TERRAINKING™

Engineering Practical Solutions™

OPERATOR'S MANUAL

KB1800
KB2200

BOOM ARM MOWER

Safety Video

www.algqr.com/kbv

This Operator's Manual is an integral part of the safe operation of this machine and must be maintained with the unit at all times. READ, UNDERSTAND, and FOLLOW the Safety and Operation Instructions contained in this manual before operating the equipment.

Important Operating and Safety Instructions are found in the Mower Safety Video that can be instantly accessed on the internet at: www.algqr.com/kbv *C01-Cvr Kubota str*

Published 11/23

Part No. 37002988395



BC-0002

Terrain King

1502 East Walnut
Seguin, Texas 78155-5202
1-800-882-5762
e-mail: customerservice@terrainking.com

¡ATENCIÓN!
LEA EL INSTRUCTIVO

Si No Lee Ingles, Pida Ayuda a Alguien Que Se Lo Lea Para Que le Traduzca Las Medidas de Seguridad

Terrain King Web Page

www.algqr.com/kwe

©2023 Alamo Group Inc.

⚠ PELIGRO

Si no puede leer inglés: antes de poner en funcionamiento este equipo, solicite que alguien le traduzca los mensajes de seguridad o vaya al sitio web para consultar los mensajes de seguridad y las etiquetas ya traducidos.

El Manual del Operador



www.algqr.com/kfs

Seguridad vídeo

www.algqr.com/avs

⚠ DANGER

Si vous ne pouvez pas lire l'anglais : avant d'utiliser l'équipement, demandez à une personne de vous traduire les messages de sécurité ou allez sur le site Internet pour voir la traduction des autocollants et des messages de sécurité.

Manuel de l'Opérateur



www.algqr.com/kff

⚠ PERIGO

Caso você não leia inglês: antes de operar o equipamento, peça para alguém traduzir as mensagens de segurança ou visite a web e obtenha tais mensagens ou os decalques traduzidos.

Manual do Operador



www.algqr.com/kfp

⚠ GEFAHR

Falls Sie nicht Englisch sprechen: Bevor Sie die Geräte in Betrieb nehmen, bitten Sie eine Englisch sprechende Person darum, Ihnen die Sicherheitsmeldung zu übersetzen, oder besuchen Sie die Website; dort finden Sie übersetzte Aufkleber und Sicherheitsmeldungen.

Benutzerhandbuch



D842

www.algqr.com/kfg

Safety Video

www.algqr.com/kbv

Operator's & Parts Manuals

www.algqr.com/kpm

General Safety

www.algqr.com/kfe

Safety Video

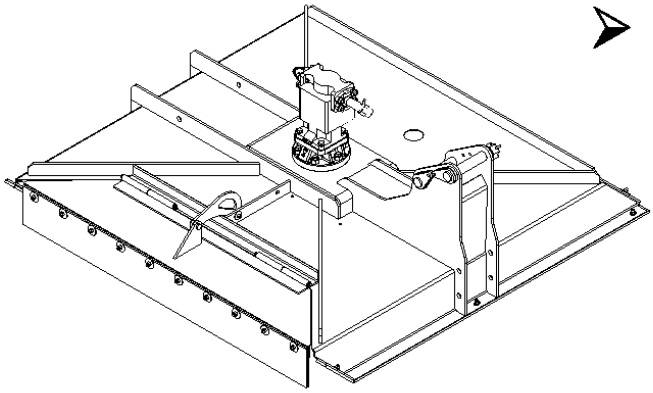
www.algqr.com/kbv

➢ **BE SAFE!**

➢ **BE ALERT!**

➢ **BE ALIVE!**

➢ **BE TRAINED before operating the Mower!**



TERRAINKING™
Engineering Practical Solutions™

Safety Training Makes the Difference

In order to reduce accidents and enhance the safe operation of mowers, *Terrain King,* in cooperation with other industry manufacturers has developed the AEM/FEMA Industrial and Agricultural Mower Safety Practices video and guide book.

The video will familiarize and instruct mower-tractor operators in safe practices when using industrial and agricultural mowing equipment. It is important that Every Mower Operator be educated in the operation of their mowing equipment and be able to recognize the potential hazards that can occur while operating a mower. This video, along with the mower operator's manual and the warning messages on the mower, will significantly assist in this important education.

Your Authorized *Terrain King* Dealer may have shown this video and presented you a DVD Video when you purchased your mower. If you or any mower operator have not seen this video, **Watch** the **Video, Read** this **Operator's Manual,** and **Complete** the **Video Guidebook** before operating your new mower. If you do not understand any of the instructions included in the video or operator's manual or if you have any questions concerning safety of operation, contact your supervisor, dealer or *Terrain King*.

If you would like a VHS video tape of the video, please email AEMVideo@alamo-group.com or Fax AEM VHS Video at (830) 372-9529 or mail in a completed copy of the form on the back of this page to AEM VHS Video 1502 E Walnut Street, Seguin, TX 78155. and request the VHS video version. Please include your name, mailing address, mower model and serial number.

Every operator should be trained for each price of equipment (Tractor and Mower), Understand the intended use, and the potential hazards before operating the equipment.

The information and material listed above along with this Operator's Manual can assist you in meeting the OSHA requirement for Operator annual training.

OSHA TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

The following training requirements have been taken from Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations Part 1928.57 (a)(6). www.osha.gov

Operator Instructions. At the time of initial assignment and at least annually thereafter, the employer shall instruct every employee who operates an agricultural tractor or implement in the safe operating practices and servicing of equipment with which they are or will be involved, and of any other practices dictated by the work environment.

Terrain King is willing to provide one (1) AEM Mower Safety Practices Video

Please Send Me:

- ☐ VHS Format – AEM/FEMA Mower Operator Safety Video
- ☐ DVD Format – AEM/FEMA Mower Operator Safety Video
- ☐ Mower Operator's Manual
- ☐ AEM Mower Operator's Safety Manual

Requester Name:_____ Phone: _____

Requester Address:_____

City:_____

State: _____

Zip Code:_____

Mower Model:_____ Serial Number:_____

Date Purchased:_____ Dealer Salesperson:_____

Dealership Name:_____ Dealership Location:_____

Mail to:

AEM Video Services
1502 E. Walnut Street
Seguin, TX 78155

Or Fax to:

(830) 372-9529

Or email to:

AEMVideo@alamo-group.com

To the Owner/Operator/Dealer

This Operator's Manual is an integral part of the safe operation of this machine and must be maintained with the implement at all times. A Manual canister is provided on the implement where this manual can be properly stored. If you lose or damage this manual a free replacement manual can be obtained from an authorized *Terrain King* dealer or by down loading the manual from the *Terrain King* website www.www.terrainking.com

SAFETY FIRST. Completely read and understand the safety section of this manual before operating this equipment. Do not allow anyone to operate this equipment who has not fully read and understood this manual. Contact your Dealer to explain any instructions that you do not fully understand.

BEFORE YOU START!! READ, UNDERSTAND, and FOLLOW the information provided in this manual, the AEM Mower Safety manual and the tractor operator's manual carefully to learn how to operate and service your machine properly. Failure to do so could result in personal injury to you and bystanders. All implements with moving parts are potentially hazardous. Every effort has been made to ensure that the machine is safe but operators must avoid engaging in unsafe practices and follow the written instructions provided. The manufacturer has designed this implement to be used with all its safety equipment properly attached to minimize the chance of accidents.

The care you give your *Terrain King* Implement will greatly determine your satisfaction with its performance and its service life. Carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual to provide you with a thorough understanding of your new implement and its intended use and service requirements.

All references made in this manual to right, left, front, rear, top or bottom are as viewed facing the direction of forward travel with the implement properly attached to the tractor.

Replacement Parts information is located in a separate Parts Manual. *Terrain King* mowers use balanced and matched system components for blade carriers, blades, cuttershafts, knives, knife hangers, rollers, drivetrain components, and bearings. These parts are made and tested to *Terrain King* specifications. Non-genuine "will fit" parts do not consistently meet these specifications. The use of "will fit" parts may reduce mower performance, void warranties, and present a safety hazard. Use genuine *Terrain King* mower parts for economy and safety.

For future reference, record your *Terrain King* product model number and serial number.

Dealer		Telephone		Model Number	
Owner		Purchase Date		Serial Number	



DEALER to CUSTOMER Pre-Delivery / Operation Instructions

Dealer should inform the Purchaser of this product of Warranty terms, provisions, and procedures that are applicable. Dealer should also inform the Purchaser to review the contents of the Operator's Manual including safety equipment, safe operation and maintenance, to review the Safety Signs on the implement (and tractor if possible) and of Purchaser's responsibility to train his/her operators in safe operation procedures..

- **IMPLEMENTS:** I have explained that Deflectors, Chain Guards, or Solid Skirts must be installed and maintained in good repair
- **DRIVELINES:** I have made certain that all driveline, gearbox, and other shields are in good repair and fastened securely in place to prevent injuries from entanglement or thrown objects.
- **HYDRAULIC MACHINES:** I have explained the necessity of using clean hydraulic oil, changing filters as instructed, stopping leaks, damage caused by operating with over-heated oil, caring for hoses, using hoses of proper rating, maintaining the specified operating pressure and the potential hazard of oil's penetrating the skin.
- **FOLDING-TYPE IMPLEMENTS:** I have explained that it is not possible to guard against thrown objects when the head is lifted off ground and that operator is responsible to watch out for persons in the area. I have explained that the lifted mower head or boom can contact overhead obstructions with damage to cables and telephone lines and possible injury. I have explained that the extended head or boom or retracted boom can contact power lines with resulting electrocution, injury or death and that operator is responsible for keeping clear of such hazards.

PRE-DELIVERY SERVICE
CHECK AND ADJUST OR LUBRICATE AS REQUIRED
See Operator's Manual for Details
Inspection Performed - Warranty and Safety Procedures Explained - Installation Complete

LUBRICATION & HYDRAULICS

- ☐ Gearbox (Oil Levels)
- ☐ Hydraulic Oil Level (External Tank)
- ☐ Tractor Hydraulic Oil Level
- ☐ Hydraulic Hoses (Not Kinked Tighten Connections)
- ☐ Front Pump Drive (Assembly Is Tight And Shaft Properly Aligned)

MOWER

- ☐ Mower Cutting Height And Level Adjusted
- ☐ Cutting Shaft Bearings Lubricated
- ☐ All Hardware Properly Torqued

ATTACHMENTS & INSTALLATION

- ☐ Deflectors Front And Rear
- ☐ Correct Blade Rotation Direction

MOWER TO TRACTOR CONNECTIONS

- ☐ A-Frame Pivot & Links
- ☐ Axle Height (Adjusted)
- ☐ Cutting Height (Adjust)
- ☐ Mount Kit-Pre-Operation Check Complete
- ☐ Mower Wing (Adjust Level With The Center)
- ☐ Mower Wing (Check For Proper Raising Operation)
- ☐ Mounting Hardware Properly Torqued

SAFETY ITEMS

- ☐ Protective Shields (Operation And Installation)
- ☐ Driveline Clutch (Torque Limiter) (Adjust And Run In)
- ☐ Safety Decals (Installed)
- ☐ Operator's Manual (Supplied)
- ☐ Tractor PTO Shield (Installed)
- ☐ S.M.V. Emblem (Installed If Needed)
- ☐ ADMA Driveline Safety Manual Supplied
- ☐ AEM Mower Safety Manual (Supplied in Canister)
- ☐ Mower Safety Video has been shown to Purchaser

Table of Contents

SAFETY SECTION ..... 1 - 1

SAFETY MESSAGES ..... 1 - 2
OPERATOR SAFETY ..... 1 - 3
CRUSHING HAZARDS ..... 1 - 4
CONNECTING OR DISCONNECTING IMPLEMENT SAFETY ..... 1 - 5
THROWN OBJECT HAZARDS ..... 1 - 6
RUN OVER HAZARDS ..... 1 - 8
PTO ENTANGLEMENT HAZARDS ..... 1 - 9
MOWER BLADE CONTACT HAZARDS ..... 1 - 10
HIGH PRESSURE OIL LEAK HAZARDS ..... 1 - 11
ELECTRICAL & FIRE HAZARDS ..... 1 - 12
TRANSPORTING HAZARDS ..... 1 - 13
HAZARDS WITH MAINTENANCE OF IMPLEMENT ..... 1 - 14
PARTS INFORMATION ..... 1 - 16
DECAL LOCATION ..... 1 - 17
ROTARY HEAD ..... 1 - 19
HD GRASS FLAIL ..... 1 - 20
DITCHER ..... 1 - 21
BUZZBAR ..... 1 - 22
ED52 ..... 1 - 23
BOOM ARM ..... 1 - 24
DECAL DESCRIPTION ..... 1 - 25
FEDERAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS ..... 1 - 34

INTRODUCTION SECTION ..... 2 - 1

Features ..... 2 - 3
ATTENTION OWNER/OPERATOR ..... 2 - 4
TERRAIN KING LIMITED WARRANTY ..... 2 - 5

OPERATION SECTION ..... 3 - 1

OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS ..... 3 - 3
TRACTOR REQUIREMENTS ..... 3 - 3
Cab, ROPS and Seat Belt ..... 3 - 4
Operator Thrown Object Protection ..... 3 - 4
Tractor Lighting and SMV Emblem ..... 3 - 5
Tractor Ballast ..... 3 - 5
GETTING ON AND OFF THE TRACTOR ..... 3 - 6
Boarding the Tractor ..... 3 - 6
Dismounting the Tractor ..... 3 - 7
STARTING THE TRACTOR ..... 3 - 7
CONNECTING ATTACHING HEADS TO THE BOOM ..... 3 - 8
PRE-OPERATION INSPECTION AND SERVICE ..... 3 - 9
Tractor Pre-Operation Inspection and Service ..... 3 - 10
Boom Unit Pre-Operation Inspection and Service ..... 3 - 10

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

Table of Contents

CUTTING COMPONENT INSPECTION ..... 3 - 19
Blade Bolt Inspection ..... 3 - 20
OPERATING THE CONTROL VALVES ..... 3 - 21
Swing ..... 3 - 23
Lift ..... 3 - 24
Dipper ..... 3 - 25
Tilt ..... 3 - 26
BOOM JOYSTICK CONTROL - OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT ..... 3 - 27
Mower Power Head ..... 3 - 28
Swing ..... 3 - 29
Lift ..... 3 - 30
Dipper ..... 3 - 31
Tilt ..... 3 - 32
Door ..... 3 - 33
Safety Shield and Deflector Operation ..... 3 - 33
Optional Head Swivel ..... 3 - 34
DRIVING THE TRACTOR AND IMPLEMENT ..... 3 - 35
Starting the Tractor ..... 3 - 36
Brake ..... 3 - 37
Differential Lock ..... 3 - 37
Rear-Mounted Fan/Cooler Assembly (Optional) ..... 3 - 38
DRIVING THE TRACTOR AND BOOM ..... 3 - 39
OPERATING THE BOOM UNIT AND ATTACHED HEAD ..... 3 - 40
Foreign Debris Hazards/Overhead Obstructions ..... 3 - 41
Operating Speed and Ground Speed ..... 3 - 42
Operating the Attached Mower Heads ..... 3 - 42
Rotary Cutter ..... 3 - 43
Operational Instruction ..... 3 - 43
Saw Blade Tree Limb Cutter ..... 3 - 46
Shutting Down the Attached Head - For Standard Equipment ..... 3 - 47
Shutting Down the Attached Head - For Optional Equipment ..... 3 - 48
Tractor, Boom and Attached Head Storage ..... 3 - 49
TRANSPORTING THE TRACTOR AND IMPLEMENT ..... 3 - 50
Placing Boom Arm on Boom Arm Rest ..... 3 - 50
Transporting on Public Roadways ..... 3 - 51
Loading Procedure ..... 3 - 54
Hauling the Tractor and Implement ..... 3 - 55

MAINTENANCE SECTION ..... 4 - 1

HAZARDS WITH MAINTENANCE OF IMPLEMENT ..... 4 - 2
PARTS INFORMATION ..... 4 - 4
LUBRICATION INFORMATION ..... 4 - 4
HYDRAULIC OIL, FILTERS, AND COMPONENTS ..... 4 - 6
BLADES ..... 4 - 7

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

Table of Contents

HARDWARE ..... 4 - 8
CYLINDER ROD REPLACEMENT ..... 4 - 8
BOOM CYLINDER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT INSTRUCTIONS ..... 4 - 9
HYDRAULIC COMPONENT MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE ..... 4 - 10
LEXAN Sheet Cleaning Recommendations ..... 4 - 10
Additional Important Considerations for Multiwall, Corrugated and Sign Sheet: ..... 4 - 11
PROPER TORQUE FOR FASTENERS ..... 4 - 11
PROPER TORQUE FOR HYDRAULIC HOSE FITTINGS AND PIPING ..... 4 - 13
JIC 37º and 45º (Machined or Flared) ..... 4 - 13
Flat-Face O-Ring Seal (Steel) ..... 4 - 13
SAE O-Ring Boss (Steel) ..... 4 - 14
BSP 30º Inverted Cone ..... 4 - 14
DIN 2353 12º, 3º and Universal Inverted Cone ..... 4 - 15
Maximum Recommended Torque for Dry NPTF (Tapered) Pipe Threads ..... 4 - 15
SERVICE OF SPINDLE HOUSING ..... 4 - 16
Assembly ..... 4 - 17
ROLLER BEARING REPLACEMENT ..... 4 - 18
SAW BLADE HEAD ..... 4 - 19
BELT TENSION ADJUSTMENT ..... 4 - 20
BELTS ..... 4 - 21
FLAIL MOWER ..... 4 - 21
FLAIL BLADES INSPECTION ..... 4 - 22
BLADE PINS AND D-RING INSPECTION ..... 4 - 23
FLAIL AXE BLADE INSPECTION ..... 4 - 24
FLAIL AXE BLADE BOLT INSPECTION ..... 4 - 25
GENERAL INFORMATION ON FLAIL MOWER VIBRATION ..... 4 - 26
START-UP PROCEDURE ..... 4 - 27

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SAFETY SECTION

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SAFETY

SAFETY MESSAGES

A careful operator is the best operator. Safety is of primary importance to the manufacturer and should be to the owner/operator. Most accidents can be avoided by being aware of your equipment, your surroundings, and observing certain precautions. The first section of this manual includes a list of Safety Messages that, if followed, will help protect the operator and bystanders from injury or death. Read and understand these Safety Messages before assembling, operating, or servicing this Implement. This equipment should only be operated by those persons who have read the manual, who are responsible and trained, and who know how to do so responsibly.



The Safety Alert Symbol combined with a Signal Word, as seen below, is used throughout this manual and on decals which are attached to the equipment. The Safety Alert Symbol means: “ATTENTION! BECOME ALERT! YOUR SAFETY IS INVOLVED!” The Symbol and Signal Word are intended to warn the owner/operator of impending hazards and the degree of possible injury faced when operating this equipment.

Practice all usual and customary safe working precautions and above all---remember safety is up to YOU. Only YOU can prevent death or serious injury from unsafe practices.

DANGER Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, WILL result in DEATH OR VERY SERIOUS INJURY.

WARNING Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, COULD result in DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

CAUTION Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, MAY result in MINOR INJURY.

Important Identifies special instructions or procedures that, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to, or destruction of the machine, attachments or the environment.

NOTE: Identifies points of particular interest for more efficient and convenient operation or repair.

READ, UNDERSTAND, and FOLLOW the following Safety Messages. Death or serious injury may occur unless care is taken to follow the warnings and instructions stated in this Manual and in the Safety Messages on the implement. Always follow the instruction in this manual and use good common sense to avoid hazards.



Pictographs are used throughout this manual to help bring your visual attention to safety issues.

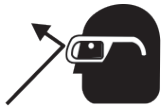
SAFETY HAZARD	SAFETY AVOIDANCE	SAFETY PREVENTION
Pictograph surrounded by a triangle indicates a Safety Hazard that must be avoided. *Example:*  Equipment contacting overhead electrical lines	Pictograph in a circle with blue or black background, by itself or inside a box, indicates an avoidance procedure or action that should be followed to prevent injuries. *Example:*  Wear safety footwear.  Always shut off engine and remove key before working on equipment.	A circle with a slash through it indicates an action that is prohibited. *Example:*  No Smoking

NOTE: *If you want a translation of this safety section in one of the following Languages, please contact: Translations at 1502 E. Walnut Street Seguin, TX 78155; Fax: (830) 372-9529; Safety Section Translations are available in Spanish, Portuguese, French, German, Russian. GS01str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SAFETY

OPERATOR SAFETY

				
Read and understand Operator's Manual	Always wear Safety Glasses with side shields marked to comply with ANSI Z87	Wear Hard Hat Safety Shoes	Never use Drugs or Alcohol when operating equipment	Wear Safety Vest when operating on or near roads

WARNING **TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY DO THE FOLLOWING:**

- **READ, UNDERSTAND and FOLLOW** Operator's Manual instructions, Warnings and Safety Messages.
- **WEAR SAFETY GLASSES WITH SIDE SHIELDS MARKED TO COMPLY WITH ANSI Z87**, safety shoes, hard hat, hearing protection and gloves when operating or repairing equipment.
- **WEAR** appropriate breathing respirator when operating in dusty conditions to avoid respiratory diseases.
- **DO NOT WEAR** loose clothing or jewelry to avoid rotating parts entanglement injury.
- **DO NOT USE DRUGS or ALCOHOL** before or while operating equipment.
- **DO NOT ALLOW** anyone to operate equipment under the influence of drug or alcohol.
- **CONSULT** medical professional for medication impairment side effects.
- **STAY CLEAR** of hot surfaces such as Mufflers, hydraulic pumps, valves and tanks.
- **STAY ALERT**, prolonged operation can cause fatigue, STOP and REST.

GENERAL OPERATING SAFETY

VISIBILITY CONDITIONS WHEN MOWING:

- **OPERATE IN DAYLIGHT** or with lights that gives at least 100 yards clear visibility.
- **BE ABLE TO SEE** and identify passersby, steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, debris and foreign objects.
- Avoid backing up while mowing, vision may be limited, severe damage or injury can occur.
- **DO NOT** run tractor in enclosed building without adequate exhaust ventilation.

GROUND SPEED WHEN MOWING:

- **NORMAL SPEED** range is between 1 to 2 mph(1-3 kph).
- **ADJUST MOWING SPEED** for terrain conditions and grass type, density and cut height.
- **REDUCE MOWING SPEED** when near steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines and to avoid debris and foreign objects.

TRACTOR and MOWER:

- **DO NOT** operate the tractor or mower unless the equipment is maintained and operating properly.
- **DISCONTINUE OPERATION** if tractor or mower electrical and hydraulic controls do no function properly.
- **DISCONTINUE OPERATION** of the tractor if the braking or steering systems do not function properly.
- **DO NOT** operate the tractor or mower if there are any hydraulic leaks.

INSECT INFESTATION:

- **DO NOT** operate in areas where bees or insects may attack unless you WEAR PROTECTIVE CLOTHING or use enclosed tractor cab.

PTO SPEED:

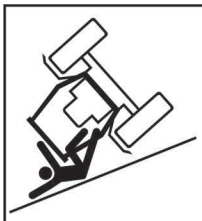
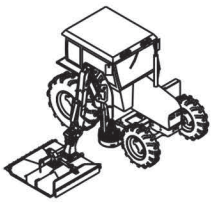
- **DO NOT EXCEED IMPLEMENT RATED PTO SPEED**
- **AVOID** exceeding rated PTO speeds that may result in broken drivelines or blade failures.

SAFETY SIGNS:

- REPLACE missing, damaged or unreadable safety signs immediately. *PN OSBM-01str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

CRUSHING HAZARDS

				
Crushing injury from roll over	Use Cab Tractor With Boom Mowers	Always wear seatbelt	Pinch Point Hazard Keep Hands and body parts clear of pinch points	Crushing injury from boom or mower head falling

DANGER **TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM FALLING OFF TRACTOR, EQUIPMENT RUN OVER, ROLLOVER AND CRUSHING BY FALLING WING OR IMPLEMENT:**

- USE ROPS and SEAT BELT equipped tractors for mowing operations.
- KEEP ROPS lock in up position.
- ALWAYS BUCKLE UP seat belt when operating tractor and equipment.
- ONLY OPERATE tractor and equipment while seated in tractor seat.

WHEN RAISING BOOM MOWER:

- Raise or lower ONLY WHILE SEATED in tractor seat with seat belt buckled.
- KEEP BYSTANDERS CLEAR of area TO AVOID crushing.
- KEEP sufficient clearance around implement and wings TO AVOID contacting buildings or overhead power lines.

LIFTED Equipment can fall from mechanical or hydraulic failure or inadvertent Control Lever movement.

WARNING **TO AVOID EQUIPMENT FALLING while working near or under lifted boom, components and Mower Head:**

- SECURELY SUPPORT or block up raised equipment, wings and components.
- BLOCK UP and securely support equipment before putting hands, feet or body under raised equipment or lifted components.
- KEEP BYSTANDERS CLEAR of raised boom or mower head until securely blocked up.

WHEN PARKING Implement and Tractor:

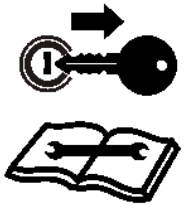
- LOWER Mower Head to the ground or BLOCK lifted parts before leaving equipment.
- NEVER leave implement unattended in a raised position.

WARNING **TO AVOID CHILDREN FALLING OFF OR BEING CRUSHED BY EQUIPMENT:**

- NEVER ALLOW children to play on or around Tractor or Implement.
- DO NOT operate without operator CAB or OVERHEAD protection. Falling limbs and debris can cause injuries. *PN CHBM-01str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

CONNECTING OR DISCONNECTING IMPLEMENT SAFETY

			
Stop Tractor Remove Key Read Manual	Crushing Hazard Do Not get under boom when connecting mower head to boom	Stability Hazard Ensure 20% of tractor weight is on front wheels	Stability Hazard Ensure 1500lbs down force on left tire with boom extended

⚠ DANGER TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM BEING CRUSHED BY TRACTOR OR IMPLEMENT:

WHEN connecting mower head to the boom:
- KEEP BYSTANDERS AWAY from tractor and mower.
- Ensure there is enough room to lift and swing the boom with out hitting objects

BEFORE connecting and disconnecting the mower head or boom:
- STOP TRACTOR ENGINE, place transmission into park, engage parking brake and remove key.

WHEN connecting and disconnecting the mower head or boom:
- DO NOT crawl or walk under raised mower head or boom. (Refer to Instructions in Operation Section)

WHEN CONNECTING IMPLEMENT DRIVELINE: (If equipped)

TO AVOID implement driveline coming loose during operation:
- LUBRICATE yoke spring locking collar to ensure it freely slides on PTO shaft.
- SECURELY seat yoke locking balls in PTO shaft groove.
- PUSH and PULL DRIVELINE on both the tractor and implement PTO SHAFTS to ensure it is SECURELY ATTACHED.

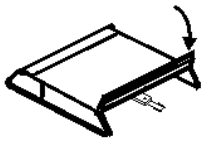
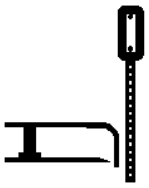
TO AVOID broken driveline during operations:
- CHECK driveline for proper length between PTO shaft and implement gearbox shaft.(Refer to Instructions in Operation Section)
- Drivelines too short can pull apart or disengage.
- Drivelines too long can bottom out.
- Bottoming driveline telescoping assembly will stop sliding and become solid.
- Driveline bottoming can push through support bearings and break off PTO shaft.

CONTACT DEALER if implement driveline does not match Tractor PTO shaft:
- DO NOT USE PTO ADAPTER.
- Using a PTO adapter can cause:
- Excessive vibration, thrown objects, blade and implement failures by doubling operating speed.
- Increased working length exposing unshielded driveline areas and entanglement hazards.

PN CDBM-01str

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

THROWN OBJECT HAZARDS

				
Mower Thrown Objects Hazard	Raised Mower Thrown Objects	Keep mower door closed when traffic comes within 300 feet	Inspect Area remove foreign objects	Do not let blades contact solid objects

⚠ DANGER **ROTARY MOWERS CAN THROW OBJECTS 300 FEET OR MORE UNDER ADVERSE CONDITIONS.**

TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY TO OPERATOR OR BYSTANDERS FROM THROWN OBJECTS:

- KEEP bystanders 300 feet away

STOP MOWING IF PASSERSBY ARE WITHIN 300 FEET UNLESS:

- All THROWN OBJECT SHIELDING including, Front and Rear Deflectors, Chains Guards, Steel Guards, Bands, Side Skirts and Skid Shoes in place and in good condition when mowing.
- Mower is close and parallel to ground without exposing blades.
- MOWING AREA has been inspected and foreign materials and debris have been removed.
- DO NOT shred or mow loose or previously cut material if BYSTANDERS are within 300 feet.
- PASSERSBY are inside enclosed vehicle.

INSPECT AREA FOR POTENTIAL THROWN OBJECTS BEFORE MOWING:

- REMOVE debris, rocks, wire, cable, metal objects and other foreign material from area.
- Wire, cable, rope, chains and metal objects can be thrown or swing outside deck with great velocity.
- DO NOT allow the mower blades to contact decaying animal carcasses or other hazardous materials. The mower blades could throw hazardous and biologic material out from under mower exposing the operator and bystanders to health risks. Always wear required OSHA approved Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) when cleaning or removing potentially hazardous material from equipment.

MARK objects that cannot be removed.

AVOID these objects when mowing.

HIGH GRASS and WEED AREA INSPECTION:

- INSPECT for and REMOVE any hidden large debris that can be thrown by mower.
- MOW at Intermediate height.
- INSPECT and remove remaining debris.
- MOW at final height.

MOWER THROWN OBJECT SHIELDING:

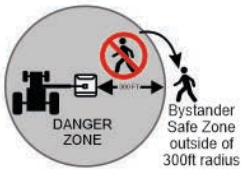
- KEEP all thrown object shielding including, Front and Rear Deflectors, Chains Guards, Steel Guards, Bands, Side Skirts and Skid Shoes in place and in good condition when mowing.
- DO NOT OPERATE with any thrown object shielding missing, damaged or removed.

RIGHT OF WAY (Highway) MOWING:

- Stop mowing if any bystander comes within 300 feet of the mower.
- No shielding is 100% effective in preventing thrown objects. To Reduce Possibility of Injury:
- MAINTAIN MOWER SHIELDING, side skirts, skid shoes, and blades in good operational condition,
- RAISE CUTTING HEIGHT to 6 INCHES minimum,
- INSPECT AREA thoroughly before mowing to REMOVE potential THROWN OBJECT HAZARDS.
- NEVER ALLOW BLADES to CONTACT SOLID OBJECTS like wire, rocks, post, curbs, guardrails, or ground while mowing. *PN TOBM-01str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

THROWN OBJECTS HAZARDS (CONTINUED)

				
Mower Thrown Objects Hazard	Raised Mower Thrown Objects	Keep mower door closed when traffic comes within 300 feet of Danger Zone	Inspect Area remove foreign objects	Do not let blades contact solid objects

MOWER OPERATION:

- DO NOT exceed mower's rated Cutting Capacity or cut non-vegetative material.
- USE ENCLOSED CABS when two or more mowers are operating in mowing area.
- Do Not mow in areas where bees or insects may attack unless you WEAR PROTECTIVE CLOTHING or use enclosed tractor cab.
- ADJUST mower head close and parallel to ground without exposing blades.
- ADJUST cutting HEIGHT to AVOID BLADE CONTACT with solid objects like wire, rocks, posts, curbs, guard rails and fixed obstructions.
- CLOSE Mower door and stop operating if bystanders come within 300 feet of the mower.
- Keep bystanders out of the Danger zone, which is 300 ft radius from mower. If using spotters make sure they are outside of the 300 ft radius Danger Zone.
- Keep mower door closed when cutting close to the ground.
- Open door only to cut large brush or tree limbs. Close door immediately after cutting limb.
- DO NOT push mower head down onto material to cut it, use the front tips of the mower blades to cut into the material.
- DO NOT operate mower when mower is in transport position.
- STOP MOWING immediately if blades strike heavy objects, fixed structures, metal guard rails and concrete structures:
- BLADES CAN FAIL from impact and objects can be thrown with great velocity.
- INSPECT and REPLACE any damaged blades.

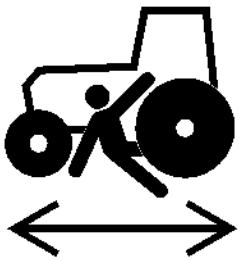
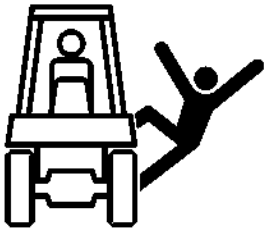
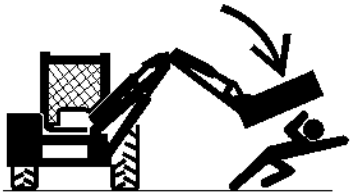
CHECK blade carrier and REPLACE if damaged

- DO NOT mow in standing water TO AVOID possible BLADE FAILURE.
- AVOID MOWING in reverse:
- STOP PTO and back up mower
- LOWER mower, engage PTO and mow forward while looking for bystanders who may be behind or to the side of the machine.
- DISENGAGE mower head and wait until BLADES stop rotating before raising mower to transport position.
- DO NOT ENGAGE PTO with mower in transport position.
- STOP mowing when EXCESSIVE VIBRATION occurs:
- STOP PTO and tractor ENGINE.
- INSPECT mower for vibration source.

REPLACE any damaged parts and bent or damaged BLADES. *PN TOBM-02 str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

RUN OVER HAZARDS

		
Operator run over hazard	Rider fall off run over hazard	Bystander run over hazard

⚠ DANGER **TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM FALLING OFF TRACTOR OR EQUIPMENT RUN OVER:**

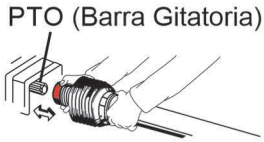
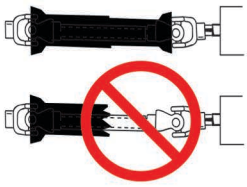
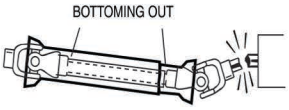
- USE ROPS and SEAT BELT equipped tractors for mowing operations.
- KEEP ROPS locked in UP position.
- ONLY start tractor while seated in tractor seat.
- ALWAYS BUCKLE UP seat belt when operating tractor and equipment.
- ONLY OPERATE tractor and equipment while seated in tractor seat.
- NEVER ALLOW RIDERS on tractor or implement.
- When not mowing stow Boom and Mower head in transport location before moving.

WHEN MOUNTING AND DISMOUNTING TRACTOR:

- ONLY mount or dismount when tractor and moving parts are stopped.
- STOP ENGINE AND PTO, engage parking brake, lower implement, allow all moving parts to stop and remove key before dismounting from tractor. *PN ROBM-01str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

PTO ENTANGLEMENT HAZARDS

			
Entanglement hazard Do Not approach or touch a rotating PTO driveshaft	Make sure PTO shaft is securely attached Do Not Use PTO Adapter	DO NOT Operate if PTO shields are damaged or missing	Make sure PTO shafts are proper length

⚠ DANGER **KEEP AWAY FROM ROTATING DRIVELINES AND ELEMENTS TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:**

STAY AWAY and KEEP hands, feet and body AWAY from rotating blades, drivelines and parts until all moving elements have stopped.

- **STOP, LOOK and LISTEN** before approaching the mower to make sure all rotating motion has stopped.
- **ROTATING COMPONENTS CONTINUE to ROTATE** after the PTO is shut off.

PTO SHIELDING:

TO AVOID SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH FROM ENTANGLEMENT WHEN OPERATING IMPLEMENT:

- **KEEP PTO** shields, integral driveline shields and input shields installed.
- **DO NOT OPERATE** mower without shields and guards in place or missing.
- **REPAIR OR REPLACE** if damage, broken or missing.
- **ALWAYS REPLACE GUARDS** that have been removed for service or maintenance.
- Do Not use PTO or PTO guard as a step.

TO AVOID broken driveline during operations:

- **CHECK** driveline for proper length between PTO shaft and implement gearbox shaft. (Refer to Instructions in Operation Section)
- Drivelines too short can pull apart or disengage.
- Drivelines too long can bottom out.
- Bottoming driveline telescoping assembly will stop sliding and become solid.
- Driveline bottoming can push through support bearings and break off PTO shaft.
- **AVOID** sharp turns or lift mower to heights to cause driveline "knocking".
- Lubricate driveshaft-telescoping components weekly.

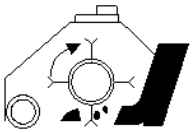
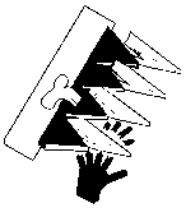
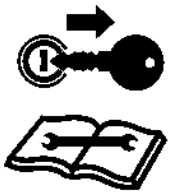
CONTACT DEALER if implement driveline does not match Tractor PTO shaft:

- **DO NOT USE PTO ADAPTER.**

Using a PTO adapter can cause excessive vibration, thrown objects, blade and implement failures by doubling operating speed. Increased working length exposing unshielded driveline areas. *PN PE01str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

MOWER BLADE CONTACT HAZARDS

					
Do not put fingers underneath mower	Do not put hands underneath Flail Mower	Do not put foot underneath mower	Do not put foot underneath Flail Mower	Shearing Hazard from Sickle blades	Stop Tractor Remove Key Read Manual

⚠ DANGER **KEEP AWAY FROM ROTATING BLADES TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM BLADE CONTACT:**

- STAY AWAY and KEEP HANDS, FEET and BODY AWAY from rotating blades, drivelines and parts until all moving elements have stopped.
- DO NOT put hands or feet under mower decks
- STOP rotating BLADES disengage mower switch and PTO and wait for blade to stop rotating before raising mower head.
- DO NOT approach Sickle Bar head until Tractor Engine has been shut off.
- STOP LOOK and LISTEN before approaching the mower to make sure all rotating motion has stopped.

PN MBBM-01str

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

HIGH PRESSURE OIL LEAK HAZARDS

			
High pressure oil penetrating skin	High pressure oil eroding skin	Using cardboard to check for oil leaks	Tank contents under pressure. Allow oil to cool for at least 5 minutes before slowly removing cap

⚠ DANGER **TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM HIGH PRESSURE HYDRAULIC OIL LEAKS PENETRATING SKIN:**

- DO NOT OPERATE equipment with oil or fuel leaks.
- KEEP all hydraulic hoses, lines and connections in GOOD CONDITION and TIGHT before applying system pressure.
- RELIEVE HYDRAULIC PRESSURE before disconnecting lines or working on the system.
- REMOVE and replace hose if you suspect it leaks. Have dealer test it for leaks.

HIGH PRESSURE FLUID LEAKS CAN BE INVISIBLE.

WHEN CHECKING FOR HYDRAULIC LEAKS AND WORKING AROUND HYDRAULIC SYSTEMS:

- ALWAYS WEAR safety glasses and impenetrable gloves.
- USE paper or cardboard to search for leaks.
- DO NOT USE hands or body parts to search for leak.
- KEEP hands and body AWAY from pin holes and nozzles ejecting hydraulic fluid.
- Hydraulic fluid may cause gangrene if not surgically removed immediately by a doctor familiar with this form of injury.

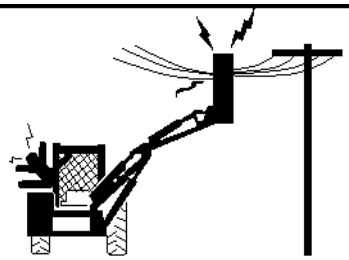
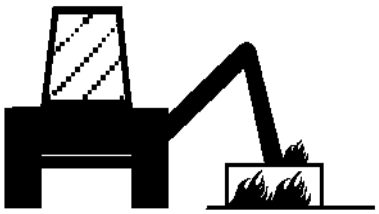
Use caution when removing Hydraulic Tank cap.

- Tank contents may be under pressure.
- Allow oil to cool before removing cap.
- Relieve oil pressure before removing cap slowly.
- Stay away from hot oil that may spray from tank.

PN HPBM-01str

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

ELECTRICAL & FIRE HAZARDS

		
Mower head or Boom contacting overhead electrical lines	Strike and explosion Hazard Blades Contacting Utility or Gas Lines	Fire Hazard Do Not operate near fires. Keep debris away from hydraulic pumps and valves

⚠ DANGER **TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM ELECTRICAL CONTACT WHEN WORKING AROUND ELECTRICAL POWER LINES, GAS LINES AND UTILITY LINES:**

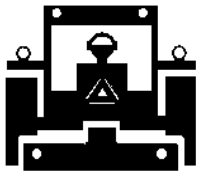
- INSPECT mowing area for overhead or underground electrical power lines, obstructions, gas lines, cables and Utility, Municipal, or other type structure.
- KEEP all raised wings at a 10 feet or greater distance from all power lines and overhead obstructions.
- DO NOT allow mower to contact with any Utility, Municipal, or type of structures and obstructions.
- CALL 811 and 1-800-258-0808 for identify buried utility lines.

FIRE PREVENTION GUIDELINES while Operating, Servicing, and Repairing Mower and Tractor to reduce equipment and grass fire Risk:

- EQUIP Tractor with a FIRE EXTINGUISHER.
- DO NOT OPERATE mower on a tractor equipped with under frame exhaust.
- DO NOT SMOKE or have open flame near Mower or Tractor.
- DO NOT DRIVE into burning debris or freshly burnt area.
- AVOID FIRE IGNITION by not allowing mower blade to contact solid objects like metal or rock.
- DO NOT operate if oil is leaking. Repair oil leak and remove all accumulated oil before operating.
- CLEAR any grass clippings or debris buildup around mower hydraulic pumps, valves or tanks.
- SHUT OFF ENGINE while refueling. *PN EFBM-01str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

TRANSPORTING HAZARDS

		
Use SMV signs and Flashing Lights	Loss of Control Stopping Hazard	Loss of Control Speeding Hazard

WARNING **TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY WHEN TOWING OR TRANSPORTING EQUIPMENT:**

- KEEP transport speed BELOW 20 mph to maintain control of equipment.
- REDUCE SPEED on inclines, turns and in poor towing conditions.
- DO NOT TOW with trucks or other vehicles.
- USE only properly sized and equipped tractor for towing equipment.
- FOLLOW all local traffic regulations.

TRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR TOWING OR TRANSPORTING IMPLEMENTS:

- ONLY TRANSPORT with tractor with ROPS in the raised position.
- USE properly sized and equipped tractor that exceeds implement weight by at least 20%.
- KEEP 20% of tractor weight on front wheels to maintain safe steering.

BEFORE TRANSPORTING OR TOWING IMPLEMENT:
TRACTOR INSPECTION:

- CHECK steering and braking for proper operation and in good condition.
- CHECK SMV sign, reflectors and warning lights for proper operation and visibility behind unit.
- CHECK that your driving vision is not impaired by tractor, cab, or implement while seated in tractor seat.
- ADJUST your operating position, mirrors, and implement transport for clear vision for traveling and traffic conditions.

PREPARE IMPLEMENT FOR TRANSPORTING OR TOWING:

- Store Boom and Mower in transport positions and engage transport locks if equipped.

DETERMINE STOPPING CHARACTERISTICS OF TRACTOR AND IMPLEMENT FOR TRANSPORTING OR TOWING:
BRAKE TESTS:

- Stopping distance with implement attached may increase
- Observe STOPPING distances increases with increased speeds.
- DETERMINE the maximum safe transport speed that does not exceed 20 mph.
- Reduce travel speed on wet or icy roads, stopping distances increase.

DETERMINE MAXIMUM TURNING SPEED BEFORE OPERATING ON ROADS OR UNEVEN GROUND:

- TEST equipment by slowly increasing speed in turns to determine if it can be operated at higher speeds.
- USE REDUCED turning speeds on sharp turns to avoid equipment turning over.

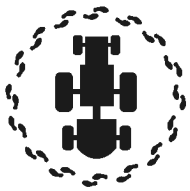
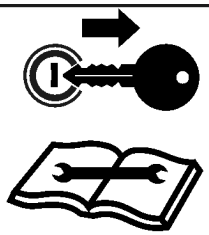
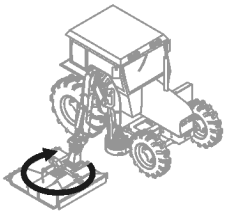
WHEN TOWING OR TRANSPORTING EQUIPMENT:

- Always WEAR SEAT BELT when operating or transporting mower.
- USE low speeds to avoid overturn with raised wings.
- USE low speeds and gradual steering on curves, hills, rough or uneven surfaces, and on wet roads.
- TURN ON tractor FLASHING WARNING LIGHTS.
- ALLOW clearance for implement swing while turning.

KEEP raised boom mower 10 feet or greater distance from all power lines and overhead obstructions.
PN THBM-01 str

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

HAZARDS WITH MAINTENANCE OF IMPLEMENT

				
Periodically inspect all moving parts, lubricate drivelines, and tighten all fasteners	Lower mower head to ground or block up before servicing	Stop engine remove key before conducting maintenance	Set mower head securely on the ground before servicing blades	Thrown Objects Hazard Ensure blades rotate clockwise viewed from above mower head

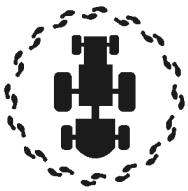
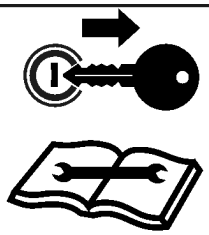
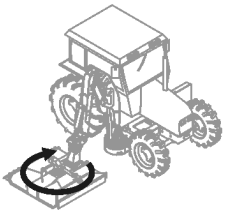
WARNING **AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM COMPONENT FAILURE BY KEEPING IMPLEMENT IN GOOD OPERATING CONDITION BY PERFORMING PROPER SERVICE, REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE.**

BEFORE PERFORMING SERVICE, REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE ON THE IMPLEMENT:

- STOP ENGINE AND PTO, engage parking brake, lower implement, allow all moving parts to stop and remove key before dismounting from tractor.
- PLACE implement on ground or securely block up raised equipment. Use large blocks on soft or wet soil.
- PUSH and PULL Remote Hydraulic Cylinder lever to relieve hydraulic pressure.
- DISCONNECT Pump solenoid valve or PTO driveline connection before servicing mower head.
- WEAR SAFETY GLASSES (with side shields marked to comply with ANSI Z87), PROTECTIVE GLOVES and follow SAFETY PROCEDURES when performing service, repairs and maintenance on the implement:
- Always WEAR protective GLOVES when handling blades, knives, cutting edges or worn component with sharp edges.
- Always WEAR GLOVES and SAFETY GLASSES when servicing hot components
- AVOID CONTACT with hot hydraulic oil tanks, pumps, motors, valves and hose connection surfaces.
- SECURELY support or BLOCK UP raised implement, framework and lifted components before working underneath equipment.
- FOLLOW INSTRUCTIONS in maintenance section when replacing hydraulic cylinders to prevent component falling.
- STOP any implement movements and SHUT-OFF engine before doing any work procedures.
- USE ladder or raised stands to reach high equipment areas inaccessible from ground.
- ENSURE good footing by standing on solid flat surfaces when getting on implement to perform work.
- FOLLOW manufacturer's instructions in handling oils, solvents, cleansers, and other chemical agents.
- DO NOT change any factory-set hydraulic calibrations to avoid component or equipment failures.
- DO NOT modify or alter implement, functions or components.
- DO NOT WELD or repair rotating mower components. These may cause vibrations and component failures being thrown from mower.
- PLACE implement on ground or securely block up raised equipment. Use large blocks on soft or wet soil.
- PUSH and PULL Remote Hydraulic Cylinder lever to relieve hydraulic pressure.
- DISCONNECT Pump solenoid valve or PTO driveline connection before servicing mower head. *PN HMBM-01*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

HAZARDS WITH MAINTENANCE OF IMPLEMENT - CONTINUED

				
Periodically inspect all moving parts, lubricate drivelines, and tighten all fasteners	Lower mower head to ground or block up before servicing	Stop engine remove key before conducting maintenance	Set mower head securely on the ground before servicing blades	Thrown Objects Hazard Ensure blades rotate clockwise viewed from above mower head

PERFORM SERVICE, REPAIRS, LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE OUTLINED IN IMPLEMENT MAINTENANCE SECTION:

- INSPECT for loose fasteners, worn or broken parts, leaky or loose fittings, missing or broken cotter keys and washers on pins, and all moving parts for wear.
- REPLACE any worn or broken parts with authorized service parts.
- Inspect mower blade spindle to ensure bearing pre-load. If loose repair before operating.
- LUBRICATE unit as specified by lubrication schedule
- NEVER lubricate, adjust or remove material while it is running or in motion.
- TORQUE all bolts and nuts as specified.

BLADE INSPECTION:

- Inspect blade carrier and blades daily.
- Check blade and blade carrier BOLT TORQUE daily. Loose bolts can cause blade or blade bolt failures.
- REPLACE, bent, damage, cracked and broken blades immediately with new blades.
- AVOID blade failures and thrown broken blades. DO NOT straighten, weld, or weld hard-facing blades.

SAFETY SHIELDS, GUARDS AND SAFETY DEVICES INSPECTION:

- KEEP all Deflectors, Chain Guards, Steel Guards, Gearbox Shields, and PTO integral shields, Bands, Side Skirts and Skid Shoes in place and in good condition.
- REPLACE any missing, broken or worn safety shields, guards and safety devices.

⚠ **WARNING** **Cancer and Reproductive Harm** www.P65Warnings.ca.gov. *PN HMBM-01 (2) str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

PARTS INFORMATION

Terrain King mowers use balanced and matched system components for blade carriers, blades, cuttershafts, knives, knife hangers, rollers, drivetrain components, and bearings. These parts are made and tested to Terrain King specifications. Non-genuine "will fit" parts do not consistently meet these specifications. The use of “will fit” parts may reduce mower performance, void mower warranties, and present a safety hazard. Use genuine Terrain King mower parts for economy and safety. *(SPTK-1)*

SEE YOUR TERRAIN KING DEALER

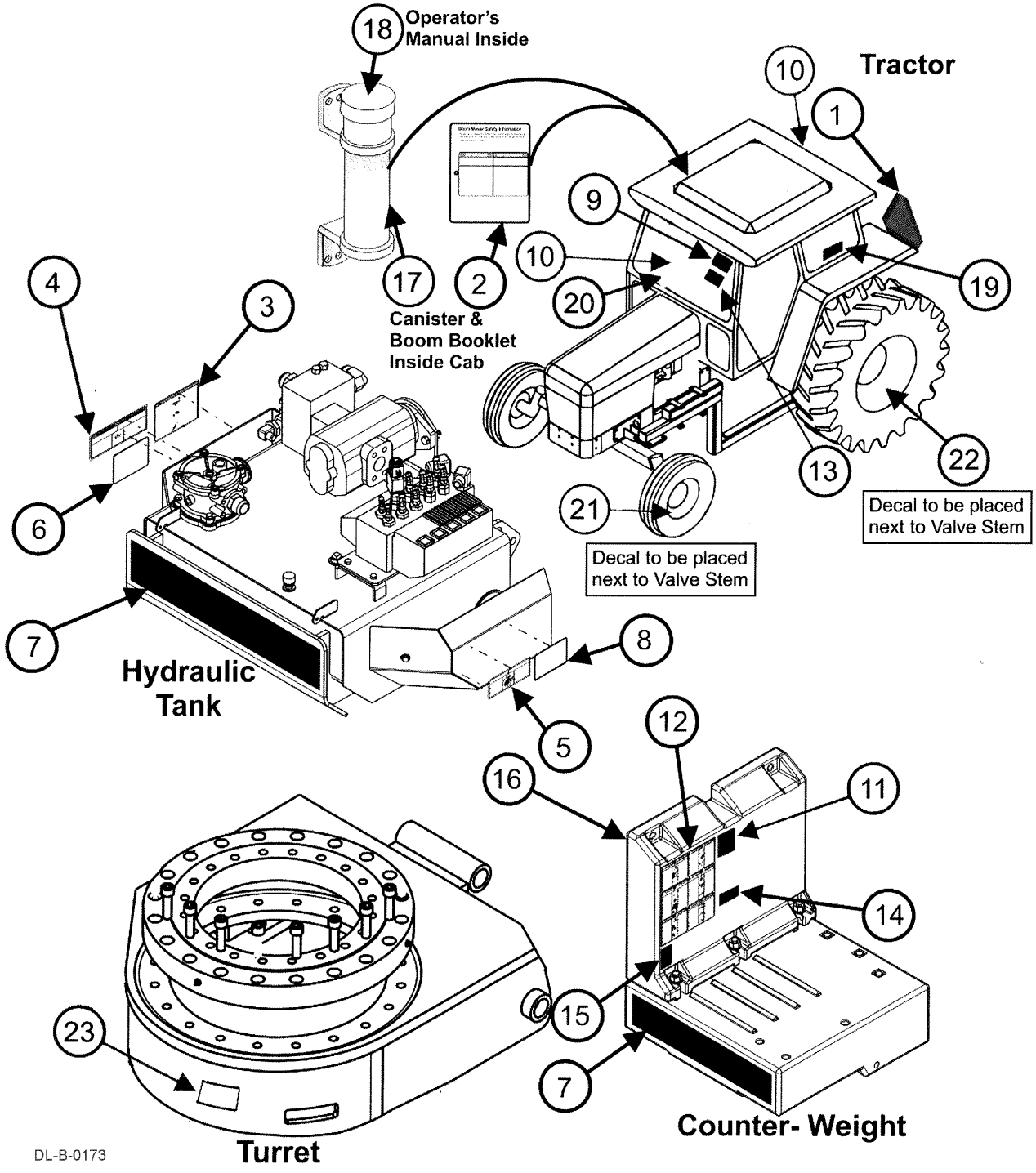
Operator’s & Parts Manuals

www.algqr.com/kpm

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

DECAL LOCATION

NOTE: *Terrain King supplies safety decals on this product to promote safe operation. Damage to the decals may occur while in shipping, use, or reconditioning. Terrain King cares about the safety of its customers, operators, and bystanders, and will replace the safety decals on this product in the field, free of charge (Some shipping and handling charges may apply). Contact your Terrain King dealer to order replacement decals.*



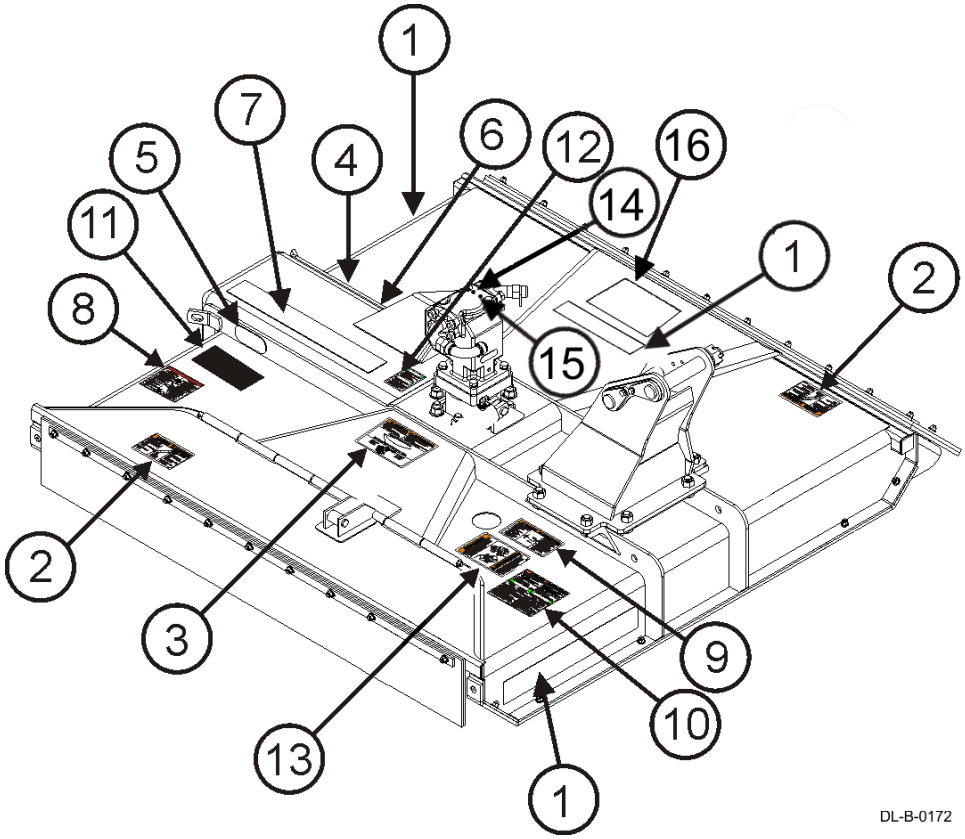
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

ITEM	PART NO.	QTY	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1.	03200347	1*	REFLECT	SMV
2.	D770	1	INSTRUCT	Boom Mower Safety Booklet
3.	D617	1	DANGER	Hydraulic Oil Hazard
4.	D625	1	WARNING	Pressurized Tank
5.	D627	1	IMPORTANT	Avoid Electrical Damage
6.	D877	1	IMPORTANT	Correct Hydraulic Fluid
7.	30002988385	2	LOGO	Terrain King Logo
8.	30002988525	1	INSTRUCT	Hose Connection - Electric
	30002988526	1	INSTRUCT	Hose Connection - Manual
9.	30002988455	1	INSTRUCT	Genuine OEM Parts
10.	D874	2	NOTICE	Axle Damage
11.	D688	1	WARNING	Crushing Hazard
12.	D843	1	DANGER	Multi-Hazard
13.	D624	1	IMPORTANT	Operate at 540 RPM
14.	D659	1	INSTRUCT	Lubrication Chart
15.	1458392	1	REFLECT	Red Reflector
16.	1458393	1	REFLECT	Yellow Reflector
17.	00776031	1	---	Manual Cannister
18.	37002988395	1	---	KB1800/2200 Operator's Manual
19.	D876	1	WARNING	Crushing Hazard - Tire Ballast
20.	30002996918	1	INSTRUCT	Temperature Range - Inside Cab
21.	D932	2	WARNING	Front Tire Air Pressure - 30 PSI Kubota M6-101/M6-111 & M6S-111
	D934	2	WARNING	Front Tire Air Pressure - 24 PSI Kubota M6-131/M6-141
22.	D933	2	WARNING	Rear Tire Air Pressure - 24 PSI Kubota M6-101/M6-111 & M6S-111
	D935	2	WARNING	Rear Tire Air Pressure - 29 PSI Kubota M6-131/M6-141
23.	D726	1	INSTRUCT	Grease Fitting Inside

* Furnished by the tractor manufacturer

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

ROTARY HEAD

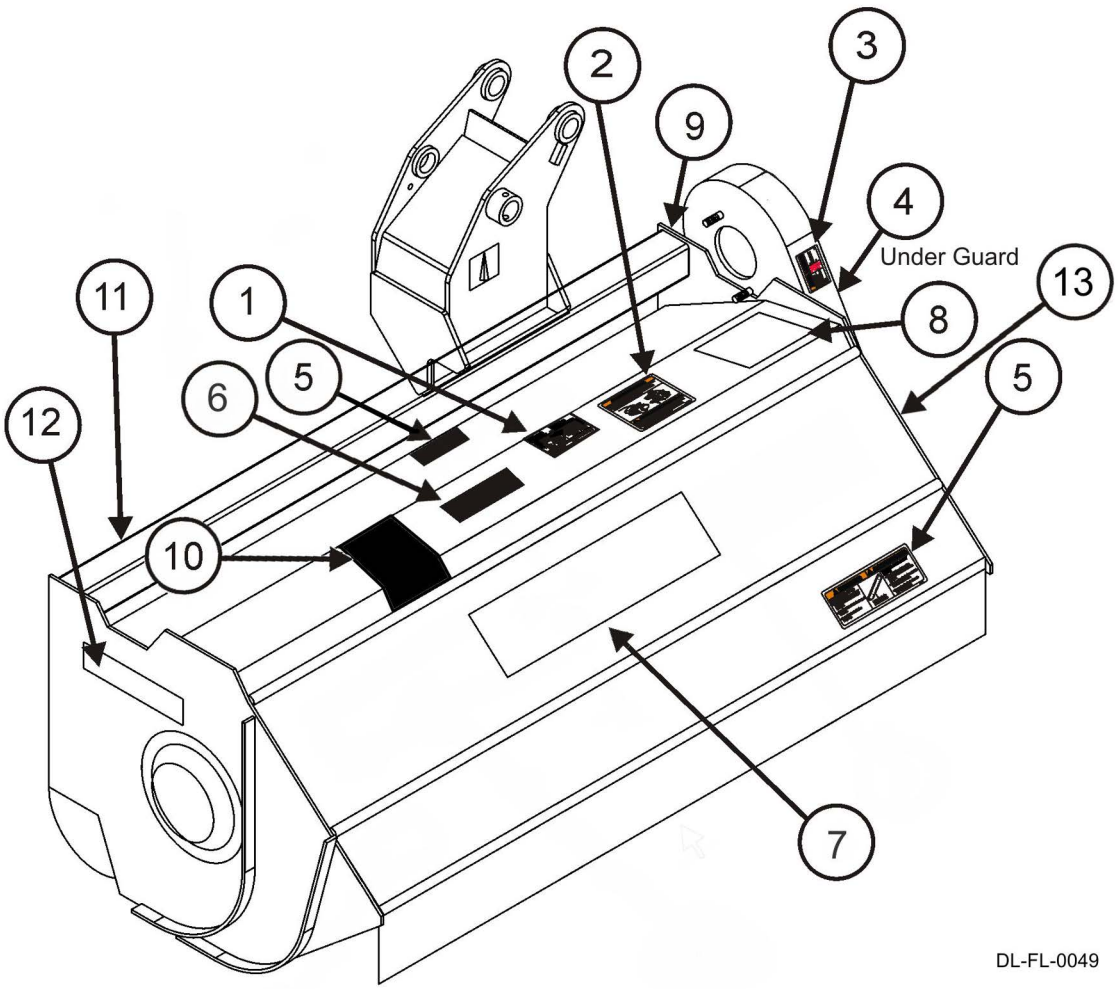


ITEM	PART NO.	QTY	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1.	30002988385	3	LOGO	Terrain King Logo
2.	D626	2	WARNING	Thrown Object Hazard
3.	D619	1	WARNING	Blade Rotation
4.	2738332	1	REFLECT	Red Reflector
5.	2738333	1	REFLECT	Yellow Reflector
6.	02988384	NFS	SERIAL PLT	Serial Number Plate
7.	30002990082	1	LOGO	60” Rotary
8.	D622	1	DANGER	Blades, Thrown Objects
9.	D620	1	WARNING	Replace Blades in Pairs
10.	D678	1	WARNING	Use Genuine Parts
11.	D718	1	INSTRUCT	Lube Chart
12.	D621	1	IMPOIRTANT	Lube Spindle Every 40 hrs
13.	D637	1	WARNING	Disconnect Hydraulic Solenoid
14.	D644	1	INSTRUCT	Blue Dot Decal (Low Pressure)
15.	D645	1	INSTRUCT	Red Dog Decal (High Pressure)
16.	30002990082	1	LOGO	Kubota Rotary Head

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SAFETY

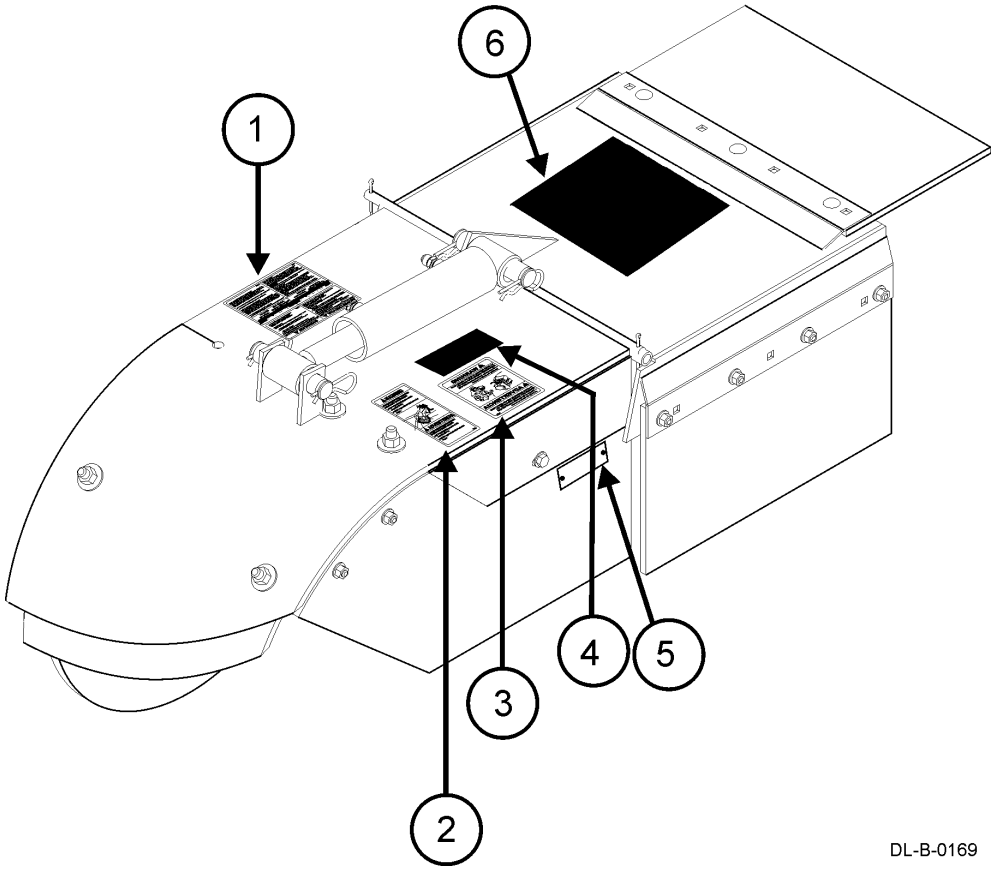
HD GRASS FLAIL



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1.	D678	1	WARNING	Use Genuine Parts
2.	D637	1	WARNING	Disconnect Hydraulic Solenoid
3.	D641	1	WARNING	Belt Shield
4.	D646	1	WARNING	Shield and Guards
5.	D626	2	DANGER	Rubber Deflectors Missing
6.	D661	1	INSTRUCT	Lubrication Chart
7.	30002994724	1	LOGO	Terrain King Logo
8.	000108	1	INSTRUCT	Flail Operation Instructions
9.	NFS	1	SERIAL PLT	Flail Head Serial Plate
10.	D622	1	DANGER	Thrown Object Safety Shields
11.	1458392	1	REFLECT	Red Reflector
12.	1458393	1	REFLECT	Yellow Reflector
13.	30002994725	1	LOGO	Terrain King Logo

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

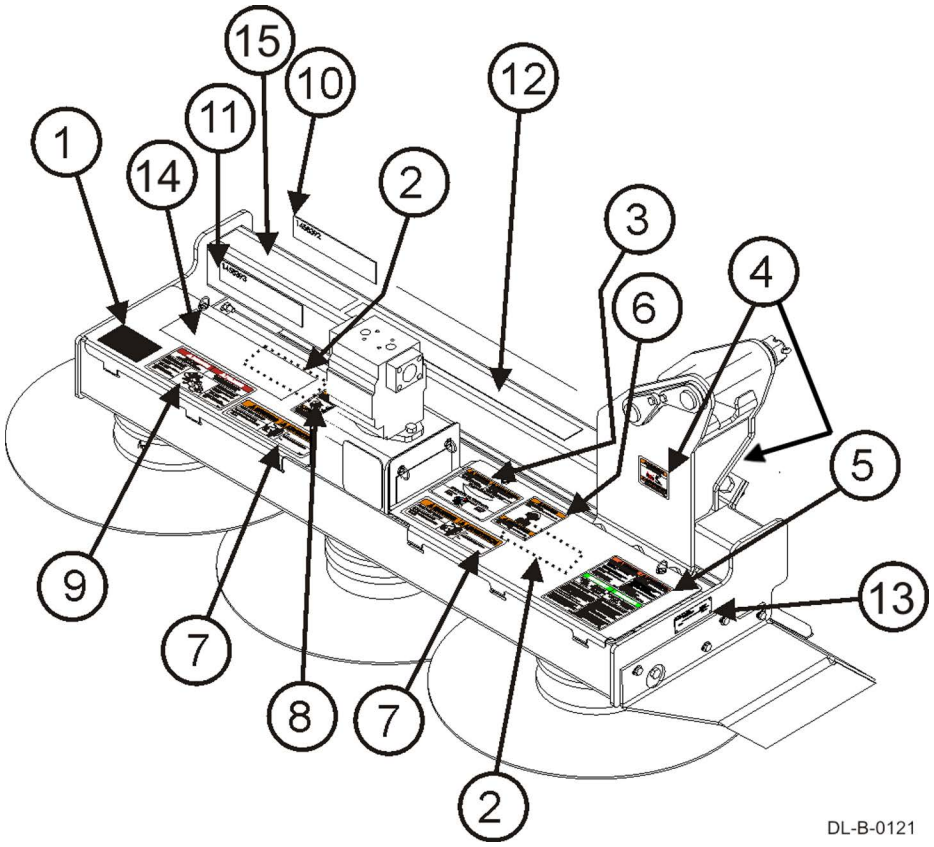
DITCHER



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1.	D678	1	WARNING	Use Genuine Parts
2.	D642	1	WARNING	Thrown Objects
3.	D637	1	WARNING	Disconnect Hydraulic Solenoid
4.	D633	1	INSTRUCT	Lubrication Chart
5.	NFS	1	SERIAL PLT	Ditcher Serial Number Plate
6.	30002991609	1	LOGO	Ditcher Decal - Terrain King

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

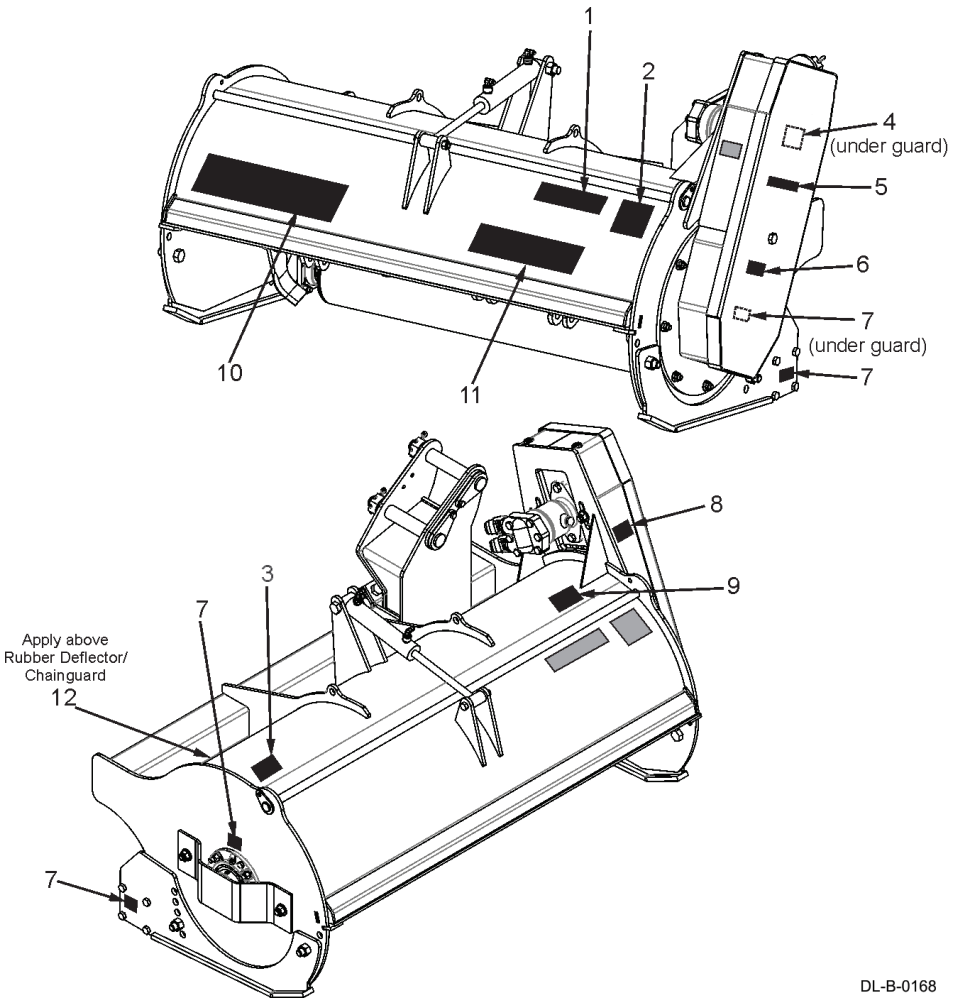
BUZZBAR



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1.	D660	1	INSTRUCT	Lubrication Location
2.	D646	2	DANGER	Guard Missing
3.	D619	1	WARNING	Blade Rotation
4.	D623	1	WARNING	Pinch Point Hazard
5.	D678	1	WARNING	Use Genuine Parts
6.	D638	1	WARNING	Hearing Loss
7.	D641	1	WARNING	Belt Shield
8.	D637	1	WARNING	Disconnect Hydraulic Solenoid
9.	D640	1	DANGER	Amputation Hazard
10.	1458392	1	REFLECT	Red Reflector
11.	1458393	1	REFLECT	Yellow Reflector
12.	02975516	1	INSTRUCT	No Hitch Post Here
13.	NFS	1	SERIAL PLT	Serial Number Plate
14.	30002990084	1	LOGO	Logo BuzzBar
15.	30002988385	1	LOGO	Terrain King Logo

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

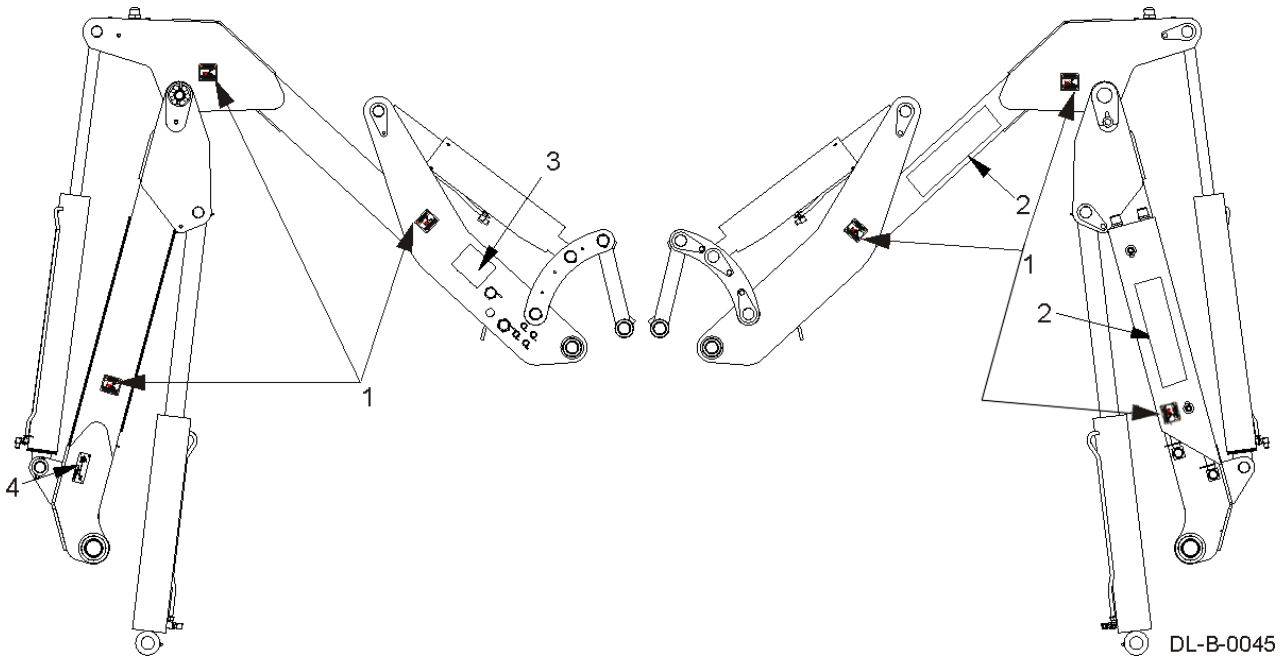
ED52



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1.	D678	1	WARNING	Use Genuine Parts
2.	D622	2	DANGER	Thrown Objects Hazard
3.	D950	1	INSTRUCT	Lubrication
4.	D646	2	DANGER	Guard Missing
5.	D641	1	WARNING	Belt Shield
6.	D726	1	INSTRUCT	Grease Fitting Inside
7.	226-181	4	INSTRUCT	Grease Every 8 Hours
8.	D637	1	WARNING	Disconnect Hydraulic Solenoid
9.	000108	1	INSTRUCT	Flail Operation Instructions
10.	30002992908	1	LOGO	ED52
11.	30002988385	1	LOGO	Terrain King Logo
12.	D626	1	DANGER	Rubber Deflectors Missing

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

BOOM ARM



ITEM	PART NO.	QTY	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1.	D623	6	WARNING	Pinch Points
2.	30002988386	2	LOGO	KB1800
	30002988387	2	LOGO	KB2200
3.	30002981987	1	INSTRUCT	Hose Connection
4.	30002988384	NFS	SERIAL PLT	Serial Number Plate

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

DECAL DESCRIPTION

⚠ WARNING



TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM HIGH PRESSURE HYDRAULIC OIL LEAKS PENETRATING SKIN:

- DO NOT OPERATE equipment with oil or fuel leaks.
- KEEP all hydraulic hoses, lines and connections in good condition and tight before applying system pressure.
- Relieve hydraulic pressure before disconnecting lines or working on the system.
- REMOVE and replace hose if you suspect it leaks. Have dealer test it for leaks.

HIGH PRESSURE FLUID LEAKS CAN BE INVISIBLE. WHEN CHECKING FOR HYDRAULIC LEAKS AND WORKING AROUND HYDRAULIC SYSTEMS:

- DO NOT use hands to check for leaks.
- ALWAYS WEAR safety glasses with side shields (marked to comply with ANSI Z87) and impenetrable gloves.
- USE paper or cardboard to search for leaks.
- KEEP hands and body AWAY from pin holes and nozzles ejecting hydraulic fluid.
- Hydraulic fluid may cause gangrene if not surgically removed immediately by a doctor familiar with this form of injury.

D617

⚠ WARNING



PRESSURIZED TANK
OIL FILLER CAP IS
PRESSURE RELIEF CAP

TO AVOID DEATH AND SERIOUS INJURY FROM HOT OIL:

- STAY AWAY from hot oil that may spray out of tank.
- ALLOW oil to cool down BEFORE removing cap .
- SLOWLY remove cap to relieve pressure BEFORE removing completely.

D625

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.





© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.





© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

⚠ PELIGRO

Si no puede leer inglés: antes de poner en funcionamiento este equipo, solicite que alguien le traduzca los mensajes de seguridad o vaya al sitio web para consultar los mensajes de seguridad y las etiquetas ya traducidos.

El Manual del Operador



www.algqr.com/kbs

Seguridad vídeo



www.algqr.com/avs

⚠ DANGER

Si vous ne pouvez pas lire l'anglais : avant d'utiliser l'équipement, demandez à une personne de vous traduire les messages de sécurité ou allez sur le site Internet pour voir la traduction des autocollants et des messages de sécurité.

Manuel de l'Opérateur



www.algqr.com/kbf

⚠ PERIGO

Caso você não leia inglês: antes de operar o equipamento, peça para alguém traduzir as mensagens de segurança ou visite a web e obtenha tais mensagens ou os decalques traduzidos.

Manual do Operador



www.algqr.com/kbp

⚠ GEFAHR

Falls Sie nicht Englisch sprechen: Bevor Sie die Geräte in Betrieb nehmen, bitten Sie eine Englisch sprechende Person darum, Ihnen die Sicherheitsmeldung zu übersetzen, oder besuchen Sie die Website; dort finden Sie übersetzte Aufkleber und Sicherheitsmeldungen.

D843_3

Benutzerhandbuch



D843

www.algqr.com/kbg

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

IMPORTANT

Over speeding the engine will overheat and rapidly decrease the life of hydraulic components. D624

To prevent premature hydraulic component failure:

- DO NOT overspeed engine.
- Operate tractor at 540 PTO speed.

DANGER

THROWN OBJECT HAZARD

TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:

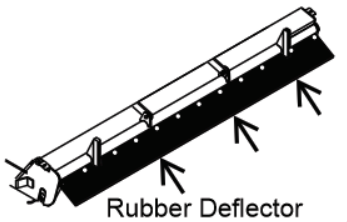
DO NOT OPERATE if Thrown Object Shielding is damaged or missing.

- Maintain Rubber Deflectors in good condition.
- Inspect Rubber Deflectors frequently.

MAINTAIN Thrown Object Shielding HERE

D626





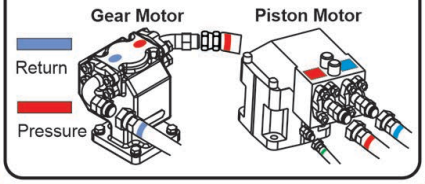
WARNING

TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM THROWN OBJECTS:

- MAKE CERTAIN blades rotate the correct direction.

BLADE ROTATION

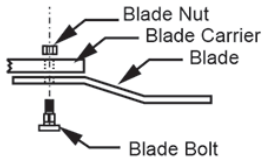
D619



WARNING

TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM BLADE ATTACHMENT FAILURE:

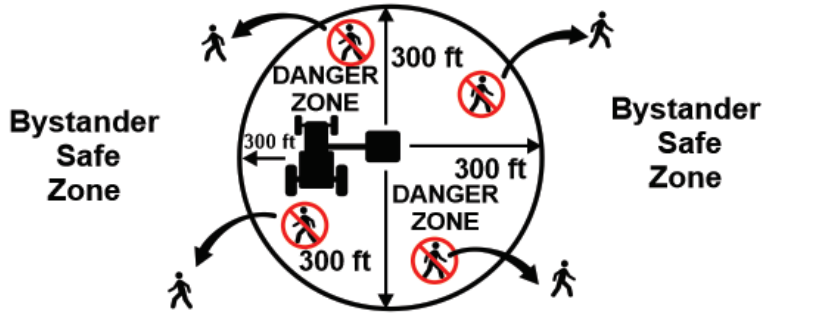
- Torque blade bolt to 400 ft lbs.
- ALWAYS replace blades in pairs.
- ALWAYS replace blades with new bolts and nuts.

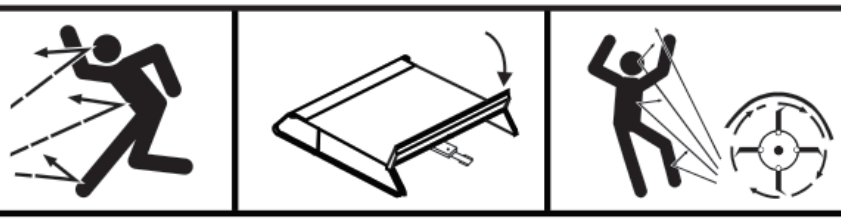


D620

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

DANGER





THROWN OBJECTS HAZARD

Mower can throw objects up to 300 feet. TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY to operator or bystanders:

- CLOSE MOWER DOOR and STOP operating if bystanders or traffic come within 300 feet.
- KEEP door fully closed when cutting grass and weeds.
- OPEN door ONLY to cut large brush. Close door immediately after.
- DO NOT operate with door removed.
- KEEP door in place and in good condition during operation.
- Deflectors are SUBJECT TO WEAR. Replace if worn or damaged.
- ALWAYS transport with door closed.

D622

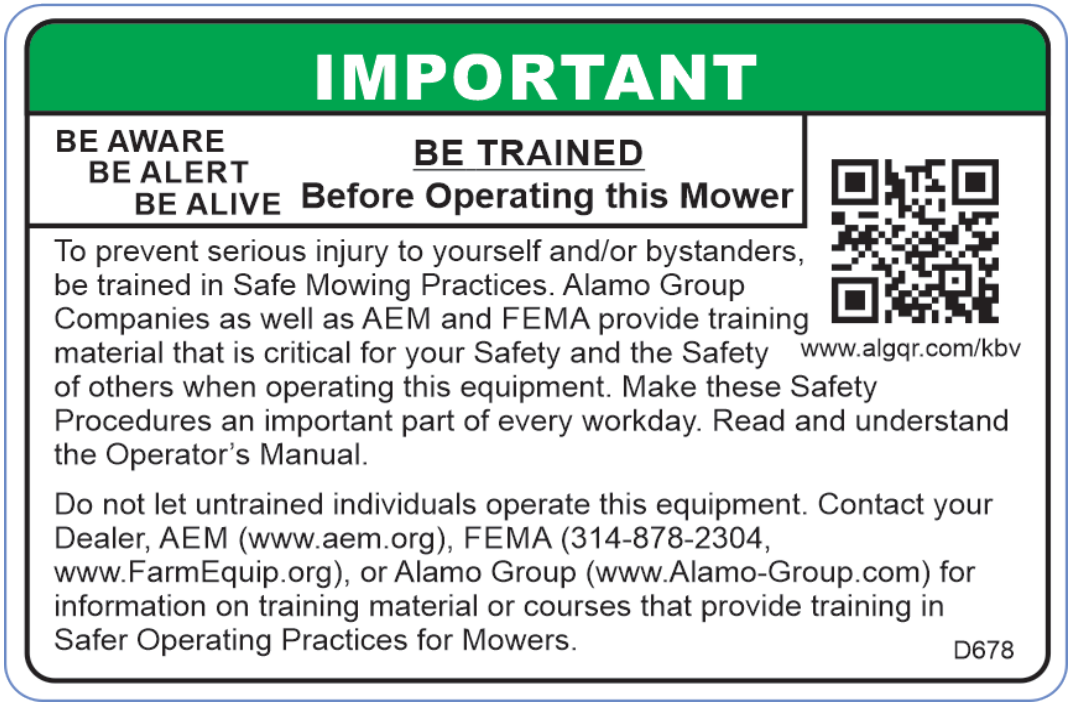
ENTANGLEMENT HAZARD



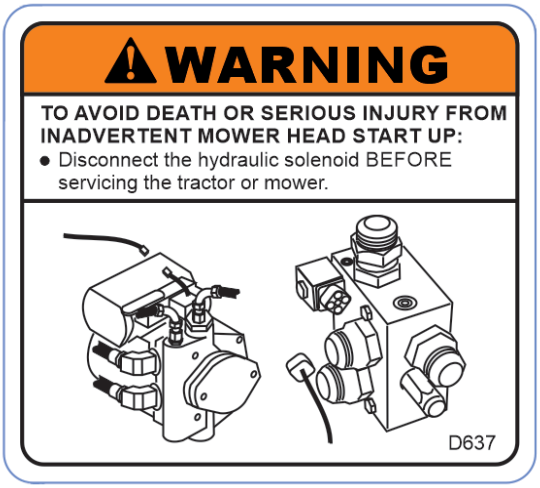
- STAY AWAY and KEEP hands, feet and body AWAY from rotating blades, drivelines and parts that continue to move after power shut-off. WAIT until all moving elements have stopped.
- STOP, LOOK and LISTEN for rotating motion before approaching implement.

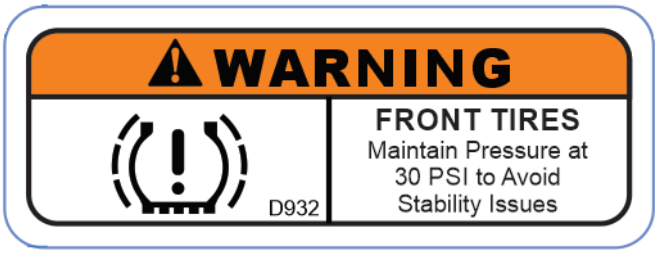
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

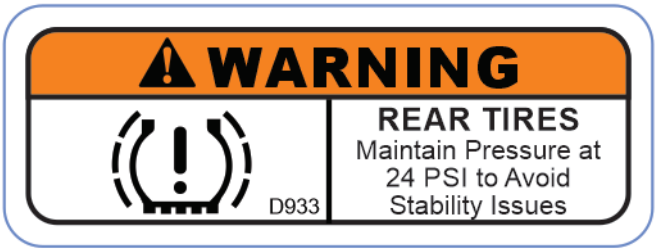




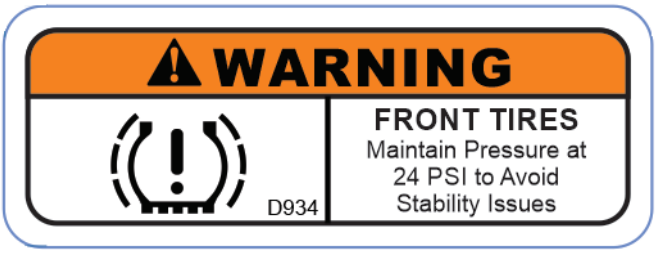
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

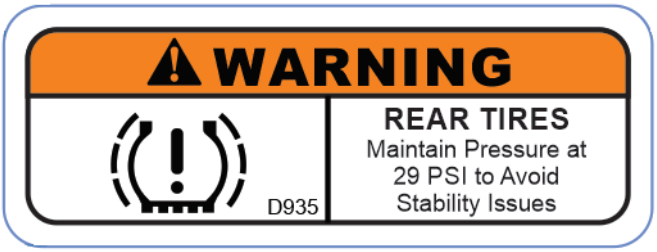


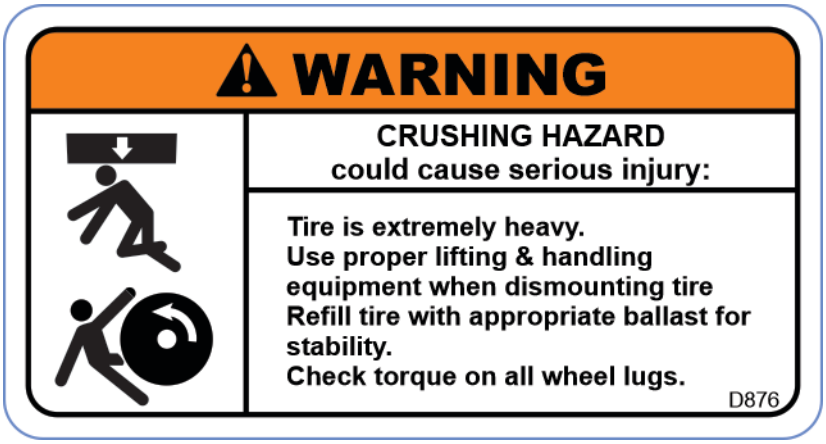












© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.









© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SAFETY

FEDERAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS

This section is intended to explain in broad terms the concept and effect of federal laws and regulations concerning employer and employee equipment operators. This section is not intended as a legal interpretation of the law and should not be considered as such.

Employer-Employee Operator Regulations

U.S. Public Law 91-596 (The Williams-Steiger Occupational and Health Act of 1970) OSHA

This Act Seeks:

"...to assure so far as possible every working man and woman in the nation safe and healthful working conditions and to preserve our human resources..."

DUTIES

Sec. 5 (a) Each employer-

(1) shall furnish to each of his employees employment and a place of employment which are free from recognized hazards that are causing or are likely to cause death or serious physical harm to his employees;

(2) shall comply with occupational safety and health standards promulgated under this Act.

(b) Each employee shall comply with occupational safety and health standards and all rules, regulations and orders issued pursuant to this Act which are applicable to his own actions and conduct.

OSHA Training Requirements

Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations Part 1928.57(a)(6). **www.osha.gov**

Operator instructions. At the time of initial assignment and at least annually thereafter, the employer shall instruct every employee who operates an agricultural tractor and implements in the safe operating practices and servicing of equipment with which they are or will be involved, and of any other practices dictated by the work environment.

Keep all guards in place when the machine is in operation.

Permit no riders on equipment.

Stop engine, disconnect the power source, and wait for all machine movement to stop before servicing, adjusting, cleaning, or unclogging the equipment, except where the machine must be running to be properly serviced or maintained, in which case the employer shall instruct employees as to all steps and procedures which are necessary to safely service or maintain the equipment.

Make sure everyone is clear of machinery before starting the engine, engaging power, or operating the machine.

Employer Responsibilities:

To ensure employee safety during Tractor and Implement operation, it is the employer's responsibility to:

1. Train the employee in the proper and safe operation of the Tractor and Implement.
2. Require that the employee read and fully understand the Tractor and Implement Operator's Manual.
3. Permit only qualified and properly trained employees to operate the Tractor and Implement.
4. Maintain the Tractor and Implement in a safe operational condition and maintain all shields and guards on the equipment.
5. Ensure the Tractor is equipped with a functional ROPS and seat belt and require that the employee operator securely fasten the safety belt and operate with the ROPS in the raised position at all times.
6. Forbid the employee operator to carry additional riders on the Tractor or Implement.
7. Provide the required tools to maintain the Tractor and Implement in a good safe working condition and provide the necessary support devices to secure the equipment safely while performing repairs and service.
8. Require that the employee operator stop operation if bystanders or passersby come within 300 feet.

Child Labor Under 16 Years of Age

Some regulations specify that no one under the age of 16 may operate power machinery. It is your responsibility to know what these regulations are in your own area or situation. (Refer to U.S. Dept. of Labor, Employment Standard Administration, Wage & Home Division, Child Labor Bulletin #102.)

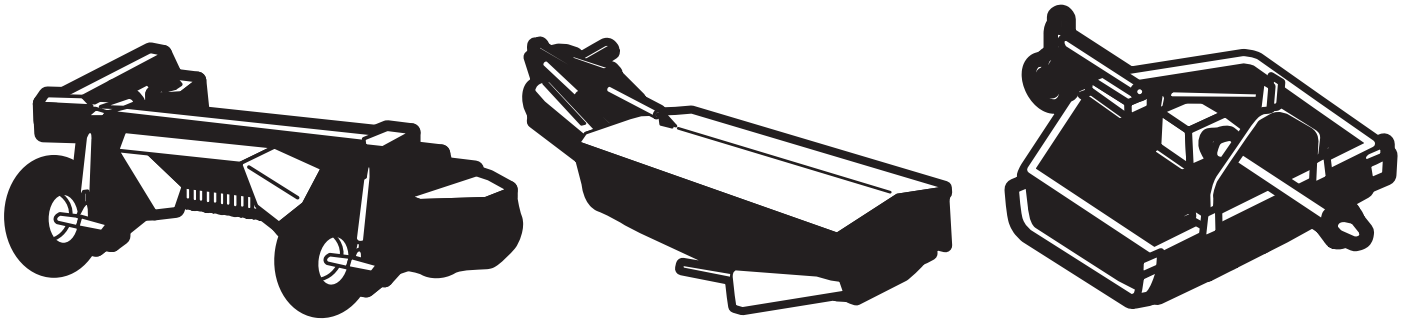
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

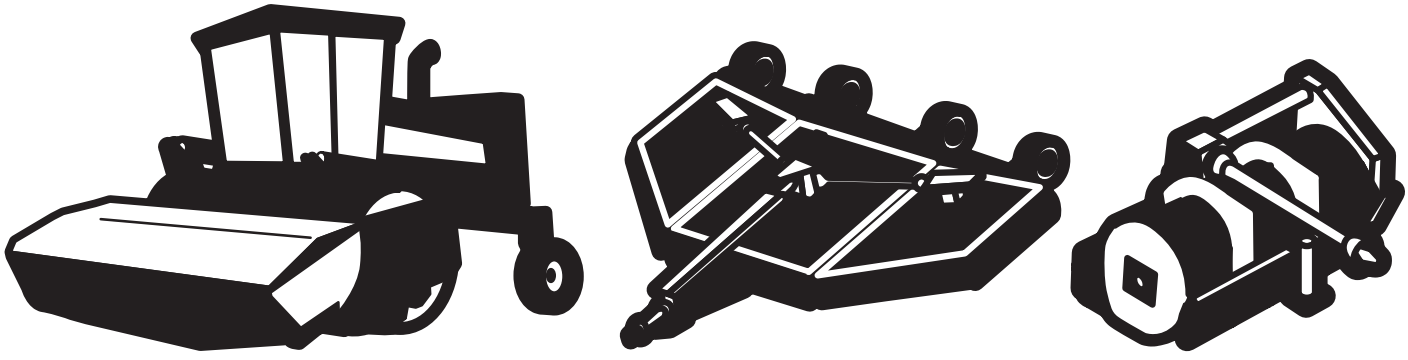
INDUSTRIAL/
AGRICULTURAL MOWER

www.aem.org

SAFETY MANUAL

FOR OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE PERSONNEL





FORM IAMSE-1009
Printed in U.S.A.

Contents

Acknowledgment 2
Foreword 2
Safety Alerts. 3
A Word To The User/Operator 3
The Industrial/Agricultural Mower 4
Follow A Safety Program 5
Prepare For Safe Operation 9
Start Safely. 13
Operate Safely 13
Park Safely 18
Shut Down Safely 18
Perform Maintenance Safely 19
Final Word To The User. 26

Acknowledgment

We wish to acknowledge the contributions of the members of AEM's Industrial/Agricultural Mower Manufacturers Council to the preparation of this Safety Manual.

NOTICE OF COPYRIGHT PROTECTION

Copyright, 2010, by the Association of Equipment Manufacturers. All rights reserved. This work may not be reproduced or disseminated in whole or in part by any means without the prior written permission of the Association of Equipment Manufacturers.

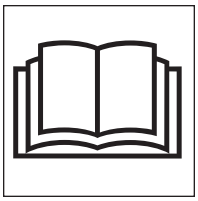
Copyright 2010© AEM (Association of Equipment Manufacturers)
Revised 01/03, 09/10

Foreword

This safety manual is intended to point out some of the basic safety situations that may be encountered during the normal operation and maintenance of your machine and to instruct you in safety practices for dealing with these conditions. This manual is **NOT** a substitute for the mower manufacturer's operator's manual(s).

Additional precautions may be necessary, or some instructions may not apply, depending on equipment, attachments and conditions at the worksite or in the service area. The manufacturer has no direct control over equipment application, operation, inspection or maintenance. Therefore, it is **YOUR** responsibility to use good safety practices in these areas.

The information provided in this manual supplements the specific information about your machine that is contained in the manufacturer's operator's manual(s). Other information that may affect the safe operation of your machine may be contained on safety signs or in insurance requirements, employer's safety and training programs, safety codes, local, state/provincial and federal laws, rules and regulations.



Read and Understand Manuals Before Operating

IMPORTANT! Before you operate the mower, make sure you have the manufacturer's operator's manual(s) for this machine and all attachments. If the manufacturer's manuals are missing, obtain replacement manuals from your employer, equipment dealer or directly from the manufacturer. Keep this safety manual and the manufacturer's manuals with the machine at all times. Read and understand all manuals.

The AEM Mower Safety Practices video is available to train and reinforce good safety practices. Operators are encouraged to periodically view the safety video.

Safety Alerts

Symbol

This Safety Alert Symbol means: **"ATTENTION! STAY ALERT! YOUR SAFETY IS INVOLVED!"**

The Safety Alert Symbol identifies important safety messages on equipment, safety signs, in manuals or elsewhere. When you see this symbol, be alert to the possibility of death or personal injury. Follow instructions in the safety message.



Reasons Safety is Important:

— Accidents disable and kill.

— Accidents cost.

— Accidents can be avoided.

Signal Words

Signal words are distinctive words that will typically be found on safety signs on the mower and other worksite equipment. These words may also be found in this manual and the manufacturer's manuals. These words are intended to alert the operator to a hazard and the degree of severity of the hazard.

⚠ DANGER **DANGER** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING **WARNING** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION **CAUTION** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

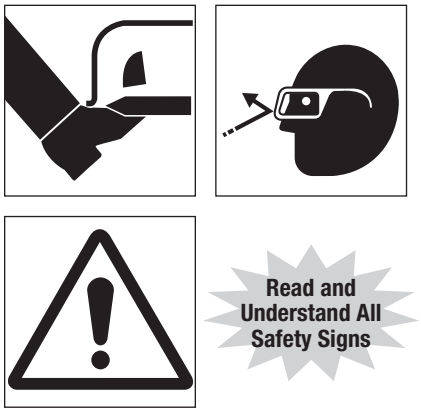
NOTICE **NOTICE** indicates a property damage message.

A Word To The User/Operator

It is **YOUR** responsibility to read and understand the safety manual and the manufacturer's manuals before operating this machine. This safety manual takes you step by step through your working day.

Hazard Recognition and Accident Prevention depend upon you being alert, careful and properly trained in the operation, transport, maintenance and storage of this equipment.

Graphics have been provided to help you understand the text.



Remember that **YOU** are the key to safety. Good safety practices not only protect you but also protect the people around you. Study and understand this manual and the manufacturer's manuals for your specific machine. Make them a working part of your safety program. Keep in mind that this safety manual is written for industrial/agricultural mowers.

Contact the manufacturer of your equipment to answer any questions about safe operation that remain after studying the manufacturer's operator's manual(s) and this safety manual.

Practice all other usual and customary safe working precautions and above all:

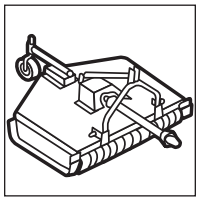
REMEMBER — SAFETY IS UP TO YOU!

YOU CAN PREVENT SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH CAUSED BY UNSAFE WORK PRACTICES!

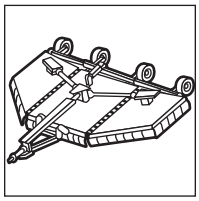
The Industrial/Agricultural Mower

Industrial/Agricultural Mower Types

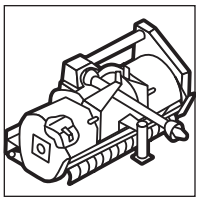
Mowers are used for pasture clipping, crop residue shredding, heavy brush cutting, waterways, right-of-ways, roadside or highway mowing. Also, these mowers are used for cutting grass and other growth in public areas such as parks and cemeteries.



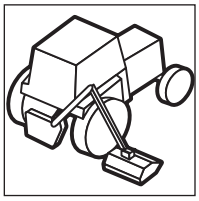
Rotary



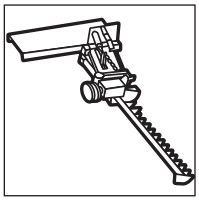
Folding Wing Rotary



Flail



Boom

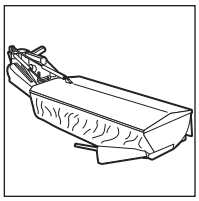


Sickle Bar

The Industrial/Agricultural Mower

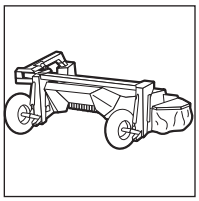
Agricultural Disc Mower Types

Disc mowers are designed and equipped to cut hay crops at higher field speed.



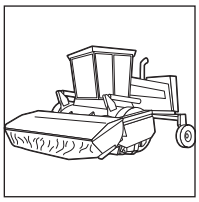
Disc Mower

Disc mower/conditioners mow and condition crops.



Disc Mower Conditioner

Self-propelled windrowers mow and form conditioned hay into windrows.



Self-propelled Windrower

Follow A Safety Program

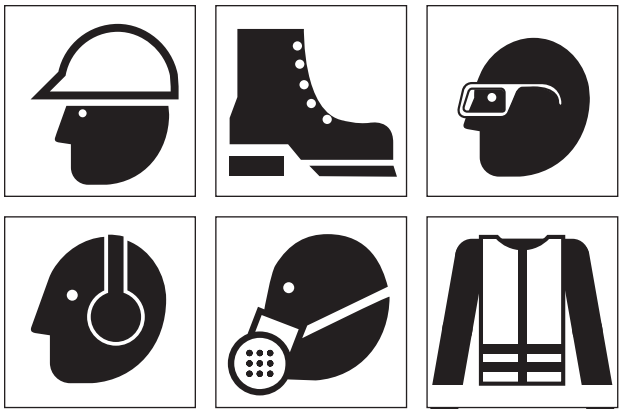
Protect Yourself

Wear personal protective clothing and Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) issued to you or called for by job conditions. You must **ALWAYS** wear safety glasses with side shields.

You may also need:
— Hard hat
— Safety shoes
— Safety goggles or face shield
— Heavy gloves
— Hearing protection
— Reflective clothing
— Wet weather gear
— Respirator or filter mask

Wear whatever is needed—don't take chances.

WARNING! Prevent death or serious injury from entanglement. **Do not wear loose clothing or accessories. Tie up long hair. Stay away from all rotating components when the engine is running.** Contact, wrapping or entanglement with rotating or moving parts could result in death or serious injury.





Follow A Safety Program

— Read, understand and follow the manufacturer's written instructions found in the operator's manual(s) and safety signs on mower and tractor.
— Have operational training with mower and tractor.
— Take advantage of training programs offered in your area.
— Ask your equipment dealer or supervisor to explain things you do not understand.
— Explain the written instructions in the operator's manual(s) and safety signs to those users or operators who cannot read.
— Inspect the mower and tractor daily before operating. Ensure all guards are in place and the equipment is operating properly.
— Never smoke while operating. Never fill the fuel tank with the engine running or near an open flame.
— Make sure you have adequate visibility and sufficient lighting.
— Know the pinch points and rotating parts. Awareness on your part can prevent accidents.
— Never attempt to operate the controls except from the operator's seat. Improperly controlled functions could produce unexpected machine movement and result in serious injury or death.
— Shut down the mower and tractor before dismounting. (See page 18, **Proper Equipment Shut Down Practices.**)







Follow A Safety Program

Avoid Injury From Raised Equipment

Avoid possible crushing injury from falling mower or other raised equipment.



Avoid Crushing – Block Up or Securely Support Mower

Before working near or under raised mower or equipment parts:

— Securely support or block up raised mower or equipment parts according to the operator's manual.
— Securely support, block up or lock up wings with approved locking devices or lower mower or equipment parts to the ground.
— Use transport locks when transporting mower on public roads.

Avoid Injury From High Pressure Fluid

Avoid fluid injection injury due to high pressure fluid leaks.



High Pressure Fluid Can Inject into the Body

If any fluid is injected into the skin, it must be removed within a few hours by a doctor familiar with this type of injury.

Fluid leaks under pressure may not be visible. When checking for leaks or working around pressurized systems:

— Read manufacturer's operator's manual(s) for recommended safety practices.
— Wear a face shield or safety goggles for eye protection.
— Use a piece of cardboard or wood to check for leaks; **DO NOT use your hands.**
— Relieve system pressure before disconnecting lines.
— Check for and repair damaged or leaking lines, pipes and hoses.
— Check for and tighten loose connections.
— Purge air from system before operating.

Follow A Safety Program

Avoid Injury From Fire And Explosion

Set the parking brake, shut the mower and tractor engine down and remove the key while filling the fuel tank. Use extra caution when fueling a hot engine. Never smoke while fueling. Avoid sparks by grounding the fuel nozzle against the filler neck.

The fumes in an empty fuel tank are explosive. Never weld or cut on fuel lines, tanks or containers.

Remove all trash or mowing debris from the machine daily or as needed. Keep debris away from engine, exhaust, slip clutches and other heat sources. Use spark arrestors, as appropriate, on the engine exhaust system. Make sure oily rags or other flammable material are not stored on the machine.

Check for fuel, oil or hydraulic fluid leaks. Repair the leaks and clean the machine before you operate it.

Ether/cold start fluid is flammable. Do not smoke when using ether/cold start fluid. Always follow the instructions on the can and in the manufacturer's operator's manual(s) for your mower. Do not use ether/cold start fluid if the engine is equipped with a glow plug or other type of preheater.

Always use a nonflammable solvent when you clean parts. Do not use gasoline, diesel fuel or other flammable fluids.

Store all flammable fluids and materials away from your machine and work area.

Know where fire extinguishers are kept—how they operate—and what type of fire they are for. Check readiness of fire extinguishers according to manufacturer's instructions. Make sure each tractor is equipped with a fire extinguisher.



No Smoking and No Open Flames



Remove Debris Daily or As Needed

Follow A Safety Program

Be Alert!

Know where to get assistance. Know how to use a first aid kit and fire extinguisher/fire suppression system.

Be Aware!

Take advantage of training programs offered.

Be Careful!

Human error is caused by many factors: carelessness, fatigue, overload, preoccupation, unfamiliarity of operator with the machine, drugs, and alcohol to name a few. Damage to the tractor or mower can be fixed in a short period of time, but injury, or death, has a lasting effect.

For your safety and the safety of others, encourage your fellow workers to act safely.



For Safe Operation

You must be a qualified and authorized operator for proper operation of your machine. You must clearly understand the written instructions supplied by the manufacturer, be trained—including actual operation of the mower—and know the safety rules and regulations for the worksite. It is a good safety practice to point out and explain safety signs and practices and ensure others understand the importance of following these instructions.

WARNING! Drugs and alcohol affect an operator's alertness and coordination and the operator's ability to safely operate the equipment. **Never use drugs or alcohol while operating the mowing equipment. Never knowingly allow anyone to operate this machine when their alertness or coordination is impaired.** An operator taking prescription or over-the-counter medication must consult a medical professional regarding any side effects of the medication that would hinder their ability to safely operate this equipment.

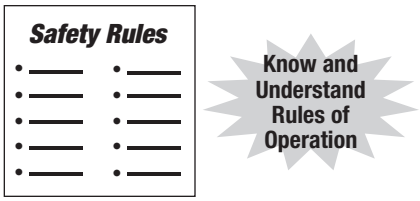
Follow A Safety Program

Know The Rules

Most employers have rules governing operation and maintenance of equipment. Before you start work at a new location, check with your supervisor or the safety coordinator. Ask about the rules you will be expected to obey.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) enforces federal laws within the United States that apply to safe operation, application and maintenance of equipment on a worksite. It is the employer's responsibility to comply with these laws. An OSHA representative may periodically inspect a worksite to see that these laws are being followed.

There may also be local or state/provincial laws or international regulations that apply to this equipment and its use, along with specific worksite or employer rules. It is important that you know and comply with all applicable laws and rules, including those requiring operator training and certification.



These are some of the rules you must work by:

— A ROPS and seat belt-equipped tractor is a federal government (OSHA) requirement for operator protection during mowing operations. An enclosed cab provides additional operator protection from thrown objects. Check your mower operator's manual to see if a tractor cab is also required.
— Wear and check that others are wearing proper clothing and personal protective equipment.
— Inspect your machine and attachments before each use as specified by the manufacturer and your employer.
— Know the limitations and operating characteristics of your mowing equipment. Do not misuse it.
— Have all provided shields and guards properly installed before operating the machine.
— Never modify or remove any part of the machine (except for service—then make sure it is replaced).

Follow A Safety Program

Some Rules You Must Work By (continued)

— Only qualified and authorized individuals may operate this equipment.
— **Never allow children** to **play** on, **ride** on or **operate** the equipment. Children **are not** qualified to operate this equipment.
— **Do not** allow **any** riders.
— Use three-point contact (handholds and steps) and face the equipment when mounting or dismounting.
— Keep bystanders 300 ft (92 m) from the mowing operation.
— Know the worksite before you use the mower. Be aware of possible terrain hazards that you may encounter. Remove or mark obstacles and debris that could damage or be thrown by the mower.
— Only use attachments and parts that are approved by the mower manufacturer.
— Make sure all attachments are lowered, set the parking brake, shut off the engine and cycle the control levers. Remove the key before leaving the tractor. (See page 18, **Proper Equipment Shut Down Practices.**)
— When transporting the mower on a trailer, follow the manufacturer's detailed instructions for loading, tying down and unloading the mower.



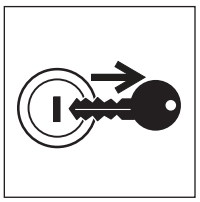
Keep Children Away from Equipment



Keep Bystanders Away



No Riders



Shut Down Unattended Equipment

Follow A Safety Program

Know The Equipment

Read and understand the DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE safety signs and other informational signs on the tractor and mower and in the manufacturer's operator's manual. Ask your supervisor or mower dealer to explain any information you do not understand. Failure to obey safety instructions could result in death or serious injury.



Read and Understand All Safety Signs

Make sure all the manufacturer's protective structures, guards, shields, screens and panels are in good repair, in place and securely fastened. Damaged, missing or weakened safety components can create a hazardous situation for you as the operator. **Never** remove or modify any safety components including thrown object shielding on a mower.

Know the following about your tractor and mower:

— Function, purpose and use of all controls.
— Correct operation speeds.
— Slope and uneven terrain capabilities and proper operation.
— Braking and steering characteristics.
— Turning radius and clearances.
— How to quickly stop equipment in an emergency.



Read and Understand Manuals Before Operating

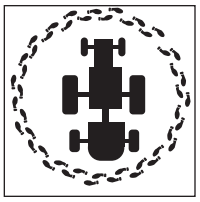
Prepare For Safe Operation

Check The Mower And Tractor Equipment

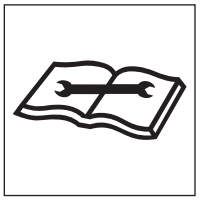
Before beginning your work day inspect the machine and have all systems in good operational condition.

WARNING! Prevent possible crushing injury from falling equipment. Hydraulic system or part failure could cause unsupported equipment to fall. **Do not go under raised equipment unless it is properly supported according to the operator's manual.**

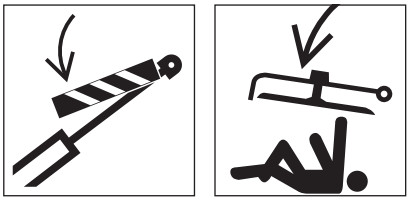
— Perform daily and periodic service procedures as instructed by the equipment manufacturer.
— Check for loose, broken, missing or damaged tractor and mower parts. Repair or replace these parts.
— Check for proper tractor and mower attachments.
— Check for proper tractor and mower PTO rpm rating match.
— Check mower blade(s) condition. Replace severely worn, bent, gouged or nicked blades including the blade bolts and fasteners. Never straighten or weld on blades.
— Ensure thrown object shielding is properly installed and in good condition. Repair or replace if damaged or missing.



Walk-Around Inspection



Maintain Machine



Read Manual – Block Up or Securely Support Mower

Prepare For Safe Operation

— Check that all guards and shields are in place and that all equipment is in good operating condition. This includes PTO driveline, gearbox and implement guards and shields that are used for operator protection.
— Check for properly latched driveline yoke-end locking devices.
— Check for damaged or leaky tractor and mower hydraulic systems. Repair or adjust as needed.

WARNING! Hydraulic fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin or eyes and cause serious injury, blindness or death. Fluid leaks under pressure may not be visible. **Use a piece of cardboard or wood to find leaks, not your hand. Wear eye protection.** If fluid is injected into the skin, it must be removed within a few hours by medical personnel familiar with this type of injury.

— Keep the operator platform surface clean and free of grease, oil, dirt, snow or ice. Steps and handholds must be clean and functional.
— Ensure work lights are kept clean (if equipped). Check that all lights work properly.
— Ensure the slow moving vehicle (SMV) sign, reflectors and warning lights are in good condition and can be clearly seen.
— Ensure all tools or loose objects are removed or securely fastened while operating the machine.
— Check all safety signs for clarity. Replace damaged signs.



Check for Missing/ Damaged Guards and Shields



Check for Leaks and Inspect Hoses

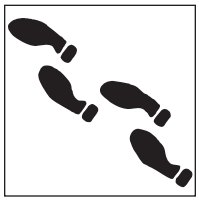


Put Away Tools

Prepare For Safe Operation

Know The Work Area

Before you operate the mower thoroughly inspect the work area. Walk around the area and inspect the surfaces you will travel on when using the mower.



Walk Around the Worksite

Locate and avoid:

- Holes
- Drop-offs
- Obstacles (stumps)
- Excavations
- Standing water
- Deep mud
- Wet spots
- Soft soil
- Rough spots
- Power lines and apparatus
- Other utilities
- Any conditions which could cause collision, loss of control or tipover
- Steep slopes

Look for debris and obstacles by walking the area before you mow. Objects like wire, cable, rocks, tires, and metal objects that could damage or be thrown by the mower must be removed or marked clearly and avoided.

Correct unsafe conditions. Do not operate in problem areas where debris and obstacles cannot be removed or marked.

Analyze mowing area to determine:

- The most efficient mowing procedure.
- The height of the material to be mowed.
- Operating terrain conditions.
- How to best use forward mowing pattern.
- The potential for bystanders or passers-by to be exposed to thrown objects.



Remove or Mark Debris and Obstacles

Look Out For Others

Before starting equipment:

- Walk around the equipment.
- Check for anyone under, on or near the equipment.
- Clear everyone from these areas.
- Sound a warning.

Prepare For Safe Operation

Mount And Dismount Tractor Properly

Always use three-point contact when mounting or dismounting the tractor or mower. Face the machine when you enter or leave the machine. Three-point contact means that three out of four arms and legs are in contact with the machine at all times during mount and dismount.

Before mounting:

- Clean shoes and wipe hands. Clean steps and handholds of snow, ice, mud or oil.

During mounting and dismounting:

- Use handholds and step plates.
- Never grab steering wheels or controls for handholds.
- Never mount or dismount from a moving tractor.
- Never mount or dismount while carrying tools or objects that prevent three-point contact. Put parts or tools down. Maintaining proper contact, climb and then pick up the object.



Use Three-Point Contact



Clean Up Slippery Areas

Prepare For Safe Operation

Tractor And Mower Controls Safety Test

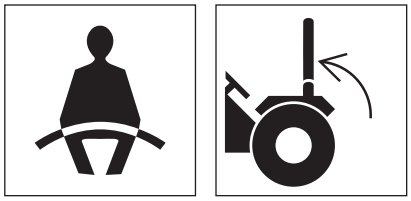
Start the tractor following the specific procedures in the manufacturer's operator's manual. These procedures normally include:

— Fasten and adjust seat belt on your ROPS-equipped tractor.
— Check parking brake for engagement.
— Check PTO disengagement.
— Check all controls for Park position.
— Warn others in area before starting tractor.
— Start tractor following tractor manufacturer's recommended starting procedures.

WARNING! Avoid serious injury or death from unexpected machine movement. **Start the engine only from the operator's position. Never attempt to start the engine by shorting across starter terminals or reaching the key from the ground or outside the cab.**

After starting:

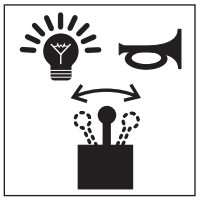
— Check all instruments, gauges and indicator lights for normal operation.
— Check all tractor controls, steering and brakes for proper function.
— Raise and lower mower to check for driveline bottoming out or engagement problems.
— Check the equipment for excessive vibration and unusual noises.



Use ROPS and Seat Belt



Start Only from Operator's Seat



Check Instruments and Controls

Prepare For Safe Operation

— Use proper equipment shut down practices before inspecting equipment. Wait until all equipment motion has stopped before dismounting the tractor or mower.
— Do not operate mower unless tractor and mower are running properly. Place a "Do Not Operate" tag on the machine, remove the key and do not operate the mower until the problem is corrected.

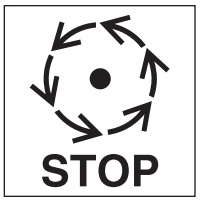
Power Takeoff System

Be sure to operate the tractor at the mower's rated PTO rpm speed.

When operating tractors with transmission-driven PTO systems, a rotary mower will have a significant flywheel effect. The mower may continue to propel a tractor with a transmission-driven PTO system.

The tractor should be equipped and operated as follows:

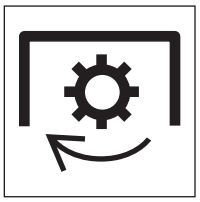
— Install a driveline equipped with an over-running clutch.
— Give yourself sufficient maneuvering room and time by anticipating turns, stops and speed reductions.



Do Not Dismount Until Equipment Motion Has Stopped



Use a "Do Not Operate" Tag



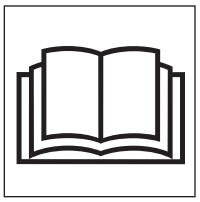
Use Proper PTO Speed

Prepare For Safe Operation

Hitching Mower To Tractor

Three-point hitch-mounted mowers:

— Refer to mower and tractor manufacturers' manuals.
— Place tractor's hydraulic power lift (rockshaft) selector lever in down position to avoid unexpected movement.
— Explain the hitching procedures to those operators who cannot read.
— Front-end weights may be needed to maintain steering control and front-end stability. Refer to the manufacturers' operator's manual(s).
— When backing the tractor up to the mower, NEVER allow anyone between the tractor and the mower.
— Attach the mower to the tractor three-point links and securely pin in position.
— Securely attach the driveline to the tractor PTO. Lower the master shield into place if it is movable. Push and pull on the driveline to ensure it is locked onto the PTO shaft.



Read and Understand Manuals Before Operating



Maintain Proper Weight Distribution



No One Allowed Between Tractor and Mower

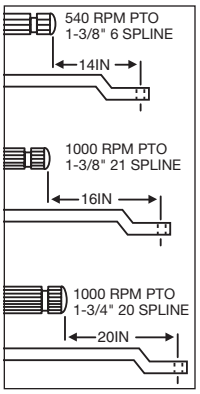


Avoid Entanglement, Use Guards and Shields

Prepare For Safe Operation

Pull-type hitch-mounted mowers:

— Refer to mower and tractor manufacturers' manuals.
— Remove three-point hitch quick coupler if equipped.
— Attach only to drawbar hitch.
— Adjust tractor drawbar length for 540 or 1000 rpm PTO operation.
— When backing the tractor up to the mower, NEVER allow anyone between the tractor and the mower.
— Properly attach the mower safety tow chain to the tractor.
— Securely attach the driveline to the tractor PTO. Push and pull on the driveline to ensure it is locked onto the PTO. Lower the master shield into place.
— Hook up the mower hydraulic hoses to the tractor.
— Make sure the wings, or raised mower decks, are supported by the cylinders before removing the transport locks. Never use force to release the transport or wing locks. The wings or deck could fall and crush you.



Tractor Drawbar Adjustment



Confirm Wings Are Supported Before Releasing Locks



Avoid Entanglement, Use Guards and Shields

Start Safely

Make The Right Start

Mow only in daylight or good artificial light conditions.

Avoid serious injury or death from mower-thrown objects or blade contact:
— Keep chain shields, flexible or solid deflector shields or discharge chutes in place and in good repair.
— Keep bystanders at least 300 ft (92 m) from mowing operation.
— Never direct mower discharge toward anyone.
— Keep hands, feet and other body parts away from rotating parts, blades and discharge openings.
— Do not operate mower in transport position.

Do not approach a mower until all motion has stopped.

Mower PTO drive engagement:
— Raise mower to maximum cutting height.
— Engage PTO at low engine rpm.
— Increase engine rpm to mower's rated rpm PTO speed.
— Lower mower to desired cutting height.
— Stop and shut down immediately if the mower strikes an obstruction.
— Inspect and repair any mower damage before resuming mowing.
— Do not operate mower with severe vibrations or with unusual noise.



Rotating Blades – Keep Away



Do Not Operate a Damaged Mower

Mower-Thrown Objects

Depending on the designed purpose, mowers are designed to cut grass, weeds, brush and crops. The mower blades have been designed and tested for rugged use. The mower blades, however, are not intended to contact solid objects like rocks, concrete or metal. Such impact can cause broken objects to be thrown up to 300 ft (92 m). Bystanders should never be within 300 ft (92 m) of an operating rotary mower or within 100 ft (30 M) of a properly equipped disc mower.

Operate Safely

Mower shielding is designed to reduce the risk of thrown objects and must be properly maintained and in place during mowing operations.

The risk of serious injury or death from thrown objects can be significantly reduced by following three rules. **If all of these safety rules are not followed, the mowing operation must be stopped if anyone comes within the safety limit for the mower type.**

First — Inspect the area prior to mowing and remove stones, branches, wire, cable, metal, glass and other solid objects before operating. Any objects that cannot be removed must be clearly marked and carefully avoided by the operator.

In non-crop areas with grass and weeds high enough to hide objects that could be struck by the blades, inspect the area and remove or mark large debris or obstacles.

Mow the area at an intermediate height. Inspect the area closely and remove or mark any remaining debris or obstacles. Mow again at desired final height.



Follow All Mower Safety Rules

Second — Mower-thrown object shielding must be used when operating near roads, parks, populated areas or other areas where thrown objects could injure bystanders or damage property. Follow the manufacturer's operator's manual.

Third — Cross diagonally when mowing through ditches, sharp dips, and drops. Raise the mower to prevent the mower blades from hitting the ground.

Operate Safely

Mower-Thrown Objects (continued)

Disc Mowers — When using a disc mower it is important to know the area to be mowed. If the operator has mowed the field before and is familiar with all obstacles that may be present, it is sufficient to watch ahead of the mower path for any additional objects that may have entered the field. Be ready to stop or avoid any objects that could be hazardous if thrown by the mower. If you plan to mow an unfamiliar field and it is next to a traveled road or people may be within 100 ft (30 m) of the mower you must inspect, and clean or mark the field.

Mowing In Reverse

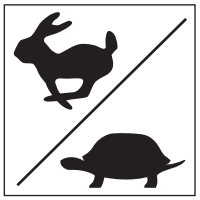
Do not mow while traveling in reverse. Objects are more likely to be thrown and can travel further.

Shut off the PTO, wait for the blades to stop turning, raise the mower, and then back up.

Mow traveling in the forward direction.



Do Not Mow in Reverse



Use Proper Ground Speed

Mowing Ground Speed

Proper ground speed depends on terrain conditions and grass type, density and height to be cut:
- — Normal ground speed range is 2 to 5 mph.
- — Use slower ground speed for mowing tall, dense grass.
- — Use faster ground speed for mowing medium height, thin grass and under smooth terrain conditions.
- — Use slower ground speed for mowing in rough, sloping or unfamiliar terrain.

Disc mowers are designed to use faster ground speeds for operating in fields clear of debris and surface hazards.

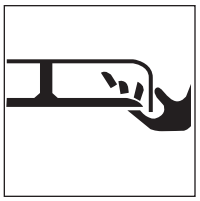
Operate Safely

Extremely Tall Grass Mowing

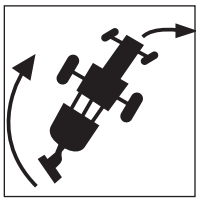
You may need to mow extremely tall, non-crop grass twice. (See page 13, **Mower-Thrown Objects.**)

First mowing pass:
- — Shut the mower and tractor down using proper equipment shut down practice before dismounting tractor. (See page 18, **Proper Equipment Shut Down Practices.**)
- — Inspect the area and remove or mark debris and obstacles.
- — Cut grass higher (10-15 inches) to avoid hidden objects.

Second mowing pass:
- — Shut the mower and tractor down using proper equipment shut down practice before dismounting tractor.
- — Inspect the area and remove or mark debris and obstacles.
- — Cut grass at desired height and, when possible, 90 degrees to the first mowing pass.



Stop Blade Before Unclogging



Provide Adequate Clearance for Mower Swing

Watch Equipment Clearances

Three-point hitch and side-mounted mowers have a larger turning arc than pull-type mowers. Allow sufficient clearance for mower swing while turning.

Do not allow bystanders near the tractor and mower when moving or transporting the tractor and mower.

Operate Safely

Under Mount Mower Safety Practices

When mowing with an under mount mower:

— Keep removable discharge chute in place and over discharge opening.

— Never stand on a mower housing when the tractor engine is operating.

— Distribute grass clippings with discharge chute facing mowed area.

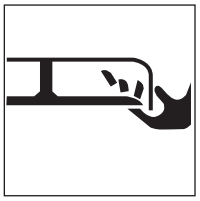
— Before clearing a clogged mower or discharge chute, shut down your machine using proper equipment shut down practice. (See page 18, **Proper Equipment Shut Down Practices.**)



Never Stand on Mower – Keep Away



Keep Chute in Place



Stop Blade Before Unclogging

Operate Safely

Wing Or Boom Mower Overhead Obstruction Hazards And Risks

Check for overhead obstructions with raised wing or boom mowers to avoid serious injury or death by contact with:

— Electrical power lines and apparatus.

— Low tree limbs.

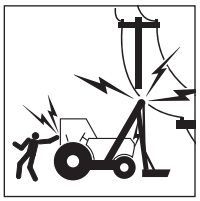
— Other overhead obstructions.

— Maintain specified distance from power lines and apparatus. Never approach energized power lines or apparatus with any part of your machine unless all local, state/provincial and federal (OSHA) required safety precautions have been taken. Use extreme caution.

DANGER! Avoid electrocution or serious injury from contact with or inadequate clearance to energized power lines or apparatus. **Do not allow the machine or attachment to approach or contact any power line. Do not approach or touch any machine in contact with a power line.**



Do Not Approach Energized Power Lines



Stay Clear of Energized Equipment

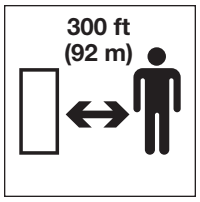
Operate Safely

Wing And Side Mount Mowers Safety Practices

Raised wing positions reduce shielding protection and increases the thrown object and blade contact hazard risks.

Avoid possible serious injury or death by thrown objects or blade contact from raising and lowering wings during mowing operations:

— Do not mow with bystanders within 300 ft (92 m) of the mower.
— Be sure no one is near mower while raising or lowering wings.
— Shut off the PTO and wait for all rotating elements to stop before raising the mower deck or wing section.
— Only raise wing to clear objects in the mowing path or to match ground slope.
— Lower raised wing to ground after clearing object or ground slope conditions.
— Stop mowing if anyone approaches within 300 ft (92 m) of mowing area.





Keep Bystanders Away from Mowing Area



Avoid Hitting Obstructions

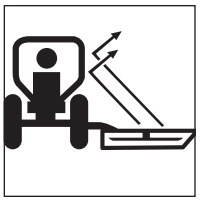
Ditch Bank Mowing Safety Practices

Use extreme care when mowing ditch banks. Watch for washouts, eroded areas and mowing obstructions along the ditch banks. Hitting obstructions with side-mount or boom mowers may swerve the tractor's front end toward the ditch.

Operate Safely

Raised wing and boom mower ditch bank operations may reduce the mower's thrown object shielding effectiveness for the mower operator's protection.

— Use enclosed ROPS cabs, special protective enclosures and other operator shielding available from the manufacturer when performing these operations.
— Inspect mowing area and remove or mark all foreign objects and debris to be avoided by mower.



Use Enclosed ROPS Cabs or Protective Enclosures

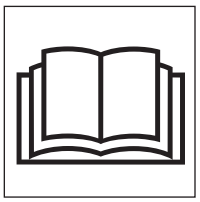
Uneven Terrain Mowing Safety Practices

Tractor and mower stability is reduced on slopes and uneven terrain.

As in all conditions when mowing, use tractors equipped with ROPS and seat belt. **Make sure the ROPS are raised and locked in place and always wear your seat belt.**

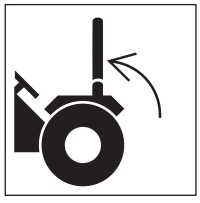
Prevent tractor and mower overturns and maintain equipment stability control:

— Review tractor and mower operator's manuals for operating safety practices on slopes and uneven terrain conditions. Explain the practices to those users and operators who cannot read.
— Avoid extremely steep slope operations.



Read and Understand Manuals Before Operating





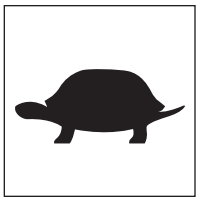
Use ROPS and Seat Belt

Operate Safely

Uneven Terrain Mowing Safety Practices (continued)

— Use extreme care to maintain control over the equipment when operating in these conditions.
— Increase tractor stability by adding wheel weights, ballast and increasing wheel spacing to maximum. Refer to operator's manual for recommendations.
— Maintain minimum ground speed.
— Make wide and gradual turns.
— Avoid sudden starts, stops, and turns when operating up, down, or across slopes.
— **Do not** raise rear-mount or side-mount mowers or mower wings from the ground during these operations.
— Keep alert for holes, bumps, ruts, rocks, stumps or other obstructions that could overturn the machine.
— Avoid slippery ground conditions that could cause loss of control and overturn of tractor and mower.
— Avoid bottoming and striking the ground by diagonal crossing of sharp dips and drops.

Use extreme care in maintaining equipment stability during all uneven terrain and slope mowing operations. You are the final judge as to any slope that can be safely negotiated.



Maintain Control, Use Low Speeds



Add Ballast, Widen Wheel Spacing



Avoid Ruts, Bumps, Holes

Operate Safely

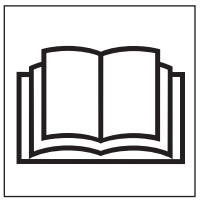
Road Transport Safety Practices

Before operating on public roads:
— Refer to tractor and mower manufacturers' operator's manuals for instructions.
— Explain the instructions to those users or operators who cannot read.
— Check local regulations for required equipment markings, lights, flashers, etc., while traveling on public roads. Lights are required on mowers that obscure tractor taillights and/or warning lights.
— When transporting the mower on a trailer, follow the manufacturer's detailed instructions for loading, tying down and unloading the mower.

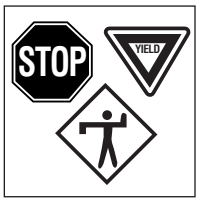
Before transporting on public roads:
— Disengage PTO power to mower.
— Raise mower into transport position and engage transport lock.
— Lock mower wings in the transport position with approved locking devices.
— Attach towing safety chain between pull-type mower and tractor.
— Make sure lights, warning lights and reflectors are in place and visible.
— Check SMV (Slow-Moving Vehicle) emblem for visibility to any rear-approaching vehicle.

While transporting on public roads:
— Obey all local traffic regulations.
— Approach intersections with caution.
— Observe speed and traffic control signs.
— Avoid panic stops and sharp turns.

Be a courteous operator and pull over periodically and allow traffic to pass.



Read and Understand Manuals Before Operating



Obey Traffic Regulations

Park Safely

Parking Safety Practices

— Use designated or out-of-traffic areas.
— Use firm level ground locations.
— Set parking brake.
— Lower raised equipment to ground.

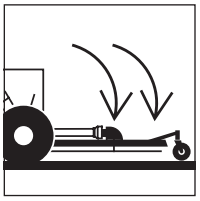
Shut down the mower and tractor using proper equipment shut down practice before dismounting tractor. (See page 18, **Proper Equipment Shut Down Practices.**)

Sloping ground parking locations:
— Position equipment across slope.
— Set parking brakes.
— Lower raised equipment to ground.
— Block tractor wheels.

Before temporarily parking and leaving disabled equipment near traffic areas:
— Remove equipment from public roads.
— Set out warning flags.
— Use tractor flashing warning lights.



Set Parking Brake



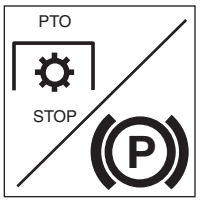
Lower Raised Equipment to Ground

Shut Down Safely

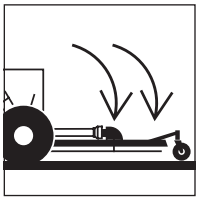
Proper Equipment Shut Down Practices

Make proper equipment shut down an important habit.

Properly shutting down a tractor and mower can prevent accidents from occurring when the mower is left unattended. Shut down the mower following the specific procedures in the manufacturer's operator's manual. These procedures will normally include:
— Reduce engine speed.
— Disengage PTO clutch and transmission drive.
— Idle engine for gradual cooling.
— Place all controls in PARK position.
— Set the parking brake.
— Lower mower to ground.
— Lower wings of wing mowers to ground.
— Shut off engine, lock ignition and remove key from the machine and take it with you.
— Wait for all moving parts to stop before dismounting.
— Relieve hydraulic pressure by moving hydraulic controls several times in all directions.
— Lock anti-vandalism covers and closures, if equipped, when equipment is unattended.
— Dismount carefully maintaining three-point contact.



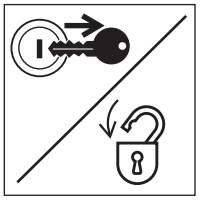
Disengage PTO, Set Brake



Lower Raised Equipment to Ground



Wait for Rotating Parts to Stop

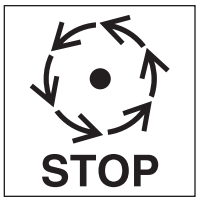


Remove Key, Lock Ignition, Take Key With You

Shut Down Safely

Dismounting Properly

— Never dismount from moving equipment.
— Never jump from any machines.
— Dismount carefully.
— Check for slippery steps.
— Keep feet and hands away from controls.
— Use handholds and steps during dismount.
— Face machine and use three-point contact (2 hands and 1 foot or 2 feet and 1 hand).



Wait for Moving Parts to Stop



Use Three-Point Contact, Face Machine

Perform Maintenance Safely

Maintain Your Equipment



Maintain Equipment

Be sure to maintain the equipment according to manufacturer's instructions. Regularly check the operation of the protective and safety devices.

Do not perform any work on a tractor or mower unless you are authorized and qualified to do so.

If you have been authorized to do maintenance, **read the operator's and service manuals.** Study the instructions; check the lubrication charts; examine all the instruction messages on the machine. Maintenance can be hazardous unless performed properly. Be sure you have the necessary skill, information, correct tools and equipment to do the job.

WARNING! Do not modify equipment or add components not approved by the manufacturer. Use parts, lubricants and service techniques recommended by the manufacturer.

Mower Parts And Your Safety

Mower manufacturers use specific fasteners and specially designed parts to meet mowing operations requirements. Critical parts (self-locking blade bolts, blades, pins, shields and other special items) have specific strength, design and fit requirements for the make and model mower you are using.

Avoid possible death or serious injury from unapproved parts or modifications:
— Do not substitute common hardware for original manufacturer's blade bolts or other special part items.
— Do not substitute for blades, pins, shields or other critical parts.
— Do not use higher strength bolts to replace original manufacturer's shear bolts.

Perform Maintenance Safely

Prepare Yourself

Wear personal protective clothing and Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) issued to you or called for by job conditions. You must **ALWAYS** wear safety glasses with side shields.

You may also need:
— Hard hat
— Safety shoes
— Safety glasses, goggles or face shield
— Apron and gloves
— Hearing protection
— Welding helmet or goggles
— Respirator or filter mask

Wear whatever is needed—don't take chances.

Keep hands—and clothing—away from all moving parts. Don't wear dangling ties, loose sleeves, rings, watches, or long hair.

WARNING! Prevent death or serious injury from entanglement. **Do not wear loose clothing or accessories. Stay away from all rotating components when the engine is running.** Contact, wrapping or entanglement with rotating or moving parts could result in death or serious injury.





Avoid Rotating Parts



Avoid Pinch Points

Perform Maintenance Safely

Wear a rubber apron and rubber gloves when working with corrosives. Wear gloves and safety shoes when handling wooden blocks or sharp-edged metal.

Always use safety glasses, goggles or a face shield. They provide eye protection from fluids under pressure, during grinding and while servicing batteries. Protection is also needed from flying debris, liquids and loose material produced by equipment, tools and pressurized air/water.

Wear a face shield and follow manufacturer's instuctions when you disassemble spring-loaded components or work with battery acids. Wear a welding helmet or goggles with a shaded filter when you weld or cut with a torch.

Do not sand, grind, flame-cut, braze or weld without a NIOSH-approved respirator or appropriate ventilation. If welding is required on this machine, refer to the manufacturer's operator's or service manuals or consult your equipment dealer for proper procedures.

Keep pockets free of all objects that could fall out—and drop into machinery.

Handle tools and heavy parts sensibly—with regard for yourself and other persons. Lower items—don't drop them.



Clean Slippery Surfaces



Ventilate Work Area

Prepare The Work Area

— Position the mower in a level area out of the way of other working equipment.
— Make sure there is adequate light, ventilation and clearance.
— Remove oil, grease or water to eliminate any slippery surfaces.
— Clean around the area to be serviced to minimize contamination.

Perform Maintenance Safely

Prepare The Machine

Stored energy sources (electrical, mechanical, hydraulic, pneumatic, chemical, thermal, etc.) must be controlled or reduced to a practical minimum before performing any maintenance, repair or service procedures.

Safety practices to prevent potential injuries from energy-releasing sources:

— Disengage PTO before shutting off engine.
— Place controls in PARK or NEUTRAL before shutting off engine.
— Set parking brake or block wheels.
— Allow all moving parts to stop.
— Lower mower to ground.
— Lower wings to ground on wing mowers.
— Shut off tractor engine.
— Relieve hydraulic system pressure by moving controls several times in all directions.
— Lock ignition, remove key and take it with you.
— Look and listen for evidence of moving parts before dismounting.
— Securely support or block up mower before working underneath mower or other lifted components.
— Securely support, block up, or lock up mower wings with approved locking devices before working near or underneath a wing mower.
— Relieve pressure before disconnecting or disassembling any pressurized system.
— Block or relieve spring pressure before disassembling any spring-loaded mechanism.
— Securely support or block up any raised machine component before working on it.
— Avoid flames, sparks, or smoking near any fuel, hydraulic fluid or other flammable material such as mowing debris.



Prepare Machine Systems for Service

Perform Maintenance Safely

Attach a “DO NOT OPERATE” warning tag to the control levers and remove the ignition key if the mower should not be operated. Take the key with you.

Install approved support device(s) when working under or near raised equipment.

WARNING! Unsupported raised mowers or other equipment may drop unexpectedly. **Never go under equipment when raised unless supported by an approved support device(s).** Death or serious crushing injury could result from falling equipment.

Remove only guards or covers that provide access to the area being serviced. Replace all guards and covers when work is complete.



Use a “Do Not Operate” Tag



Use Approved Support Device



Replace All Guards

Perform Maintenance Safely

Use Proper Ventilation

If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove the exhaust fumes from the area with an exhaust pipe extension. If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, make sure you open the doors and get outside air into the area.

WARNING! Prevent possible injury. **Never work on machinery with the engine running unless instructed by the manufacturer's manuals for specific service.**

WARNING! Never operate any type of engine without proper ventilation—EXHAUST FUMES CAN KILL.

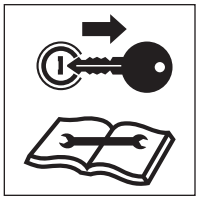
Use Jacks And Hoists Carefully

Safety stands or blocks must be located on a rigid part of the mower. Do not position stands under axles or wheel supports that may rotate.

If you must work beneath raised equipment, always use wood—**not concrete**—blocks, jack-stands or other rigid and stable supports. When using jacks or hoists always be sure they are adequately supported.

WARNING! Prevent possible crushing injury. **Never use concrete blocks for supports.** They can collapse under even light loads.

Make sure the hoists or jacks you use are in good repair. Never use jacks with cracked, bent, or twisted parts. Never use frayed, twisted or pinched cables. Never use bent or distorted hooks.



Remove Key and Read Maintenance Manual



Ventilate Work Area



Use Proper Support for Raised Equipment

Perform Maintenance Safely

Common Maintenance Safety Practices

Fuel Hazards

WARNING! Always use approved fuel containers and/or dispensing equipment.

Fuels are flammable, so observe these practices to reduce the possibility of a serious accident.

- — Shut off engine and ignition during refueling.
- — Always ground the fuel nozzle against the filler neck to avoid sparks.
- — Keep sparks and open flames away from fuel.
- — Do not smoke while refueling or when handling fuel containers.
- — Do not cut or weld on or near fuel lines, tanks or containers.
- — Do not overfill the tank or spill fuel. Clean up spilled fuel immediately.

Engine Coolant Hazards

Liquid cooling systems build up pressure as the engine gets hot, so **use extreme caution before** removing the radiator cap.

Be sure to:

- — Stop the engine and wait for the system to cool.
- — Wear protective clothing and safety glasses.
- — Turn the radiator cap slowly to the first stop to allow the pressure to escape before removing the cap completely.



No Smoking and No Open Flames



Remove Radiator Cap Slowly

Perform Maintenance Safely

Hydraulic System Hazards

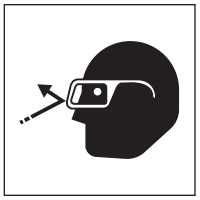
The hydraulic system is under pressure whenever the engine is operating and may hold pressure even after the engine is shut off. Cycle all hydraulic controls including the auxiliary hydraulic control after the engine is shut down. Relieve trapped pressure in the lines after the attachments are shut down and resting on the ground.

During inspection of the hydraulic system:
— Wait for fluid to cool before disconnecting the lines. Hot hydraulic fluid can cause SEVERE BURNS.
— **Do not** use your hand to check for leaks. Instead, use a piece of cardboard or paper to search for leaks.
— Wear appropriate eye protection. Hydraulic fluid can cause permanent eye injury.

WARNING! Hydraulic fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin or eyes and cause serious injury, blindness or death. Fluid leaks under pressure may not be visible. **Use a piece of cardboard or wood to find leaks, not your hand. Wear a face shield or safety goggles for eye protection.** If fluid is injected into the skin, it must be removed within a few hours by medical personnel familiar with this type of injury.

When venting or filling the hydraulic system, loosen the filler cap slowly and remove it gradually.

Never reset any relief valve in the hydraulic system to a pressure higher than recommended by the manufacturer.





Perform Maintenance Safely

Electrical System Hazards

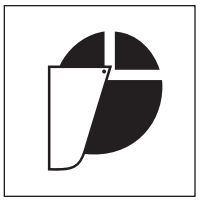
Before working on the electrical system, disconnect the battery cable(s).
— Remove the battery negative (-) cable(s) first.
— When reconnecting the battery, connect the battery negative (-) cable(s) last.

The liquid in batteries contains acid, which is a POISON and can cause SEVERE CHEMICAL BURNS.

Avoid Injury

— Wear a face shield to prevent contact with your eyes.
— Wear chemical-resistant gloves and clothing to keep electrolyte off your skin and regular clothing.

WARNING! Electrolyte will damage eyes or skin on contact. **Always wear a face shield to avoid electrolyte in eyes.** If electrolyte contacts eyes, flush immediately with clean water and get medical attention. **Wear chemical-resistant gloves and protective clothing to keep electrolyte off skin.** If electrolyte contacts exposed skin or clothing, wash off immediately with clean water. **If electrolyte is ingested,** seek medical attention immediately. NEVER give fluids that would induce vomiting.





Perform Maintenance Safely

Avoid Explosion

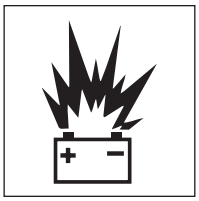
WARNING! Avoid possible serious injury from explosion. Lead-acid batteries produce extremely explosive gases especially when being charged. **Keep arcs, sparks, flames and lighted tobacco away.**

— **Do not** smoke near batteries.
— Keep arcs, sparks and open flames away from batteries.
— Provide adequate ventilation.

Never check the battery by placing a metal object across the battery posts — the resulting spark could cause an explosion.

WARNING! Avoid possible serious injury from battery explosion. **Do not charge a battery or boost start the engine if the battery is frozen.** Warm to 60°F (15.5°C) or the battery may explode and could cause serious injury.

Safety rules during battery boost starting:
— Follow the instructions for proper “battery boost starting” as specified in the manufacturer’s manual.
— Be sure the machines are not touching.
— Observe the polarity of the batteries and connections.
— Make the final cable connection to the engine or the furthest ground point away from the battery. Never make the final connection at the starter or dead battery—sparks may ignite the explosive gases present at the battery.
— When disconnecting cables after jump starting, remove the cables in reverse order of connection (e.g., final connection first).



Avoid Sparks and Open Flames Near Batteries



For Boost Starting Observe Polarity and Make Final Connection at Ground Point

Perform Maintenance Safely

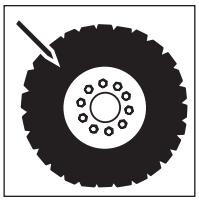
Tire And Wheel Maintenance

Check your tires and wheels daily because the stability of the tractor and mower can be dramatically affected by tire pressure or damage to tires or wheels.

Check tires for:
— Correct pressure.
— Cuts and bulges.
— Nails or other punctures.
— Uneven or excessive wear.
— Condition of valve stems and caps.

Check wheels for:
— Damage to the rims.
— Missing or loose lug nuts or bolts.
— Misalignment.

All tire service should be performed by a qualified tire service center or by an authorized service person who has been properly trained in the procedures and use of safety equipment designed for tire servicing.



Check Tires and Wheels for Damage



Maintain Proper Tire Pressure

Perform Maintenance Safely

Tire And Wheel Maintenance (continued)

WARNING! The types of wheels and tires usually found on this equipment require special care when servicing to prevent death or serious injury.

Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Be sure to replace tire ballast if equipped. See manufacturer's specifications for ballast requirements.

Keep wheel lug nuts tightened to manufacturer's recommendations.

A rise in tire pressure during operation is normal, and should NOT be reduced.

Never reinflate a tire that has been run flat or seriously underinflated without removing the tire from the wheel. Have the tire and wheel closely inspected for damage before remounting.

When adding air to a tire, do so from a distance. Use a long hose with self-attaching chuck. Always stand behind tread when adjusting tire pressure.

Do not inflate tires with flammable gases or from systems using an alcohol injector.

Never cut or weld on a wheel with an inflated tire mounted on it. This could cause explosive decompression.

Check that the tire size and wheel are correctly matched.

When replacing the tires, ensure the tires are of the appropriate rating specified by the manufacturer.

Tires should not be operated at speeds higher than their rated speed. Most agricultural tires are rated for 20mph maximum speed.



Perform Maintenance Safely

Complete Service And Repairs Before Machine Is Released

Tighten all bolts, fittings, and connections to torques specified by the manufacturer.

Install all guards, covers, and shields after servicing. Replace or repair any damaged parts. Refill and recharge pressure systems only with manufacturer approved or recommended fluids.

Start the engine and check for leaks. (See page 23, **Hydraulic System Hazards.**) Operate all controls to make sure the tractor and mower are functioning properly. Test the machine if necessary. After testing, shut down and check the work you performed. Are there any missing cotter pins, washers, locknuts, etc.? Recheck all fluid levels before releasing the equipment for operation.

All parts should be inspected during repair and replaced if worn, cracked or damaged. Excessively worn or damaged parts can fail and cause injury or death.

Replace any damaged or illegible safety signs.



Mower Blade Maintenance

Do not take chances using damaged or bent blades. The mower manufacturers from the Association of Equipment Manufacturers (AEM) and the Farm Equipment Manufacturers Association (FEMA) advocate that you DO NOT reuse, straighten, hard face or weld mower blades. Death or serious injury could result if a broken blade is thrown from a mower.

Perform Maintenance Safely

Mower Blade Maintenance (continued)

— **How are mower blades made?** Mower blades are made of high strength alloy spring steel. They are hot-forged and shaped to meet the manufacturer's individual specifications, then heat treated and tempered to a high strength, ductile state to reduce the possibility of breaking while mowing. Blades are tested to ensure they meet strength, hardness, and ductility standards. If a blade fails to meet any of these specifications, it will not be used on the mower.

— **What happens when a mower blade bends?** It takes a great amount of impact force to bend the blade. This impact force often results in the blades being gouged or chipped. After a blade is damaged by a gouge or chip a blade failure is much more likely to occur. When a blade is severely bent, a microscopic crack may be created in the blade. Straightening the blade does not remove or repair this crack, but may cause additional cracks. Additional stresses during mowing operations can result in an unexpected blade failure.

— **Avoid bending blades.** Help prevent mower blades from bending or cracking by avoiding contact with solid objects. Mower blades are intended to cut grass, shrubs, woody vegetation, and small trees and limbs. They are not intended to contact solid objects such as rocks, concrete, or steel posts. Inspect the area prior to mowing. Remove or clearly mark any solid objects and mow around them.

— **Replace damaged blades!** Inspect the mower blade(s) daily or after hitting any solid object. If a mower blade becomes damaged (bent, gouged, cracked) or worn more than 25 percent of the original size, it should be removed and replaced with a new blade. Always use the original manufacturer's blades. Aftermarket brand blades may not meet the mower manufacturer's strength, hardness and ductility requirements.

— **Do not take chances mowing with damaged or bent blades.** Using a damaged or straightened mower blade can result in the blade breaking and being thrown into the operator or a bystander causing death or serious injury. The price of a new blade is small compared to the potential for the serious injury that could result from a bent or broken blade being thrown from the mower.

Final Word To The User

You have just finished reading the AEM Industrial and Agricultural Mower Manual. It is impossible for this manual to cover every safety situation that you may encounter on a daily basis. Your knowledge of these safety precautions and your application to the basic rules of safety will help to build good judgment in all situations. Our objective is to help you develop, establish and maintain good safety habits to make operating an Industrial and Agricultural Mower easier and safer for you.

This manual is another in a series on the safe operation of machinery published by AEM.
Many pictorials in this safety manual can be found and downloaded at http://pictorials.aem.org.
For additional publications visit our website at www.safetymaterials.org.

AEM
ASSOCIATION OF
EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

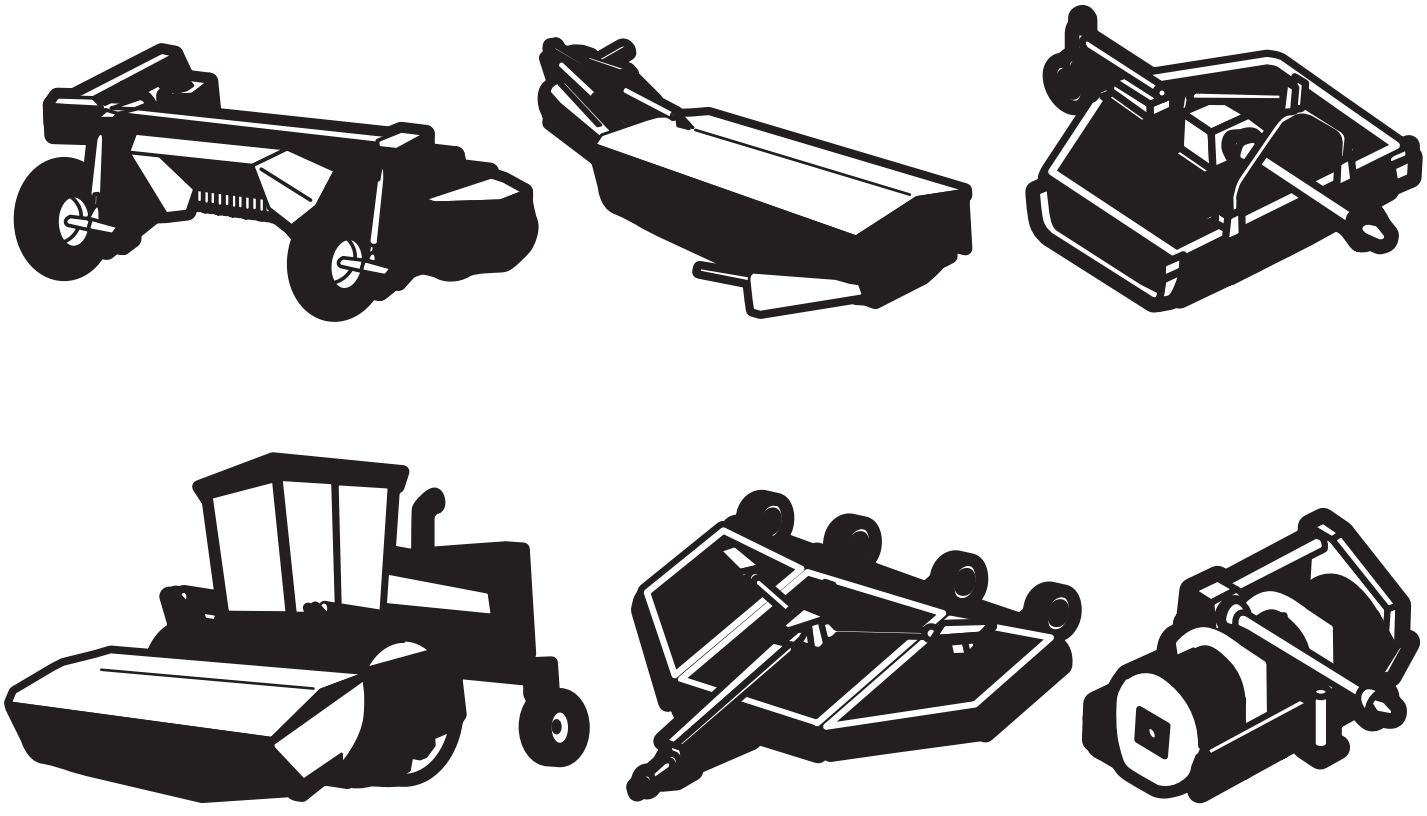
e-mail safetymaterials@aem.org
www.aem.org

CORTADORA
DE CÉSPED INDUSTRIAL/
PARA AGRICULTURA

www.aem.org

MANUAL DE SEGURIDAD

PARA EL PERSONAL DE OPERACIONES Y MANTENIMIENTO



FORMULARIO IAMSE-1009
Impreso en los EE.UU.

Contenido

Reconocimiento 2
Introducción 2
Alertas de seguridad 3
Palabras para el usuario/operador 3
Cortadora de césped industrial/para agricultura 4
Cumplimiento del programa de seguridad 5
Preparación para una operación segura 9
Arranque con seguridad 13
Operación con seguridad 13
Estacionamiento seguro 18
Apagado con seguridad 18
Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad 19
Palabras finales para el usuario 26

Reconocimiento

Deseamos reconocer las contribuciones de los miembros del Consejo de Fabricantes de Cortadoras de Césped Industriales/para Agricultura para la preparación de este Manual de seguridad.

AVISO DE PROTECCIÓN DE COPYRIGHT

Copyright, 2010, por la Asociación de Fabricantes de Equipos (Association of Equipment Manufacturers). Todos los derechos reservados. Queda prohibida la reproducción o difusión parcial o total de este trabajo por cualquier medio sin consentimiento previo por escrito de la Asociación de Fabricantes de Equipos.

Copyright 2010© AEM (Asociación de Fabricantes de Equipos)
Revisado el 01/03, 09/10

Introducción

Este manual de seguridad está destinado a señalar algunas de las situaciones de seguridad básicas que pueden surgir durante la operación y el mantenimiento normales de la máquina y a instruirlo en prácticas de seguridad para manejar estas condiciones. Este manual **NO** sustituye los manuales del operador del fabricante de la cortadora de césped.

Puede ser necesario tomar precauciones adicionales o algunas de las instrucciones pueden no ser pertinentes, dependiendo del equipo, los accesorios y las condiciones del sitio de trabajo o del área de servicio. El fabricante no tiene control directo sobre la aplicación, la operación, la inspección o el mantenimiento del equipo. Por lo tanto, es **SU** responsabilidad utilizar prácticas de seguridad correctas en estas áreas.

La información que se proporciona en este manual complementa la información específica sobre la máquina que contienen los manuales del operador del fabricante. Puede haber otra información que afecte la operación segura de la máquina en los letreros de seguridad o en los requisitos del seguro, programas de seguridad y capacitación del empleador, códigos de seguridad, leyes federales, locales, estatales o provinciales, reglas y ordenanzas.



Lea y asegúrese de comprender los manuales antes de comenzar la operación

¡IMPORTANTE! Antes de hacer funcionar la cortadora de césped, asegúrese de contar con los manuales del operador del fabricante para esta máquina y todos los accesorios. Si faltan los manuales del fabricante, solicite manuales de repuesto a su empleador, al concesionario de los equipos o directamente al fabricante. Guarde este manual de seguridad y los manuales del fabricante con la máquina en todo momento. Lea y asegúrese de comprender todos los manuales.

Se encuentra disponible el video AEM Mower Safety Practices (Prácticas de seguridad para la cortadora de césped de AEM) para capacitar y reforzar prácticas de seguridad correctas. Se alienta a los operadores a ver periódicamente el video de seguridad.

Alertas de seguridad

Símbolo

Este símbolo de alerta de seguridad significa:
“¡ATENCIÓN! ¡MANTÉNGASE ALERTA! ¡SU SEGURIDAD ESTÁ EN RIESGO!”

El símbolo de alerta de seguridad identifica mensajes de seguridad importantes sobre el equipo, sobre letreros de seguridad, en manuales u otros lugares. Cuando vea este símbolo, manténgase alerta ante la posibilidad de muerte o lesiones personales. Siga las instrucciones del mensaje de seguridad.



Motivos por los cuales la seguridad es importante:
— Los accidentes provocan discapacidad y muerte.
— Los accidentes cuestan.
— Los accidentes pueden evitarse.

Palabras indicativas

Las palabras indicativas son palabras distintivas que típicamente se encontrarán en letreros de seguridad de la cortadora de césped y otros equipos del sitio de trabajo. Estas palabras también se pueden encontrar en este manual y en los manuales del fabricante. Están destinadas a alertar al operador sobre un riesgo y el grado de gravedad del riesgo.

⚠ DANGER
PELIGRO
DANGER (PELIGRO) indica una situación riesgosa que, si no se evita, resultará en una lesión grave o la muerte.

⚠ WARNING
ADVERTENCIA
WARNING (ADVERTENCIA) indica una situación riesgosa que, si no se evita, podría resultar en una lesión grave o la muerte.

⚠ CAUTION
PRECAUCIÓN
CAUTION (PRECAUCIÓN) indica una situación que, si no se evita, podría resultar en lesiones leves o moderadas.

NOTICE
AVISO
NOTICE (AVISO) indica un mensaje de daños a la propiedad.

Palabras para el usuario/operador

Es **SU** responsabilidad leer y asegurarse de comprender el manual de seguridad y los manuales del fabricante antes de hacer funcionar esta máquina. Este manual de seguridad lo lleva paso a paso a través de su día de trabajo.

El reconocimiento de los riesgos y la prevención de accidentes dependen de que usted esté alerta, sea cuidadoso y se capacite correctamente para la operación, el transporte, el mantenimiento y el almacenamiento de este equipo.

Se han suministrado gráficos útiles para comprender el texto.



Recuerde que **USTED** es la clave de la seguridad. Las prácticas de seguridad correctas lo protegen no sólo a usted sino también a las personas que lo rodean. Estudie este manual y los manuales del fabricante para su máquina en particular. Transfórmelos en una parte activa de su programa de seguridad. Tenga presente que este manual de seguridad está escrito para cortadoras de césped industriales/para agricultura.

Contáctese con el fabricante del equipo si le queda alguna pregunta sobre la operación segura después de estudiar los manuales del operador del fabricante y este manual de seguridad.

Tome todas las demás precauciones habituales y acostumbradas para un trabajo seguro y, sobre todo:

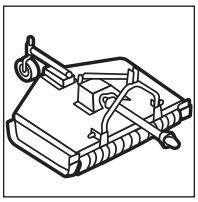
RECUERDE:
¡LA SEGURIDAD DEPENDE DE USTED!

¡PUEDE EVITAR LESIONES GRAVES O MUERTE CAUSADAS POR PRÁCTICAS LABORALES NO SEGURAS!

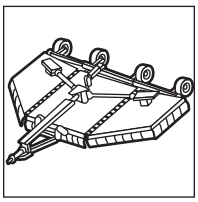
Cortadora de césped industrial/para agricultura

Tipos de cortadora de césped industrial/para agricultura

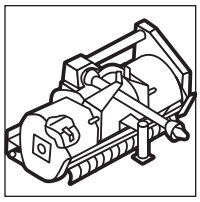
Las cortadoras de césped se usan para recortar pasturas, desmenuzar residuos de cultivos, cortar arbustos, realizar desbroce pesado, cortar la hierba en vías de agua, derechos de paso, costados de caminos o autopistas. Además, estas cortadoras se usan para cortar la hierba y otras plantas en zonas públicas como parques y cementerios.



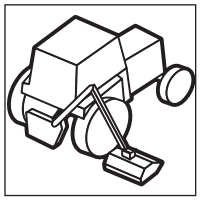
Giratorio



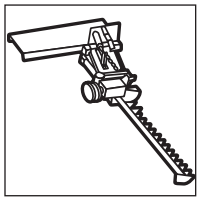
Giratorio con lateral plegable



Triturador



Aguilón

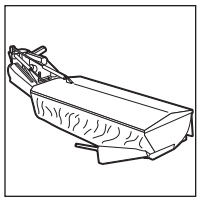


Barra en forma de hoz

Cortadora de césped industrial/para agricultura

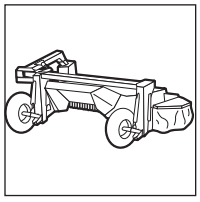
Tipos de cortadora de césped de disco para agricultura

Las cortadoras de césped de disco están diseñadas y equipadas para cortar cultivos de heno a mayor velocidad de desplazamiento.



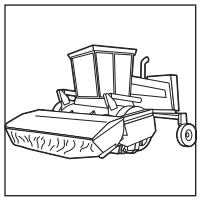
Cortadora de césped de disco

Las cortadoras/acondicionadoras de disco cortan y acondicionan los cultivos.



Cortadora/ acondicionadora de disco

Las formadoras de hileras autopropulsadas cortan el heno y lo acondicionan en hileras.



Formadora de hileras autopropulsada

Cumplimiento del programa de seguridad

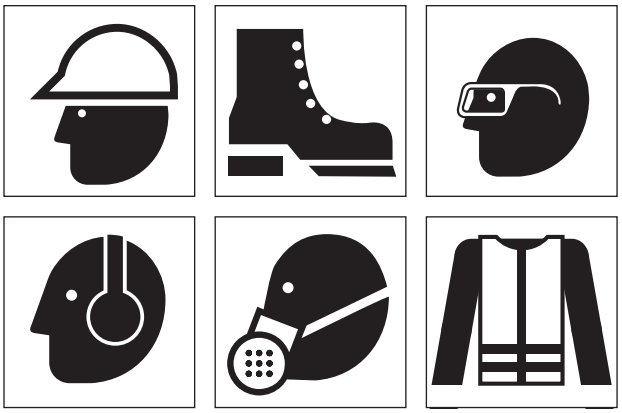
Protéjase a sí mismo

Use la ropa de protección personal y los equipos de protección personal (PPE) que se le proporcionen o que requieran las condiciones del trabajo. **SIEMPRE** debe usar gafas de seguridad con escudos laterales.

Puede necesitar también:
— Casco
— Calzado de seguridad
— Antiparras de seguridad o protección facial
— Guantes gruesos
— Protección para oídos
— Indumentaria reflectiva
— Indumentaria impermeable
— Respirador o máscara con filtro

Use la ropa necesaria; no corra ningún riesgo.

¡ADVERTENCIA! Evite lesiones graves o muerte por enredos. **No use ropa floja ni accesorios. Ate el cabello largo. Manténgase alejado de todos los componentes giratorios cuando el motor está en funcionamiento.** El contacto, el enrollado o el enredo con piezas giratorias o móviles podrían resultar en lesiones graves o la muerte.







Cumplimiento del programa de seguridad

— Lea, asegúrese de comprender y siga las instrucciones escritas del fabricante que se encuentran en el manual del operador y en los letreros de seguridad sobre la cortadora y el tractor.
— Obtenga capacitación para la operación de la cortadora y el tractor.
— Aproveche los programas de capacitación que se ofrecen en su zona.
— Solicítele al distribuidor de equipos o al supervisor que le explique cualquier información que no comprenda.
— Explique las instrucciones escritas de los manuales del operador y los letreros de seguridad a los usuarios u operadores que no puedan leerlas.
— Inspeccione la cortadora y el tractor diariamente antes de hacerlos funcionar. Asegúrese de que todas las guardas se encuentren en su lugar y de que el equipo funcione correctamente.
— Nunca fume mientras lo está manejando. Nunca llene el depósito de combustible con el motor en funcionamiento o cerca de una llama abierta.
— Asegúrese de tener visibilidad adecuada e iluminación suficiente.
— Sepa cuáles son los puntos donde puede quedar atrapado y las partes giratorias. Su conocimiento puede evitar accidentes.
— Nunca intente hacer funcionar los controles, excepto desde el asiento del operador. Las funciones controladas de manera incorrecta pueden producir el movimiento imprevisto de la máquina y resultar en lesiones graves o muerte.
— Apague la cortadora y el tractor antes de descender. (Consulte la página 18, **Prácticas correctas de apagado de los equipos.**)



Lea, asegúrese de comprender y siga las indicaciones de los manuales y los letreros de seguridad



Evite las partes giratorias



Sepa cuáles son y evite los puntos donde pueda quedar atrapado

Cumplimiento del programa de seguridad

Evite las lesiones provocadas por equipos elevados

Evite posibles lesiones de aplastamiento por caídas de la cortadora u otros equipos elevados.



Evite ser aplastado – Bloquee o apoye con seguridad la cortadora

Antes de trabajar cerca o debajo de partes levadas de la cortadora o de los equipos:

— Apoye o bloquee con seguridad las partes elevadas de la cortadora o los equipos de acuerdo con el manual del operador.
— Apoye, bloquee o trabe con seguridad los laterales con dispositivos de bloqueo aprobados o descienda las partes de la cortadora o de los equipos hasta el suelo.
— Use trabas de transporte cuando transporte la cortadora por la vía pública.

Evite lesiones producidas por líquidos a alta presión

Evite las lesiones por inyección de fluidos debidas a fugas de líquidos a alta presión.

Si un fluido se inyecta en la piel, debe ser extraído dentro de pocas horas por personal médico familiarizado con este tipo de lesión.

Las fugas de fluido bajo presión pueden no ser visibles. Al verificar en busca de fugas o cuando trabaja cerca de sistemas presurizados:

— Lea las prácticas de seguridad recomendadas en los manuales del operador del fabricante.
— Use una protección facial o antiparras de seguridad para proteger los ojos.
— Use un cartón o una madera para buscar fugas; **NO use las manos.**
— Alivie la presión del sistema antes de desconectar líneas.
— Busque y repare las líneas, los tubos y las mangueras dañados o con fugas.
— Busque y apriete las conexiones flojas.
— Purgue el aire del sistema antes de hacerlo funcionar.



El fluido a alta presión puede inyectarse en el cuerpo

Cumplimiento del programa de seguridad

Evite lesiones por incendios y explosiones

Aplique el freno de estacionamiento, apague el motor de la cortadora y del tractor y retire la llave mientras llena el depósito de combustible. Tenga precaución adicional cuando carga combustible en un motor caliente. Nunca fume mientras carga combustible. Evite las chispas conectando a tierra la boquilla de combustible contra el cuello de llenado del depósito.

Los vapores de un depósito de combustible vacío son explosivos. Nunca suelde o realice cortes en líneas, depósitos o contenedores de combustible.

Retire toda la basura o los residuos de corte de la máquina todos los días o según sea necesario. Mantenga los residuos alejados del motor, el escape, los embragues y otras fuentes de calor. Use supresores de chispas, según corresponda, en el sistema de escape del motor. Asegúrese de que no haya trapos con aceite u otro material inflamable almacenado en la máquina.

Revise en busca de fugas de combustible, aceite o fluido hidráulico. Repare las fugas y limpie la máquina antes de hacerla funcionar.

El éter/fluido para arranque en frío es inflamable. No fume cuando usa éter/fluido para arranque en frío. Siempre siga las instrucciones del recipiente y de los manuales del operador del fabricante correspondientes a la cortadora de césped. No use éter/fluido para arranque en frío si el motor está equipado con bujías de precalentamiento u otro dispositivo de precalentamiento.

Siempre use solvente no inflamable para limpiar las partes. No use gasolina, combustible diesel u otros fluidos inflamables. Almacene todos los fluidos y materiales inflamables lejos de la máquina y de la zona de trabajo.

Sepa dónde se guardan los extintores de incendios, cómo funcionan y para qué tipo de incendio están destinados. Verifique la disponibilidad de los extintores de incendios de acuerdo con las instrucciones del fabricante. Asegúrese de que cada tractor esté equipado con un extintor de incendios.



No fumar; evitar las llamas abiertas



Retire los residuos a diario o según sea necesario

Cumplimiento del programa de seguridad

¡Manténgase alerta!

Sepa dónde obtener asistencia. Sepa cómo usar un equipo de primeros auxilios y un extintor de incendios/ sistema de supresión de fuego.

¡Manténgase informado!

Aproveche los programas de capacitación que se ofrecen.

¡Tenga cuidado!

El error humano es causado por muchos factores: descuido, fatiga, sobrecarga, preocupación, desconocimiento de la máquina por parte del operador, fármacos y alcohol, entre muchos otros. Los daños al tractor o la cortadora de césped se pueden arreglar en un tiempo breve, pero las lesiones o la muerte tienen un efecto perdurable.

Por su seguridad y la de los demás, aliente a sus compañeros de trabajo a actuar con seguridad.



Para una operación segura

Usted debe ser un operador cualificado y autorizado para operar la máquina correctamente. Debe comprender claramente las instrucciones por escrito que proporciona el fabricante, recibir capacitación (que incluya la operación real de la cortadora de césped) y conocer las reglas y ordenanzas de seguridad correspondientes al sitio de trabajo. Una buena práctica de seguridad consiste en señalar y explicar los letreros y las prácticas de seguridad y asegurarse de que otras personas comprendan la importancia de seguir estas instrucciones.

¡ADVERTENCIA! Los fármacos y el alcohol afectan la capacidad de alerta y de coordinación del operador, así como su capacidad para operar los equipos con seguridad. **Nunca use fármacos o alcohol mientras opera el equipo de la cortadora. Nunca permita a sabiendas que otra persona opere esta máquina con la capacidad de alerta o coordinación deteriorada.** Un operador que toma un medicamento recetado o de venta libre debe consultar a un profesional médico con respecto a los efectos colaterales del medicamento que podrían reducir su capacidad de operar este equipo con seguridad.

Cumplimiento del programa de seguridad

Conozca las reglas

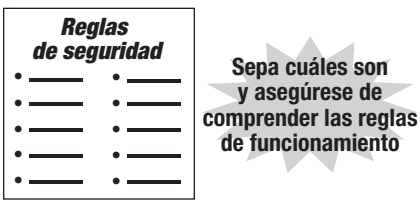
La mayoría de los empleadores tienen reglas que rigen la operación y el mantenimiento de los equipos. Antes de comenzar a trabajar en una ubicación nueva, verifique con el supervisor o con el coordinador de seguridad. Averigüe sobre las reglas que tendrá que obedecer.

La Administración de Seguridad y Salud Ocupacional (Occupational Safety and Health Administration, OSHA) hace cumplir leyes federales dentro de los EE.UU. que se aplican a la operación, la aplicación y el mantenimiento seguros de equipos en un sitio de trabajo. Es responsabilidad del empleador cumplir estas leyes. Un representante de OSHA puede visitar periódicamente un sitio de trabajo para ver si estas leyes se cumplen.

También puede haber leyes estatales/provinciales o locales u ordenanzas internacionales que se apliquen a este equipo y a su uso, junto con reglas específicas del sitio de trabajo o del empleador. Es importante que conozca y cumpla todas las leyes y reglas aplicables, incluso las que requieren capacitación y certificación del operador.

Las siguientes son algunas de las reglas que debe cumplir al trabajar:

— Un ROPS (sistema de protección antivuelco) y un tractor equipado con cinturón de seguridad es exigencia del gobierno federal (OSHA) par ala protección de los operadores durante el funcionamiento de la cortadora. Una cabina cerrada proporciona protección adicional para el operador con respecto a objetos arrojados. Verifique el manual del operador de la cortadora de césped para ver si también se requiere una cabina de tractor.
— Use y verifique que otras personas usen la indumentaria y los equipos de protección personal correctos.
— Inspeccione la máquina y los accesorios antes de cada uso según lo especificado por el fabricante y por su empleador.
— Conozca las limitaciones y las características operativas del equipo de corte de césped. No haga un uso indebido.
— Verifique que todos los escudos y las guardas estén correctamente instalados antes de hacer funcionar la máquina.
— Nunca modifique o retire partes de la máquina (excepto para realizar servicios; después, asegúrese de que se vuelvan a colocar en su lugar).



Cumplimiento del programa de seguridad

Algunas reglas que debe cumplir al trabajar (continuación)

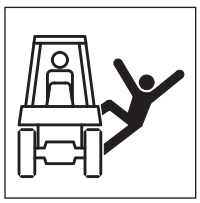
— Únicamente personas cualificadas y autorizadas pueden manejar estos equipos.
— **Nunca permita que los niños jueguen** en los equipos, **viajen** en ellos o los hagan **funcionar**. Los niños **no están** cualificados para manejar estos equipos.
— **No** transporte pasajeros.
— Use contacto en tres puntos (asideros y peldaños) y enfrente el equipo al ascender o descender de él.
— Mantenga a las personas ajenas a 300 pies (92 m) de la operación de corte.
— Familiarícese con el sitio de trabajo antes de usar la cortadora de césped. Tenga en cuenta posibles riesgos que puede encontrar en el terreno. Retire o marque los obstáculos y residuos que podrían dañar la cortadora o ser arrojados por ella.
— Utilice sólo accesorios y partes aprobados por el fabricante de la cortadora de césped.
— Asegúrese de que todos accesorios estén descendidos, aplique el freno de estacionamiento, apague el motor y haga funcionar todas las palancas de control. Retire la llave antes de salir del tractor. (Consulte la página 18, **Prácticas correctas de apagado de los equipos.**)
— Cuando transporte la cortadora de césped en un remolque, siga las instrucciones detalladas del fabricante para la carga, el amarre y la descarga de la cortadora.



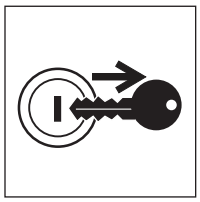
Mantenga a los niños alejados de los equipos



Mantenga a las personas ajenas alejadas



No lleve pasajeros



Apague los equipos cuando están sin vigilancia

Cumplimiento del programa de seguridad

Conozca los equipos

Lea y asegúrese de comprender los letreros de seguridad que indican PELIGRO, ADVERTENCIA, PRECAUCIÓN y AVISO y otros letreros informativos que hay sobre el tractor y la cortadora de césped y en el manual del operador del fabricante. Solicítele al supervisor o al distribuidor de la cortadora que le explique cualquier información que no comprenda. El incumplimiento de las instrucciones de seguridad podría resultar en lesiones graves o muerte.





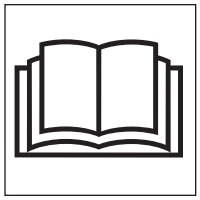


Lea y asegúrese de comprender todos los letreros de seguridad

Asegúrese de que todas las estructuras de protección, guardas, escudos, pantallas y paneles del fabricante están bien reparados, en su lugar y bien ajustados. Los componentes de seguridad dañados, faltantes o debilitados pueden crear una situación de riesgo para usted como operador. **Nunca** retire o modifique ningún componente de seguridad (incluso escudos para objetos arrojados) que haya en la cortadora.

Conozca lo siguiente sobre el tractor y la cortadora de césped:

— Funcionamiento, propósito y uso de todos los controles.
— Velocidades de funcionamiento correctas.
— Capacidades y funcionamiento correcto en pendientes y terrenos desparejos.
— Características del frenado y la dirección.
— Radio de giro y separaciones.
— Cómo detener los equipos rápidamente en una emergencia.



Lea y asegúrese de comprender los manuales antes de comenzar la operación

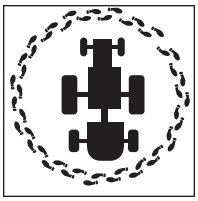
Preparación para una operación segura

Revise los equipos de la cortadora de césped y el tractor

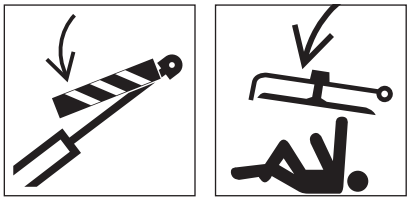
Antes de comenzar la jornada de trabajo, inspeccione la máquina y asegúrese de que todos los sistemas estén en buenas condiciones operacionales.

¡ADVERTENCIA! Evite posibles lesiones por aplastamiento producidas por equipos que caen. La falla del sistema hidráulico o de una parte podría causar la caída de equipos que no están apoyados. **No permanezca debajo de equipos elevados excepto que estén correctamente apoyados de acuerdo con el manual del operador.**

— Realice procedimientos de servicio diarios y periódicos según lo indicado por el fabricante del equipo.
— Verifique para detectar piezas faltantes, dañadas, rotas o flojas en el tractor y en la cortadora de césped. Repare o sustituya esas piezas.
— Verifique que los accesorios del tractor y la cortadora sean los correctos.
— Verifique que la clasificación nominal de velocidad de TDF del tractor y la cortadora sea la correcta.
— Verifique el estado de las hojas de la cortadora de césped. Sustituya las hojas que se encuentren gravemente gastadas, dobladas, agujereadas o marcadas; incluya los pernos y sujetadores de las hojas. Nunca enderece o suelde en las hojas.
— Asegúrese de que el escudo para objetos que son arrojados se encuentre correctamente instalado y en buen estado. Repárelo o sustitúyalo si está dañado o falta.







Preparación para una operación segura

— Verifique que todos los escudos y guardas estén en su lugar y que todos los equipos se encuentren en buenas condiciones de funcionamiento. Esto incluye la línea motriz de la TDF, la caja de engranajes y las guardas y escudos de los implementos que se usan para proteger al operador.
— Verifique que los dispositivos de bloqueo del extremo en horquilla de la línea motriz estén correctamente enclavados.
— Verifique en busca de sistemas hidráulicos dañados o con fugas en el tractor o la cortadora. Repare o ajuste según sea necesario.

¡ADVERTENCIA! El fluido hidráulico bajo presión puede penetrar la piel o los ojos y causar lesiones graves, ceguera o la muerte. Las fugas de fluido bajo presión pueden no ser visibles. **Utilice un cartón o una madera para buscar fugas, no la mano. Use protección ocular.** Si el fluido se inyecta en la piel, debe ser extraído dentro de las próximas pocas horas por personal médico familiarizado con este tipo de lesión.

— Mantenga la superficie de la plataforma del operador limpia y libre de grasa, aceite, suciedad, nieve o hielo. Los peldaños y asideros deben estar limpios y funcionar correctamente.
— Asegúrese de que las luces de trabajo se mantengan limpias (si están instaladas). Verifique que todas las luces funcionen correctamente.
— Asegúrese de que el letrero de vehículo de movimiento lento, los y las luces de advertencia estén en buenas condiciones y puedan verse claramente.
— Asegúrese de que todas las herramientas y objetos sueltos se retiren o se sujeten con seguridad mientras se opera la máquina.
— Verifique que todos los letreros de seguridad se vean con claridad. Sustituya los letreros dañados.







Preparación para una operación segura

Familiarícese con la zona de trabajo

Antes de hacer funcionar la cortadora de césped, inspeccione cuidadosamente la zona de trabajo. Recorra a pie alrededor de la zona e inspeccione las superficies sobre las cuales se desplazará cuando utilice la cortadora.



Recorra a pie alrededor del lugar de trabajo

Localice y evite:

- Agujeros
- Desmoronamientos
- Obstáculos (tocones)
- Excavaciones
- Agua estancada
- Lodo profundo
- Puntos mojados
- Suelo blando
- Puntos irregulares
- Líneas y aparatos eléctricos
- Otros servicios públicos
- Cualquier condición que podría causar una colisión, pérdida de control o vuelco
- Pendientes empinadas

Busque residuos y obstáculos recorriendo a pie la zona antes de cortar. Los objetos como alambre, cable, rocas, neumáticos y metales que podrían dañar o ser arrojados por la cortadora de césped deben retirarse o marcarse claramente y evitarse.

Corrija las condiciones no seguras. No opere en áreas con problemas donde no se puedan retirar o marcar los residuos y los obstáculos.

Analice la zona de corte para determinar:

- El procedimiento de corte más eficiente.
- La altura del material que debe cortarse.
- Las condiciones operativas del terreno.
- Cómo usar mejor el patrón de corte en sentido de avance.
- Las posibilidades de que personas ajenas o que pasan circunstancialmente queden expuestas a objetos que se arrojan.



Retire o marque los residuos y obstáculos

Tenga cuidado con otras personas

Antes de poner en marcha los equipos:

- Recorra a pie alrededor de los equipos.
- Verifique en busca de personas debajo o cerca de los equipos.
- Retire a todas las personas de esas zonas.
- Haga sonar una advertencia.

Preparación para una operación segura

Ascienda y descienda del tractor correctamente

Siempre use contacto de tres puntos al ascender o descender del tractor o de la cortadora de césped. Enfrente la máquina al ingresar o salir de ella. Un contacto de tres puntos significa que tres de los cuatro miembros (brazos y piernas) están en contacto con la máquina en todo momento durante el ascenso y descenso.

Antes de ascender:

- Límpiese el calzado y las manos. Limpie la nieve, el hielo, el lodo o el aceite de los peldaños y asideros.

Durante el ascenso y el descenso:

- Use los asideros y los estribos.
- Nunca se aferre al volante o a los controles como asideros.
- Nunca ascienda o descienda de un tractor en movimiento.
- Nunca ascienda o descienda transportando herramientas u objetos que impidan el contacto de tres puntos. Deje en el piso las piezas o las herramientas. Manteniendo el contacto correcto, suba y, después, recoja el objeto.



Utilice contacto de tres puntos



Limpie las superficies resbaladizas

Preparación para una operación segura

Prueba de seguridad de los controles del tractor y de la cortadora de césped

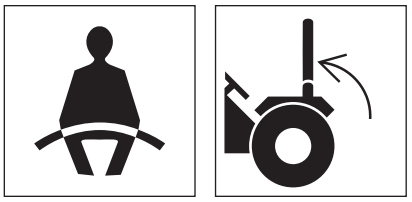
Arranque el tractor siguiendo los procedimientos específicos del manual del operador del fabricante. Estos procedimientos normalmente incluyen:

— Colóquese y ajústese el cinturón de seguridad en el tractor equipado con ROPS.
— Verifique que el freno de estacionamiento esté aplicado.
— Verifique que la TDF esté desenganchada.
— Verifique que todos los controles estén en la posición de estacionamiento.
— Advierta a otras personas en la zona antes de arrancar el tractor.
— Arranque el tractor siguiendo los procedimientos de arranque que recomienda el fabricante del tractor.

¡ADVERTENCIA! Evite lesiones graves o muertes producidas por el movimiento inesperado de la máquina. **Arranque el motor únicamente desde el puesto del operador. Nunca intente arrancar el motor haciendo un corto entre los bornes del arranque o tomando la llave desde el suelo o desde afuera de la cabina.**

Después del arranque:

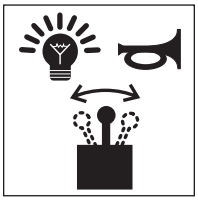
— Verifique que todos los instrumentos, indicadores y luces indicadoras funcionen normalmente.
— Verifique que todos los controles, la dirección y los frenos del tractor funcionen correctamente.



Use el ROPS y el cinturón de seguridad



Arranque únicamente desde el asiento del operador



Revise los instrumentos y controles

— Eleve y descienda la cortadora de césped en busca de problemas en el descenso total o el enganche de la línea motriz.
— Verifique los equipos en busca de vibraciones excesivas y ruidos anormales.

Preparación para una operación segura

— Use las prácticas correctas de apagado de los equipos antes de inspeccionar equipos. Espere hasta que todo movimiento de los equipos se haya detenido antes de descender del tractor o la cortadora de césped.
— No haga funcionar la cortadora si el tractor y la cortadora de césped no funcionan correctamente. Coloque una etiqueta que indique “No poner en funcionamiento” en la máquina, retire la llave y no haga funcionar la cortadora hasta que el problema se haya corregido.

Sistema de toma de fuerza (TDF)

Asegúrese de hacer funcionar el tractor a la velocidad de TDF indicada para la cortadora.

Al hacer funcionar tractores con sistemas de TDF impulsados por transmisión, una cortadora giratoria tiene un significativo efecto de rueda volante. La cortadora puede seguir propulsando un tractor con un sistema de TDF impulsado por transmisión.

El tractor debe estar equipado y funcionar como sigue:

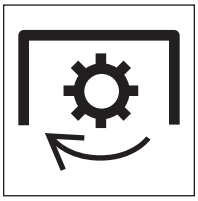
— Instale una línea motriz equipada con un embrague de sobrecarga.
— Prevea suficiente espacio y tiempo para maniobrar anticipando los giros, las paradas y las reducciones de velocidad.



No descienda hasta que el movimiento de los equipos se haya detenido



Use una etiqueta que indique “No poner en funcionamiento”



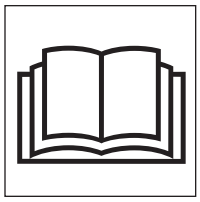
Use la velocidad de la TDF

Preparación para una operación segura

Enganche de la cortadora de césped al tractor

Cortadoras montadas en enganche de tres puntos:

— Consulte los manuales de los fabricantes de la cortadora y del tractor.
— Coloque la palanca selectora de elevación de potencia hidráulica del tractor en la posición descendida para evitar movimientos imprevistos.
— Explique los procedimientos de enganche a los operadores que no puedan leerlos.
— Pueden requerirse pesos en el extremo delantero para mantener el control de la dirección y la estabilidad del extremo delantero. Consulte los manuales del operador de los fabricantes.
— Al hacer retroceder el tractor hasta la cortadora de césped, NUNCA permita que haya personas entre tractor y la cortadora.
— Instale la cortadora en los eslabones de tres puntos del tractor y asegúrela en su lugar con pasadores.
— Instale con seguridad la línea motriz a la TDF del tractor. Descienda el escudo principal hasta su lugar si es móvil. Empuje y tire de la línea motriz para asegurarse de que esté trabada en el vástago de la TDF.



Lea y asegúrese de comprender los manuales antes de comenzar la operación



Mantenga una distribución correcta del peso



No permita que haya nadie entre el tractor y la cortadora de césped

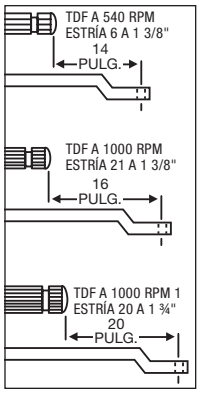


Evite quedar enredado, use guardas y escudos

Preparación para una operación segura

Cortadoras montadas en enganche tipo de tiro:

— Consulte los manuales de los fabricantes de la cortadora y del tractor.
— Retire el acople rápido del enganche de tres puntos si está instalado.
— Instálelo únicamente al enganche de la barra de tiro.
— Ajuste la longitud de la barra de tiro del tractor para el funcionamiento de la TDF a 540 ó 1000 rpm.
— Al hacer retroceder el tractor hasta la cortadora de césped, NUNCA permita que haya personas entre tractor y la cortadora.
— Instale correctamente la cadena de remolque de seguridad de la cortadora en el tractor.
— Instale con seguridad la línea motriz a la TDF del tractor. Empuje y tire de la línea motriz para asegurarse de que esté trabada en la TDF. Descienda el escudo principal a su lugar.
— Conecte las mangueras hidráulicas de la cortadora de césped en el tractor.
— Asegúrese de que los laterales o las plataformas elevadas de la cortadora estén sostenidas por los cilindros antes de retirar las trabas de transporte. Nunca haga fuerza para soltar las trabas de transporte o de los laterales. Los laterales o la plataforma podrían caerse y aplastarlo.



Ajuste de la barra de tiro del tractor



Confirme que los laterales estén apoyados antes de soltar las trabas



Evite quedar enredado, use guardas y escudos

Arranque con seguridad

Cómo realizar un arranque correcto

Corte la hierba únicamente con luz diurna o en condiciones de buena luz artificial.

Evite lesiones graves o muerte producidas por objetos arrojados por la cortadora o por el contacto con las hojas:
— Mantenga los escudos de las cadenas, los escudos deflectores flexibles o sólidos y las rampas de descarga en su lugar y en buen estado de reparación.
— Mantenga a las personas ajenas a 300 pies (92 m) de la operación de corte.
— Nunca dirija la descarga de la cortadora hacia una persona.
— Mantenga las manos, los pies y otras partes del cuerpo alejadas de las piezas giratorias, las hojas y las aberturas de descarga.
— No haga funcionar la cortadora de césped en la posición de transporte.

No se acerque a una cortadora hasta que todo movimiento se haya detenido.

Enganche de la transmisión de RDF de la cortadora de césped:
— Eleve la cortadora hasta la altura de corte máxima.
— Enganche la TDF a baja velocidad del motor.
— Aumente la velocidad del motor hasta llegar a la velocidad nominal de la TDF.
— Descienda la cortadora hasta la altura de corte deseada.
— Detenga y apague de inmediato si la cortadora golpea contra una obstrucción.
— Inspeccione y repare cualquier daño de la cortadora antes de reanudar el corte.
— No haga funcionar una cortadora que vibra en exceso o produce ruidos anormales.



Hojas giratorias – Manténgase



No ponga en funcionamiento una cortadora de césped dañada

Objetos arrojados por la cortadora de césped

Dependiendo del propósito previsto, las cortadoras están diseñadas para cortar hierba, maleza, broza y cultivos. Las hojas de la cortadora están diseñadas y probadas para uso intensivo. Las hojas de la cortadora, sin embargo, no están diseñadas para entrar en contacto con objetos sólidos como rocas, cemento o metales. Un impacto de este tipo puede arrojar objetos rotos hasta 300 pies (92 m) de distancia. Nunca debe haber personas ajenas a menos de 300 pies (92 m) de una cortadora giratoria en funcionamiento o a menos de 100 pies (30 m) de una cortadora de disco correctamente equipada.

Operación con seguridad

Los escudos de la cortadora están diseñados para reducir el riesgo de objetos arrojados y se deben mantener correctamente y en su lugar durante las operaciones de corte.

El riesgo de lesiones graves o muerte puede reducirse significativamente si se siguen estas reglas. **Si no se siguen todas estas reglas de seguridad, la operación de corte debe detenerse en caso de que alguna persona ingrese dentro del límite de seguridad correspondiente a cada tipo de cortadora.**

Primero — Inspeccione la zona antes de cortar y retire las piedras, ramas, alambres, cables, metales, vidrios y otros objetos sólidos antes de hacer funcionar la máquina. Los objetos que no puedan retirarse deben marcarse con claridad y ser evitados con cuidado por el operador.

En áreas sin cultivos con hierba y maleza de altura suficiente como para ocultar objetos que podrían ser golpeados por las hojas, inspeccione la zona y retire o marque los residuos u obstáculos grandes.



Siga todas las reglas de seguridad

Realice el corte de la zona a una altura intermedia. Inspeccione la zona atentamente y retire o marque cualquier residuo u obstáculo restante. Corte nuevamente a la altura final deseada.

Segundo — Los escudos para objetos arrojados por la cortadora deben usarse cuando se opera cerca de caminos, parques, zonas pobladas u otras zonas donde objetos arrojados podrían lesionar a personas ajenas o dañar la propiedad. Siga el manual del operador del fabricante.

Tercero — Cruce en sentido diagonal cuando realiza el corte a través de zanjas, depresiones marcadas y hundimientos. Eleve la cortadora para evitar que las hojas de la cortadora golpeen el suelo.

Operación con seguridad

Objetos arrojados por la cortadora de césped (continuación)

Cortadoras de disco — Cuando se usa una cortadora de disco, es importante conocer la zona donde se va a cortar. Si el operador ha realizado cortes en el terreno antes y está familiarizado con todos los obstáculos que puede haber, es suficiente observar delante de la trayectoria de la cortadora para detectar cualquier objeto adicional que pueda haber ingresado en el terreno. Esté preparado para detenerse o evitar objetos que podrían ser peligrosos si son arrojados por la cortadora. Si piensa cortar en un terreno que no conoce bien y se encuentra junto a un camino transitado o puede haber personas a menos de 100 pies (30 m) de la cortadora de césped, debe inspeccionar y limpiar o marcar el terreno.

Cómo cortar en retroceso

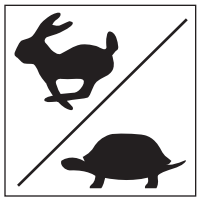
No corte mientras se desplaza en retroceso. Es más probable que se arrojen objetos y que éstos puedan llegar más lejos.



No corte en retroceso

Apague la TDF, espere que las hojas dejen de girar, eleve la cortadora y, después, retroceda.

Corte desplazándose en sentido de avance.



Use la velocidad de desplazamiento correcta

Velocidad de desplazamiento durante el corte

La velocidad de desplazamiento correcta depende de las condiciones del terreno y del tipo de hierba, la densidad y la altura que debe cortarse:

— El rango normal de velocidad de desplazamiento es de 2 a 5 mph (3.2 a 8 km/h).
— Use una velocidad de desplazamiento menor para cortar hierbas altas y densas.
— Use una velocidad de desplazamiento mayor para cortar hierba delgada a altura media y con condiciones de terreno sin dificultades.
— Use una velocidad de desplazamiento menor par acortar en terreno irregular, con pendientes o no muy conocido.

Las cortadoras de disco están diseñadas para usar velocidades de desplazamiento mayores cuando funcionan en terrenos despejados de residuos y peligros superficiales.

Operación con seguridad

Corte de hierba extremadamente alta

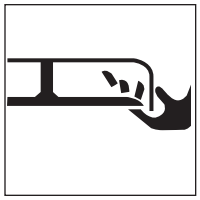
Puede ser necesario cortar dos veces la hierba extremadamente alta que no sea cultivo. (Consulte la página 13, **Objetos arrojados por la cortadora de césped**.)

Primera pasada de corte:

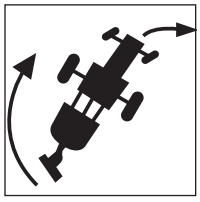
— Apague la cortadora y el tractor usando la práctica correcta de apagado de equipos antes de descender del tractor. (Consulte la página 18, **Prácticas correctas de apagado de los equipos**.)
— Inspeccione la zona y retire o marque cualquier residuo u obstáculo.
— Corte la hierba a mayor altura (10 a 15 pulg. [25 a 38 cm]) para evitar los objetos ocultos.

Segunda pasada de corte:

— Apague la cortadora y el tractor usando la práctica correcta de apagado de equipos antes de descender del tractor.
— Inspeccione la zona y retire o marque cualquier residuo u obstáculo.
— Corte la hierba a la altura deseada y, de ser posible, a 90 grados con respecto a la primera pasada de corte.



Detenga la hoja antes de desatascar



Proporcione el espacio libre adecuado para la oscilación de la cortadora de césped

Preste atención a los espacios libres de los equipos

Las cortadoras con enganche de tres puntos y montaje lateral tienen un arco de giro mayor que las tipo de tiro. Deje el espacio libre suficiente para la oscilación de la cortadora cuando gira.

No permita que haya personas ajenas cerca del tractor y la cortadora de césped cuando mueve o transporta el tractor y la cortadora.

Operación con seguridad

Prácticas de seguridad para la cortadora de césped de montaje inferior

Cuando se traslada con una cortadora de césped de montaje inferior:

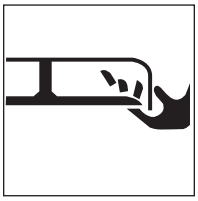
— Mantenga la rampa de descarga extraíble en su lugar y por encima de la abertura de descarga.
— Nunca se pare sobre la carcasa de una cortadora de césped cuando el motor del tractor está en funcionamiento.
— Distribuya los recortes de hierba con la rampa de descarga orientada hacia la zona donde se cortó.
— Antes de limpiar una cortadora o una rampa de descarga atascada, apague la máquina usando la práctica correcta para apagado del equipo. (Consulte la página 18, **Prácticas correctas de apagado de los equipos**.)



Nunca se pare sobre la cortadora de césped – Manténgase alejado



Mantenga la rampa en su lugar



Detenga la hoja antes de desatascar

Operación con seguridad

Cortadora de césped con lateral o aguilón Peligros y riesgos de obstrucciones elevadas

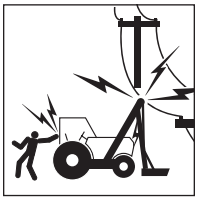
Verifique en busca de obstrucciones elevadas con las cortadoras que tienen el lateral o el aguilón elevado, para evitar lesiones graves o la muerte por contacto con:

— Líneas y aparatos eléctricos.
— Ramas bajas de los árboles.
— Otras obstrucciones elevadas.
— Mantenga las distancias especificadas con respecto a los cables y los aparatos eléctricos. Nunca se acerque a cables o aparatos eléctricos energizados con ninguna parte de la máquina, salvo que se hayan tomado todas las precauciones de seguridad locales, estatales/provinciales y federales (OSHA) necesarias. Use extrema precaución.

¡PELIGRO! Evite la electrocución o lesiones graves por contacto o un espacio libre inadecuado con respecto a líneas o aparatos eléctricos energizados. **No permita que la máquina o el accesorio se acerque o entre en contacto con una línea de electricidad. No se acerque ni toque una máquina que esté en contacto con una línea de electricidad.**



No se acerque a líneas de electricidad energizadas



Manténgase alejado de los equipos energizados

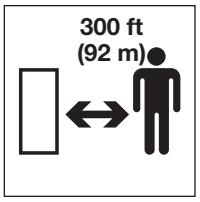
Operación con seguridad

Prácticas de seguridad para cortadoras de césped con laterales y montaje lateral

Las posiciones elevadas de los laterales reducen la protección de los escudos y aumentan los riesgos de objetos arrojados y contacto con las hojas.

Evite la posibilidad de lesiones graves o muerte por objetos arrojados o contacto con las hojas causados por la elevación y el descenso de los laterales durante las operaciones de corte:

— No realice cortes con personas ajenas presentes a menos de 300 pies (92 m) de la cortadora de césped.
— Asegúrese de que no haya personas cerca de la cortadora mientras se elevan o descienden los laterales.
— Apague la TDF y espere hasta que todos los elementos giratorios se hayan detenido antes de elevar la plataforma o la sección lateral de la cortadora.
— Únicamente eleve el lateral para quitar objetos de la trayectoria de corte o para acompañar una pendiente del terreno.
— Descienda hasta el suelo el lateral elevado una vez que se eliminó el objeto o se superó la pendiente.
— Detenga el trabajo de corte si alguna persona se acerca a menos de 300 pies (92 m) de la zona de corte.





Mantenga a las personas ajenas alejadas de la zona de corte



Evite golpear obstrucciones

Prácticas de seguridad para trabajos de corte en orillas de zanjas

Use extremo cuidado al realizar cortes en orillas de zanjas. Preste atención a escurrimientos, zonas erosionadas y obstrucciones para el corte a lo largo de las orillas de zanjas. Si se golpean obstrucciones con cortadoras de montaje lateral o con aguilón, el extremo delantero del tractor puede desviarse hacia la zanja.

Operación con seguridad

Los trabajos en orillas de zanjas con aguilón y lateral elevado pueden reducir la eficacia de la protección del operador de la cortadora que proporcionan los escudos para objetos arrojados.



Utilice cabinas cerradas con ROPS o cerramientos de protección

— Cuando realice estas operaciones, use cabinas cerradas con ROPS, cerramientos protectores especiales y otros escudos para el operador que ofrece el fabricante.
— Inspeccione la zona de corte y retire o marque todos los objetos extraños y los residuos que deberá esquivar la cortadora.

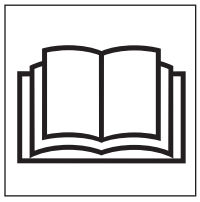
Prácticas de seguridad para trabajos de corte en terrenos desparejos

Las pendientes y los terrenos desparejos reducen la estabilidad del tractor y de la cortadora.

Como en todas las condiciones de corte, use tractores equipados con ROPS y cinturón de seguridad. **Asegúrese de que el ROPS está elevado y trabado en su lugar y use siempre el cinturón de seguridad.**

Prevenga los vuelcos del tractor y de la cortadora de césped y mantenga controlada la estabilidad de los equipos:

— Repase los manuales del operador del tractor y de la cortadora para ver las prácticas de seguridad para operaciones en pendientes y terrenos desparejos. Explique las prácticas a los operadores que no puedan leerlas.
— Evite trabajar en pendientes extremadamente empinadas.



Lea y asegúrese de comprender los manuales antes de comenzar la operación



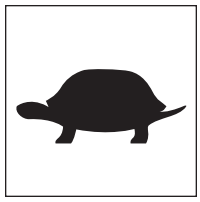


Use el ROPS y el cinturón de seguridad

Operación con seguridad

Prácticas de seguridad para trabajos de corte en terrenos desparejos (continuación)

— Use extremo cuidado para mantener el control de los equipos cuando trabaja en estas condiciones.
— Aumente la estabilidad del tractor agregando pesos o lastre en las ruedas y aumentando al máximo la separación entre las ruedas. Consulte las recomendaciones en el manual del operador.
— Mantenga la velocidad de desplazamiento en el mínimo.
— Realice giros amplios y graduales.
— Evite los arranques, las paradas y los giros bruscos cuando trabaje en subidas o bajadas de pendientes o sobre ellas.
— **No** levante del suelo las cortadoras de montaje trasero o de montaje lateral ni los laterales de la cortadora durante estas operaciones.
— Manténganse alerta en busca de agujeros, baches, pozos, tocones u otras obstrucciones que podrían hacer volcar la máquina.
— Evite las condiciones de suelo resbaladizo que podrían causar la pérdida de control y el vuelco del tractor y la cortadora.
— Evite bajar completamente y golpear el suelo cuando cruza en sentido diagonal depresiones marcadas y hundimientos.



Mantenga el control, desplácese



Agregue lastre, ensanche la separación entre las ruedas



Evite los pozos, baches y agujeros

Use extremo cuidado al mantener la estabilidad de los equipos durante todos los trabajos de corte en terrenos desparejos y pendientes. Usted es quien juzga en última instancia si en cualquier pendiente se puede trabajar con seguridad.

Operación con seguridad

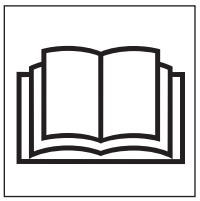
Prácticas de seguridad para el transporte en caminos

Antes de operar en la vía pública:
— Consulte los manuales del operador de los fabricantes de la cortadora y del tractor para ver instrucciones.
— Explique las instrucciones a los usuarios u operadores que no puedan leerlas.
— Verifique las ordenanzas locales sobre marcas, luces, balizas, etc. requeridas en los equipos durante el desplazamiento por la vía pública. Se requieren luces en las cortadoras que obstaculizan la visibilidad de las luces traseras y/o las luces de advertencia del tractor.
— Cuando transporte la cortadora de césped en un remolque, siga las instrucciones detalladas del fabricante para la carga, el amarre y la descarga de la cortadora.

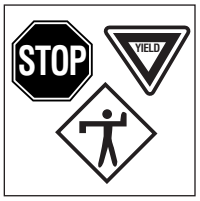
Antes de transportar en la vía pública:
— Desconecte la alimentación de la TDF a la cortadora.
— Eleve la cortadora a la posición de transporte y aplique la traba para transporte.
— Trabe los laterales de la cortadora de césped en la posición de transporte con dispositivos de bloqueo aprobados.
— Instale una cadena de seguridad para remolque entre la cortadora tipo de tiro y el tractor.
— Asegúrese de que las luces, las luces de advertencia y los reflectores están en su lugar y son visibles.
— Verifique que el emblema de vehículo de movimiento le resulte visible a cualquier vehículo que se aproxime por atrás.

Durante el transporte en la vía pública:
— Obedezca todas las ordenanzas de tránsito locales.
— Acérquese a las intersecciones con precaución.
— Observe los letreros de velocidad y control del tránsito.
— Evite las paradas de emergencia y los giros cerrados.

Sea un operador amable y apártese periódicamente para dejar pasar el tránsito.



Lea y asegúrese de comprender los manuales antes de comenzar la operación



Obedezca las ordenanzas de tránsito

Estacionamiento seguro

Prácticas de seguridad para el estacionamiento

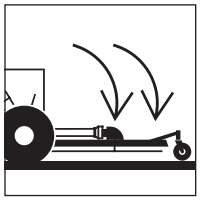
— Use las zonas designadas o alejadas del tránsito.
— Use lugares con suelo firme y nivelado.
— Aplique el freno de estacionamiento.
— Descienda el equipo de la cortadora de césped hasta el suelo.

Apague la cortadora y el tractor usando la práctica correcta de apagado de equipos antes de descender del tractor. (Consulte la página 18, **Prácticas correctas de apagado de los equipos**.)

Lugares de estacionamiento con suelo en pendiente:
— Ubique los equipos transversalmente con respecto a la pendiente.
— Aplique los frenos de estacionamiento.
— Descienda el equipo de la cortadora de césped hasta el suelo.
— Bloquee las ruedas del tractor.



Aplique el freno de estacionamiento



Descienda los equipos elevados hasta el suelo

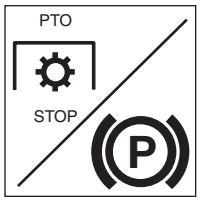
Antes de estacionar temporalmente y dejar equipos deshabilitados cerca de zonas con tránsito:
— Retire los equipos de la vía pública.
— Instale banderas de advertencia.
— Use las balizas de advertencia del tractor.

Apagado con seguridad

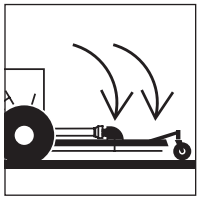
Prácticas correctas de apagado de los equipos

Transforme el apagado correcto de los equipos en un hábito.

El apagado correcto de un tractor y una cortadora de césped puede ayudar a evitar accidentes cuando la cortadora está sin vigilancia. Apague la cortadora siguiendo los procedimientos específicos del manual del operador del fabricante. Estos procedimientos normalmente incluirán:
— Reduzca la velocidad del motor.
— Desenganche el embrague de la TDF y la transmisión.
— Haga funcionar el motor en ralentí para que se enfríe gradualmente.
— Coloque todos los controles en la posición de estacionamiento.
— Aplique el freno de estacionamiento.
— Descienda la cortadora de césped hasta el suelo.
— Descienda los laterales de las cortadoras con laterales hasta el suelo.
— Apague el motor, trabe la ignición y retire la llave de la máquina; llévela con usted.
— Espere hasta que todas las piezas móviles se hayan detenido antes de descender.
— Libere la presión hidráulica moviendo los controles hidráulicos varias veces en todas las direcciones.
— Trabe las cubiertas y los cerramientos antivandalismo, si están instalados, cuando los equipos están sin vigilancia.
— Descienda con cuidado manteniendo contacto de tres puntos.



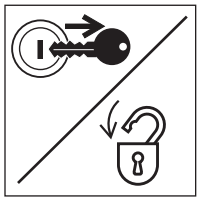
Desenganche la TDF, aplique el freno



Descienda los equipos elevados hasta el suelo



Espere hasta que las piezas giratorias se detengan



Retire la llave, trabe la ignición, llévese la llave

Apagado con seguridad

Descenso correcto

— Nunca descienda de equipos en movimiento.
— Nunca baje de una máquina saltando.
— Descienda con cuidado.
— Verifique que no haya peldaños resbaladizos.
— Mantenga los pies y las manos lejos de los controles.
— Use los asideros y los peldaños durante el descenso.
— Enfrente la máquina y use contacto de tres puntos (2 manos y 1 pie o 2 pies y 1 mano).



Espere hasta que las piezas móviles se detengan



Use contacto de tres puntos; enfrente a la máquina

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Mantenimiento de los equipos



Realice el mantenimiento de los equipos

Asegúrese de mantener los equipos de acuerdo con las instrucciones del fabricante. Verifique con regularidad el funcionamiento de los dispositivos de protección y de seguridad.

No realice ningún trabajo en un tractor o en una cortadora de césped si no está autorizado y cualificado para hacerlo.

Si ha sido autorizado para realizar mantenimiento, **lea los manuales del operador y de servicios**. Estudie las instrucciones; verifique las tablas de lubricación; examine todos los mensajes de instrucciones que haya sobre la máquina. El mantenimiento puede ser peligroso si no se realiza correctamente. Asegúrese de tener las habilidades necesarias, la información y las herramientas y equipos correctos para realizar el trabajo.

¡ADVERTENCIA! No modifique equipos ni agregue componentes no aprobados por el fabricante. Use piezas, lubricantes y técnicas de servicio recomendadas por el fabricante.

Piezas de la cortadora de césped y seguridad personal

Los fabricantes de cortadoras de césped usan sujetadores y específicos y piezas especialmente diseñadas para cumplir con los requisitos de las operaciones de las cortadoras. Las piezas críticas (pernos autobloqueantes de las hojas, hojas, pasadores, escudos y otros componentes especiales) tienen requisitos específicos de resistencia, diseño y ajuste para la marca y el modelo de cortadora que usted está usando.

Evite posibles lesiones graves o la muerte por el uso de piezas o modificaciones no aprobadas:
— No sustituya con tornillería común los pernos de las hojas u otros componentes de piezas especiales originales del fabricante.
— No sustituya hojas, pasadores, escudos u otras piezas críticas.
— No use pernos de mayor resistencia para reemplazar los pernos de seguridad originales del fabricante.

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Preparación personal

Use la ropa de protección personal y los equipos de protección personal (PPE) que se le proporcionen o que requieran las condiciones del trabajo. **SIEMPRE** debe usar gafas de seguridad con escudos laterales.

Puede necesitar también:
— Casco
— Calzado de seguridad
— Anteojos de seguridad, antiparras o protección facial
— Delantal y guantes
— Protección para oídos
— Casco o antiparras para soldar
— Respirador o máscara con filtro

Use la ropa necesaria; no corra ningún riesgo.

Mantenga las manos (y la ropa)alejadas de todas las piezas móviles. No use cordones sueltos, mangas flojas, anillos, relojes o cabello largo.

¡ADVERTENCIA! Evite lesiones graves o muerte por enredos. **No use ropa floja ni accesorios. Manténgase alejado de todos los componentes giratorios cuando el motor está en funcionamiento.** El contacto, el enrollado o el enredo con piezas giratorias o móviles podrían resultar en lesiones graves o la muerte.











Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Use un delantal de caucho y guantes de caucho cuando trabaja con sustancias corrosivas. Use guantes y calzado de seguridad cuando manipula bloques de madera o metales con bordes agudos.

Use siempre anteojos de seguridad, antiparras o protección facial. Proporcionan protección ocular para fluidos bajo presión, mientras se esmerila y se realizan servicios a las baterías. También es necesaria protección contra residuos, líquidos y material suelto producido por el equipo, las herramientas y el aire/agua presurizada.

Use protección facial y siga las instrucciones del fabricante cuando desarma componentes cargados a resorte o cuando trabaja con ácidos de batería. Use un casco o antiparras para soldar con filtro esfumado cuando suelda o corta con soplete.

No arene, esmerile, corte con soplete o suelde sin un respirador aprobado por NIOSH o una ventilación adecuada. Si se requiere soldar en esta máquina, consulte los manuales del operador o de servicios del fabricante o consulte al concesionario de los equipos para obtener los procedimientos correctos.

Mantenga los bolsillos sin objetos que podrían salirse y caer dentro de la maquinaria.









Maneje las herramientas y las piezas pesadas con sensatez con respecto a usted mismo y a otras personas. Deposite los elementos, no los deje caer.

Preparación de la zona de trabajo

— Ubique la cortadora de césped en una zona nivelada fuera del paso de otros equipos en funcionamiento.
— Asegúrese de que haya luz, ventilación y espacio libre adecuados.
— Quite el aceite, la grasa o el agua para eliminar toda superficie resbaladiza.
— Limpie alrededor de la zona donde se realizarán servicios para minimizar la contaminación.

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Preparación de la máquina

Deben controlarse o reducirse las fuentes de energía almacenada (eléctricas, mecánicas, hidráulicas, neumáticas, químicas, térmicas, etc.) al mínimo practicable antes de realizar cualquier procedimiento de mantenimiento, reparación o servicio.

Prácticas de seguridad para prevenir posibles lesiones por fuentes que liberan energía:

— Desenganche la TDF antes de apagar el motor.
— Coloque los controles en la posición de estacionamiento o punto muerto antes de apagar el motor.
— Aplique el freno de estacionamiento o bloquee las ruedas.
— Espere hasta que todas las piezas móviles se detengan.
— Descienda la cortadora de césped hasta el suelo.
— Descienda los laterales de las cortadoras con laterales hasta el suelo.
— Apague el motor del tractor.
— Libere la presión del sistema hidráulico moviendo los controles varias veces en todas las direcciones.
— Trabe la ignición, retire la llave y llévesela.



Prepare los sistemas de la máquina para realizarles servicios

— Escuche y observe en busca de evidencias que indiquen piezas en movimiento antes de descender.
— Apoye o bloquee con seguridad la cortadora de césped antes de trabajar debajo de ella o de otros componentes elevados.
— Apoye, bloquee o trabe con seguridad los laterales de la cortadora con dispositivos de traba aprobados antes de trabajar cerca o debajo de una cortadora con laterales.
— Alivie la presión antes de desconectar o desarmar un sistema presurizado.
— Bloquee o alivie la presión de los resortes antes de desarmar un mecanismo cargado a resorte.
— Apoye o bloquee con seguridad cualquier componente elevado de la máquina antes de trabajar en él.
— Evite las llamas, las chispas y no fume cerca de combustibles, fluido hidráulico u otro material inflamable como los residuos de los cortes.

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Fije una etiqueta con la advertencia “NO PONER EN FUNCIONAMIENTO” en todas las palancas de control y retire la llave de contacto si la cortadora de césped no debe ser utilizada. Llévese la llave.

Instale dispositivos de apoyo aprobados cuando trabaja debajo o cerca de equipos elevados.

¡ADVERTENCIA! Las cortadoras de césped u otros equipos elevados no apoyados pueden caerse de manera imprevista. **Nunca se introduzca debajo de equipos elevados si no están apoyados en dispositivos de apoyo aprobados.** La caída de equipos podría resultar en una lesión grave o la muerte por aplastamiento.

Retire sólo las guardas o cubiertas que permiten acceder a la zona donde se realizarán servicios. Vuelva a colocar todas las guardas y cubiertas cuando el trabajo esté terminado.



Use una “etiqueta que indique No poner en funcionamiento”



Utilice dispositivos de apoyo aprobados



Vuelva a colocar todas las guardas

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Use ventilación adecuada

Si es necesario hacer funcionar un motor en una zona cerrada, elimine del área las emanaciones de escape con una extensión del caño de escape. Si no tiene esa extensión, asegúrese de abrir las puertas y dejar entrar aire del exterior.

¡ADVERTENCIA! Evite posibles lesiones. **Nunca trabaje en la maquinaria con el motor en funcionamiento salvo que así lo indiquen los manuales del fabricante para un servicio en particular.**

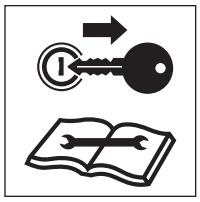
¡ADVERTENCIA! Nunca haga funcionar ningún tipo de motor sin la ventilación adecuada: LAS EMANACIONES DEL ESCAPE PUEDEN SER MORTALES.

Use gatos y malacates con cuidado

Los soportes o bloques de seguridad deben ubicarse en una parte rígida de la cortadora. No ubique soportes debajo de ejes o apoyos de ruedas que puedan girar.

Si debe trabajar debajo de equipos elevados, siempre use bloques de madera (**no de concreto**), soportes de gato u otros soportes rígidos y estables. Cuando use gatos o malacates, siempre asegúrese de que están correctamente apoyados.

¡ADVERTENCIA! Evite posibles lesiones por aplastamiento. **Nunca use bloques de concreto para apoyo.** Pueden colapsar bajo cargas incluso livianas.



Retire la llave y lea el manual de mantenimiento



Ventile la zona de trabajo



Use un apoyo adecuado para los equipos elevados

Asegúrese de que los malacates o gatos que usa estén en buenas condiciones. Nunca use gatos con piezas rajadas, dobladas o retorcidas. Nunca use cables pelados, retorcidos o pellizcados. Nunca use ganchos doblados o deformados.

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Prácticas de seguridad para tareas de mantenimiento comunes

Riesgos del combustible

¡ADVERTENCIA! Siempre use recipientes y/o equipos de distribución de combustible aprobados.

Los combustibles son inflamables; por eso, debe cumplir estas prácticas con el fin de reducir la posibilidad de un accidente grave.

- — Apague el motor y la ignición mientras carga combustible.
- — Siempre conecte a tierra la boquilla de combustible contra el cuello de llenado del depósito para evitar chispas.
- — Mantenga las chispas y llamas abiertas alejadas del combustible.
- — No fume mientras carga combustible o manipula recipientes con combustible.
- — No corte ni suelde en líneas, tanques o recipientes de combustible ni cerca de ellos.
- — No llene el depósito en exceso o derrame combustible. Limpie el combustible derramado de inmediato.

Riesgos del refrigerante de motor

Los sistemas de refrigeración con líquidos acumulan presión a medida que el motor se calienta; **tenga suma precaución antes** de retirar la tapa del radiador. Asegúrese de:

- — Detener el motor y esperar que el sistema se enfríe.
- — Usar ropa de protección y anteojos de seguridad.
- — Girar la tapa del radiador lentamente hasta el primer tope para permitir que la presión escape antes de retirar la tapa por completo.



No fumar; evitar las llamas abiertas



Retire la tapa del radiador lentamente

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Riesgos del sistema hidráulico

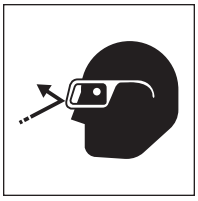
El sistema hidráulico se encuentra bajo presión siempre que el motor está funcionando; puede conservar presión incluso después de apagar el motor. Haga funcionar todos los controles hidráulicos incluyendo el control hidráulico auxiliar después de que el motor esté apagado. Alivie la presión atrapada en las líneas después de que los accesorios están apagados y apoyados en el suelo.

Durante la inspección del sistema hidráulico:
— Espere que el fluido se enfríe antes de desconectar las líneas. El fluido hidráulico caliente puede causar QUEMADURAS GRAVES.
— **No** use las manos para verificar la presencia de fugas. En cambio, use un cartón o papel para buscar fugas.
— Use protección ocular adecuada. El fluido hidráulico puede causar lesiones oculares permanentes.

¡ADVERTENCIA! El fluido hidráulico bajo presión pueden penetrar la piel o los ojos y causar lesiones graves, ceguera o la muerte. Las fugas de fluido bajo presión pueden no ser visibles. **Utilice un cartón o una madera para buscar fugas, no la mano. Use una protección facial o antiparras de seguridad para proteger los ojos.** Si el fluido se inyecta en la piel, debe ser extraído dentro de las próximas pocas horas por personal médico familiarizado con este tipo de lesión.

Cuando ventila o llena el sistema hidráulico, afloje la tapa de llenado con lentitud y retírela gradualmente.

Nunca restablezca una válvula de alivio del sistema hidráulico a una presión mayor que la recomendada por el fabricante.



Use protección ocular



El fluido a alta presión puede inyectarse en el cuerpo

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Riesgos del sistema eléctrico

Antes de trabajar en el sistema eléctrico, desconecte los cables de la batería.
— Retire primero los cables negativos (-) de la batería.
— Al reconectar la batería, conecte los cables negativos (-) de la batería al final.

El líquido del interior de las baterías contiene ácido, que es un VENENO y puede causar QUEMADURAS QUÍMICAS GRAVES.

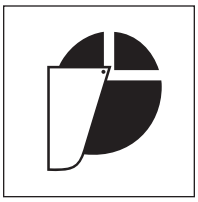
Evite lesiones

— Use una protección facial para evitar el contacto con los ojos.
— Use guantes y ropa resistentes a los productos químicos para mantener al electrolito alejado de la piel y la ropa común.

¡ADVERTENCIA! El contacto con el electrolito daña los ojos y la piel. **Siempre use una protección facial para evitar que el electrolito penetre en los ojos.** Si el electrolito entra en contacto con los ojos, enjuague de inmediato con agua limpia y busque atención médica.

Use guantes de caucho y ropa de protección para mantener el electrolito lejos de la piel. Si el electrolito entra en contacto con la piel o la ropa, lave de inmediato con agua limpia.

Si se ingiere, busque atención médica de inmediato. NUNCA proporcione líquidos que induzcan el vómito.



Use protección facial



Use indumentaria de protección

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Evite explosiones

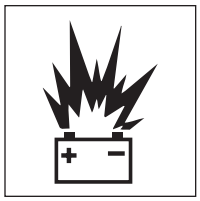
¡ADVERTENCIA! Evite posibles lesiones graves por explosiones. Las baterías de plomo-ácido producen gases sumamente explosivos, especialmente durante la carga. **Mantenga alejados los arcos, las chispas, las llamas y el tabaco encendido.**

— **No** fume cerca de las baterías.
— Mantenga los arcos, las chispas y llamas abiertas alejadas de las baterías.
— Proporcione ventilación adecuada.

Nunca revise la batería colocando un objeto metálico entre los bornes: la chispa resultante podría causar una explosión.

¡ADVERTENCIA! Evite posibles lesiones graves por explosiones de baterías. **No cargue baterías ni arranque con refuerzo el motor si la batería está congelada.** Caliente a 60 °F (15,5 °C) o la batería puede explotar y causar lesiones graves.

Reglas de seguridad durante el arranque con refuerzo de batería:
— Siga las instrucciones para el “arranque con refuerzo de batería” correcto como se especifica en el manual del fabricante.
— Asegúrese de que las máquinas no se estén tocando.
— Observe la polaridad de las baterías y conexiones.
— Realice la conexión final de cable al motor o al punto de tierra más alejado de la batería. Nunca realice la conexión final en el arrancador o la batería muerta: las chispas pueden encender gases explosivos presentes en la batería.
— Cuando desconecta cables después de un arranque con puente, retire los cables en el orden inverso al de la conexión (es decir, la conexión final primero).



Evite las chispas y las llamas abiertas cerca de las baterías



Para el arranque con refuerzo, observe la polaridad y realice la conexión final en el punto de descarga a tierra

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

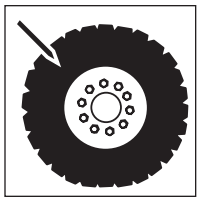
Mantenimiento de neumáticos y ruedas

Revise los neumáticos y las ruedas a diario porque la estabilidad del tractor y la cortadora de césped puede verse significativamente afectada por la presión de los neumáticos o daños en los neumáticos o en las ruedas.

Revise los neumáticos para verificar:
— La presión correcta.
— Cortes y protuberancias.
— Clavos u otras pinchaduras.
— Desgaste desparejo o excesivo.
— Estado de los vástagos y tapas de las válvulas.

Revise las ruedas para verificar:
— Daños en las llantas.
— Tuercas o pernos faltantes o flojos.
— Desalineación.

Todos los servicios de neumáticos deben ser realizados por un centro de servicios para neumáticos cualificado o por una persona de servicio autorizada debidamente capacitada en los procedimientos y el uso del equipo de seguridad destinado a los servicios de neumáticos.



Revise los neumáticos y las ruedas en busca de daños



Mantenga la presión correcta en los neumáticos

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Mantenimiento de neumáticos y ruedas (continuación)

¡ADVERTENCIA! Los tipos de ruedas y neumáticos que generalmente se encuentran en estos equipos requieren cuidados especiales al realizar servicios para evitar lesiones graves o la muerte.

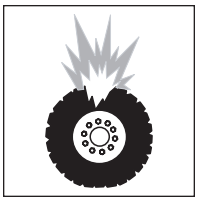
No infle los neumáticos por encima de la presión recomendada. Asegúrese de volver a colocar el lastre de los neumáticos si está instalado. Consulte las especificaciones del fabricante para ver los requisitos de lastre.

Mantenga las tuercas de las ruedas apretadas según las recomendaciones del fabricante.

Es normal que la presión de los neumáticos aumente durante el funcionamiento; NO se debe reducir.

Nunca vuelva a inflar un neumático que se ha desinflado mucho o por completo sin retirar el neumático de la rueda. Haga inspeccionar atentamente el neumático y la rueda para detectar daños antes de volverlos a armar.

Al agregar aire a un neumático, hágalo desde cierta distancia. Use una manguera larga con mandril de autofijación. Siempre párese detrás de la trocha cuando ajusta la presión de un neumático.



Evite la explosión de los neumáticos

No infle neumáticos con gases inflamables o con sistemas que usan un inyector de alcohol.

Nunca corte o suelde una rueda con un neumático inflado instalado en ella. Esto podría causar descompresión explosiva.

Verifique que el tamaño del neumático y la rueda coincidan correctamente.

Cuando reemplaza neumáticos, asegúrese de que sean de la clasificación adecuada especificada por el fabricante.

Los neumáticos no deben funcionar a velocidades más altas que las nominales. La mayoría de los neumáticos para agricultura están clasificados para una velocidad máxima de 20 mph (32 km/h).

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Servicio y reparaciones completas antes de liberar la máquina

Apriete todos los pernos, accesorios y conexiones con las torsiones especificadas por el fabricante.

Instale todas las guardas, cubiertas y escudos después de realizar los servicios. Reemplace o repare los que estén dañados. Llene y recargue los sistemas a presión sólo con los fluidos aprobados o recomendados por el fabricante.

Arranque el motor y revise para detectar fugas. (Consulte la página 23, **Riesgos del sistema hidráulico**.) Haga funcionar todos los controles para asegurarse de que el tractor y la cortadora de césped funcionan correctamente. Pruebe la máquina si es necesario. Después de las pruebas, apague y verifique el trabajo realizado. ¿Falta algún pasador, arandela, tuerca de seguridad, etc.? Vuelva a revisar todos los niveles de fluidos antes de liberar la máquina para el funcionamiento.

Todas las piezas deben ser inspeccionadas durante la reparación y deben reemplazarse si están gastadas, rajadas o dañadas. Las piezas excesivamente gastadas o dañadas pueden fallar y causar lesiones o la muerte.

Reemplace cualquier letrero dañado o ilegible.



Verifique el trabajo de servicio cuando está completo

Mantenimiento de las hojas de la cortadora

No corra riesgos usando hojas dañadas o dobladas. Los fabricantes de cortadoras de césped de la Asociación de Fabricantes de Equipos (Association of Equipment Manufacturers, AEM) y la Asociación de Fabricantes de Equipos para Agricultura (Farm Equipment Manufacturers Association, FEMA) piden que las hojas de cortadoras NO se reutilicen, enderecen, refuercen en su superficie o suelden. Si una hoja rota es arrojada por una cortadora, podrían producirse lesiones graves o la muerte.

Realización de mantenimiento con seguridad

Mantenimiento de las hojas de la cortadora (continuación)

— **¿Cómo están hechas las hojas de la cortadora de césped?** Están hechas acero para resortes de aleación de alta resistencia. Se forjan en caliente y se les da forma para cumplir con las especificaciones individuales del fabricante; luego, se tratan y templan a un estado dúctil, de alta resistencia para reducir la posibilidad de rupturas durante el corte. Las hojas se prueban para garantizar que cumplan con las normas de resistencia, dureza y ductilidad. Si una hoja no cumple con alguna de estas especificaciones, no se utilizará en la cortadora de césped.

— **¿Qué sucede cuando se dobla una hoja de la cortadora?** Se necesita una gran fuerza de impacto para doblar la hoja. Esta fuerza de impacto a menudo resulta en que las hojas se agujerean o marcan. Una vez que una hoja está dañada por un agujero o una marca, es mucho más probable que ocurra una falla de la hoja. Cuando una hoja está gravemente doblada, puede crearse una rajadura microscópica en ella. Enderezar la hoja no quita o repara esta rajadura, sino que puede causar rajaduras adicionales.Tensiones adicionales durante los trabajos de corte pueden resultar en una falla imprevista de la hoja.

— **Evite doblar las hojas.** Contribuya a prevenir que las hojas de la cortadora se doblen o rajen evitando el contacto con objetos sólidos. Las hojas de la cortadora de césped están destinadas a cortar hierba, arbustos, vegetación leñosa y árboles y ramas pequeños. No están diseñadas para entrar en contacto con objetos sólidos como roca, cemento o postes de acero. Inspeccione la zona antes de usar la cortadora. Retire o marque claramente los objetos sólidos y corte alrededor de ellos.

— **Sustituya las hojas dañadas!** Inspeccione las hojas de la cortadora diariamente o después de golpear algún objeto sólido. Si una hoja de la cortadora de césped se daña (está doblada, agujereada, rajada) o desgasta más del 25 por ciento del tamaño original, debe retirarse y sustituirse con una nueva. Siempre use las hojas originales del fabricante. Las hojas de marcas no originales pueden no cumplir con los requisitos de resistencia, dureza y ductilidad del fabricante de la cortadora.

— **No corra riesgos usando hojas dañadas o dobladas.** El uso de una hoja de cortadora dañada o enderezada puede resultar en la ruptura de la hoja y que la hoja sea arrojada hacia el operador o una persona ajena causando una lesión grave o la muerte. El precio de una nueva hoja es bajo en comparación con la posibilidad de una lesión grave que podría resultar de una hoja doblada o rota arrojada por la cortadora

Palabras finales para el usuario

Acaba de terminar de leer el Manual de la cortadora de césped industrial y para agricultura AEM. Es imposible que este manual abarque todas las situaciones de seguridad que se podría encontrar a diario. Su conocimiento de estas precauciones de seguridad y de su cumplimiento de las reglas básicas de seguridad contribuirán a formar un buen juicio en todas las situaciones. Nuestro objetivo es ayudarlo a desarrollar, establecer y mantener buenos hábitos de seguridad para que la operación de una cortadora de césped industrial y para agricultura le resulte más fácil y más segura.

Éste es otro manual de una serie publicada por AEM sobre la operación de maquinaria en condiciones de seguridad. Muchas de las ilustraciones de este manual de seguridad se pueden encontrar y descargar en http://pictorials.aem.org. Para obtener publicaciones adicionales, visite nuestro sitio web en www.safetymaterials.org.

AEM
ASOCIACIÓN DE FABRICANTES DE EQUIPOS

Correo electrónico: safetymaterials@aem.org
www.aem.org

INTRODUCTION SECTION

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

INTRODUCTION

This Terrain King Boom Mower is designed with care and built with quality materials by skilled workers. Proper assembly, maintenance, and operating practices, as described in this manual, will help the owner/operator get years of satisfactory service from the machine.

The purpose of this manual is to familiarize, instruct, and train.

Careful use and timely service saves extensive repairs and costly downtime losses. The Operation and Maintenance Sections of the manual train the owner/operator how to work the Mower correctly and attend to appropriate maintenance. The Troubleshooting Guide helps diagnose difficulties with mower and offers solution to the problems

Safety is of primary importance to the owner/operator and to the manufacturer. The first section of this manual includes a list of Safety Messages, that, if followed, will help protect the operator and bystanders from injury or death. Many of the Safety Messages will be repeated throughout the manual. The owner/operator/dealer should know these Safety Messages before assembly and be aware of the hazards of operating this mower during assembly, use, and maintenance. The Safety Alert Symbol combined with a Signal Word, as seen below, is intended to warn the owner/operator of impending hazards and the degree of possible injury faced when operating this machine

⚠ DANGER Indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, WILL result in DEATH OR VERY SERIOUS INJURY.

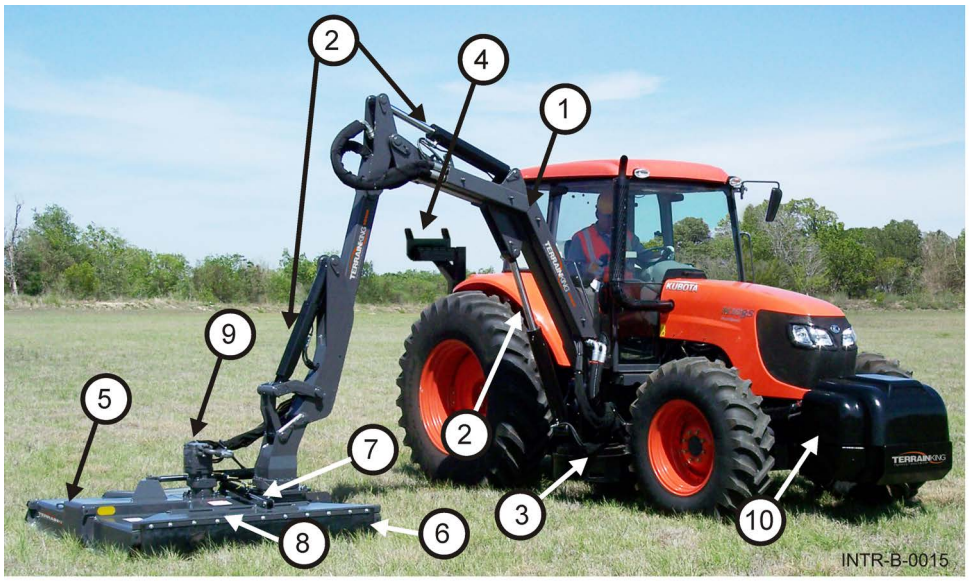
⚠WARNING Indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, COULD result in DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

⚠ CAUTION Indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, MAY result in MINOR OR MODERATE INJURY.

Important Identifies special instructions or procedures that, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to, or destruction of the machine, attachments or the environment.

NOTE: *Identifies points of particular interest for more efficient and convenient operation or repair.*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.



1 Boom Arm
2 Boom Arm Cylinders
3 Turret Frame
4 Transport Rest
5 Rotary Head
6 Rubber Deflector
7 Door Cylinder
8 Rotary Head Door
9 Motor
10 Hydraulic Tanks

Literature Page

www.algqr.com/kle

Your KB1800/2200 Boom is designed for heavy-duty cutting in limited access areas such as highway, park, and rural roadsides, overhead growth, ditches, levees, and other such grass and limb control uses in generally hard-to-reach areas. Your KB1800/2200 Boom can be equipped with a variety of cutting heads designed for specific cutting needs

Features

- Rotary Head: Rotary unit, 60" wide cut, up to 5" vegetation, front safety gate
- Flail Head: Flail unit, 48" wide cut, up to 4" vegetation.
- Saw Blade Head: Saw Blade unit, 90” wide cut, up to 6” diameter tree limbs.

Direction

Throughout this Manual front and rear, left and right are determined by the normal direction of travel, the same as driving an automobile.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

INTRODUCTION

ATTENTION OWNER/OPERATOR

BEFORE OPERATING THIS MACHINE:

1. Carefully read the Operator's Manual, completely understand the Safety Messages and instructions, and know how to operate correctly both the tractor and implement.
2. Fill out the Warranty Card in full. Be sure to answer all questions, including the Serial Number of the implement. Mail within 30 days of delivery date of this implement.

NOTE: Warranties are honored only if completed "Owner Registration and Warranty" forms are received by Terrain King within thirty days of delivery of the implement.

3. Record the Model and Serial Numbers on the Warranty page at the front of the Operator's Manual. Keep this as part of the permanent maintenance file for the implement.





© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

INTRODUCTION

TERRAIN KING LIMITED WARRANTY

1. LIMITED WARRANTIES

1.01. Terrain King ("Manufacturer") warrants for one year from the purchase date to the original non-commercial, governmental, or municipal purchaser ("Purchaser") and warrants for six months to the original commercial or industrial purchaser ("Purchaser") that the goods purchased are free from defects in material or workmanship.

1.02. Manufacturer will replace for the Purchaser any part or parts found, upon examination at one of its factories, to be defective under normal use and service due to defects in material or workmanship.

1.03. This limited warranty does not apply to any part of the goods which has been subjected to improper or abnormal use, negligence, alteration, modification, or accident, damaged due to lack of maintenance or use of wrong fuel, oil, or lubricants, or which has served its normal life. This limited warranty does not apply to any part of any internal combustion engine, or expendable items such as blades, shields, guards, or pneumatic tires except as specifically found in your Operator's Manual.

1.04. Except as provided herein, no employee, agent, Dealer, or other person is authorized to give any warranties of any nature on behalf of Manufacturer.

2. REMEDIES AND PROCEDURES

2.01. This limited warranty is not effective unless the Purchaser returns the Registration and Warranty Form to Manufacturer within 30 days of purchase.

2.02. Purchaser claims must be made in writing to the Authorized Dealer ("Dealer") from whom Purchaser purchased the goods or an approved Authorized Dealer ("Dealer") within 30 days after Purchaser learns of the facts on which the claim is based.

2.03. Purchaser is responsible for returning the goods in question to the Dealer.

2.04. If after examining the goods and/or parts in question, Manufacturer finds them to be defective under normal use and service due to defects in material or workmanship, Manufacturer will:

(a) Repair or replace the defective goods or part(s) or

(b) Reimburse Purchaser for the cost of the part(s) and reasonable labor charges (as determined by Manufacturer) if Purchaser paid for the repair and/or replacement prior to the final determination of applicability of the warranty by Manufacturer. The choice of remedy shall belong to Manufacturer.

2.05. Purchaser is responsible for any labor charges exceeding a reasonable amount as determined by Manufacturer and for returning the goods to the Dealer, whether or not the claim is approved. Purchaser is responsible for the transportation cost for the goods or part(s) from the Purchaser to the Dealer

3. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

3.01. Manufacturer disclaims any express (except as set forth herein) and implied warranties with respect to the goods including, but not limited to, merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

3.02. Manufacturer makes no warranty as to the design, capability, capacity, or suitability for use of the goods.

3.03. Except as provided herein, manufacturer shall have no liability or responsibility to purchaser or any other person or entity with respect to any liability, loss, or damage caused or alleged to be caused directly or indirectly by the goods including, but not limited to, any indirect, special, consequential, or incidental damages resulting from the use or operation of the goods or any breach of this warranty. not withstanding the above limitations and warranties, manufacturer's liability hereunder for damages incurred by purchaser or others shall not exceed the price of the goods.

3.04. No action arising out of any claimed breach of this warranty or transactions under this warranty may be brought more than two (2) years after the cause of action has occurred.

4. MISCELLANEOUS

4.01. Proper Venue for any lawsuits arising from or related to this limited warranty shall be only in Guadalupe County, Texas

4.02. Manufacturer may waive compliance with any of the terms of this limited warranty, but no waiver of any terms shall be deemed to be a waiver of any other term.

4.03. If any provision of this limited warranty shall violate any applicable law and is held to be unenforceable, then the invalidity of such provision shall not invalidate any other provisions herein.

4.04. Applicable law may provide rights and benefits to purchaser in addition to those provided herein.

KEEP FOR YOUR RECORDS

ATTENTION: Purchaser should fill in the blanks below for his reference when buying repair parts and/or for proper machine identification when applying for warranty.

Terrain King Implement:

Model _____ Serial Number _____

Date Purchased _____ Dealer _____

ATTENTION: READ YOUR OPERATOR'S MANUAL

TERRAIN KING
1502 East Walnut St.
Seguin, Texas 78156
800-882-5756

TERRAINKING™
Engineering Practical Solutions™

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

OPERATION SECTION

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

OPERATION

TERRAIN KING KB1800/2200 BOOM MOWERS
OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Terrain King Booms are manufactured with quality material by skilled workers. The KB1800/2200 Booms is designed to attach to a tractor and operate various heads for a wide range of vegetative maintenance applications. The boom and heads are equipped with safety warning decals, protective deflectors, shields, and other safety features to provide operator and passerby protection, however, no shielding is 100% accurate. ALL safety equipment and safety warning decals must be maintained on the unit in good operational condition at all times.

It is the operator's responsibility to be knowledgeable of all potential operating hazards and to take every reasonable precaution to ensure oneself, others, animals, and property are not injured or damaged by the mower, tractor, or a thrown object. Do not operate the mower if passersby, pets, livestock, or property are within 300 feet of the unit unless:

- **All THROWN OBJECT SHIELDING** including, Front, Rear Deflectors and Skid Shoes are in place and in good condition when mowing.
- Mower is adjusted to be close and parallel to ground without exposing blades.
- **MOWING AREA** has been inspected and foreign materials and debris have been removed.
- **PASSERSBY** are inside enclosed vehicle.

This section of the Operator's Manual is designed to familiarize, instruct, and educate operators to the safe and proper use of the boom and attached head. Pictures contained in this section are intended to be used as a visual aid to assist in explaining the operation of a Rear Mount Boom and are not specific to a Rear Mount Boom. Some pictures may show shields removed to enhance visual clarity. NEVER operate the boom unit without all safety equipment in place and in good operational condition. The operator must be familiar with the boom unit and tractor operation and all safety practices before beginning operation. Proper operation, as detailed in this manual, will help ensure years of safe and satisfactory use of the Rear Mount Boom.

READ AND UNDERSTAND THE ENTIRE OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND SAFETY SECTION OF THIS MANUAL AND THE TRACTOR MANUAL BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO USE THE TRACTOR AND IMPLEMENT. If you do not understand any of the instructions, contact your nearest authorized dealer for a full explanation. Pay close attention to all safety signs and safety messages contained in this manual and those affixed to the implement and tractor. *OPS-U- 0001str*

READ, UNDERSTAND, and FOLLOW the following Safety Messages. Death or serious injury may occur unless care is taken to follow the warnings and instructions stated in the Safety Messages. Always use good common sense to avoid hazards. (SG-2str)



⚠ PELIGRO Si no lee ingles, pida ayuda a alguien que si lo lea para que le traduzca las medidas de seguridad. (SG-3) str



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

OPERATION

1. OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS

Safe operation of the unit is the responsibility of a qualified operator. A qualified operator has read and understands the implement and tractor Operator's Manuals and is experienced in implement and tractor operation and all associated safety practices. In addition to the safety messages contained in this manual, safety signs are affixed to the implement and tractor. If any part of the operation and safe use of this equipment is not completely understood, consult an authorized dealer for a complete explanation.

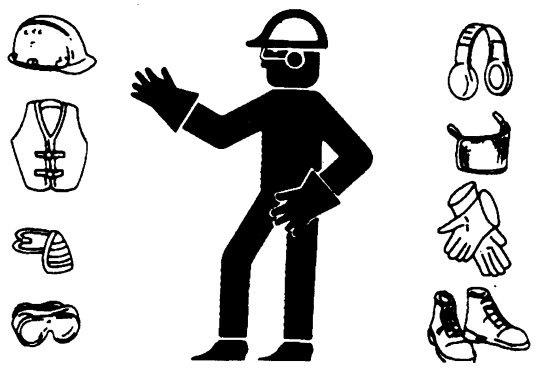
If the operator cannot read the manuals for themselves or does not completely understand the operation of the equipment, it is the responsibility of the supervisor to read and explain the manuals, safety practices, and operating instructions to the operator.

Safe operation of equipment requires that the operator wear approved Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for the job conditions when attaching, operating, servicing, and repairing the equipment. PPE is designed to provide operator protection and includes the following safety wear:

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

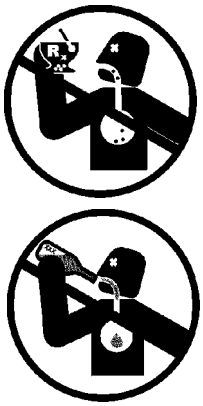
- Always Wear Safety Glasses (with side shields marked to comply with ANSI Z87)
- Hard Hat
- Steel Toe Safety Footwear
- Gloves
- Hearing Protection
- Close Fitting Clothing
- Respirator or Filter Mask (depends on operating conditions)

OPS-U- 0002str



⚠ DANGER

DO NOT use drugs or alcohol immediately before or while operating the Tractor and Implement. Drugs and alcohol will affect an operator's alertness and coordination and therefore affect the operator's ability to operate the equipment safely. Before operating the Tractor or Implement, an operator on prescription or over-the-counter medication must consult a medical professional regarding any side effects of the medication that would hinder their ability to operate the Equipment safely. NEVER knowingly allow anyone to operate this equipment when their alertness or coordination is impaired. Serious injury or death to the operator or others could result if the operator is under the influence of drugs or alcohol. *(SG-27) str*



2.TRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

In addition to tractor horsepower and size required to operate the boom unit, the tractor must also be properly equipped to provide operator protection, to alert approaching vehicle drivers of the tractor's presence, and to ensure tractor stability when mowing with the boom fully extended.

Tractor Requirements and Capabilities

- Certified approved Roll-Over Protective Structure (ROPS) with cab and seat belt.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

- Operator Protection ..... Tractor must be equipped with protective structure such as operator cage or lexan window to protect operator from thrown object and falling objects
- Tractor Safety Devices ..... Slow Moving Vehicle (SMV) emblem, lighting,
- Tractor Ballast ..... As required to maintain at least 1500 lbs. on left rear tire

2.1 Cab, ROPS and Seat Belt

The tractor must be equipped with a Factory Cab and seat belt to protect the operator from death or serious injury. Only operate the tractor while seated in the operator's seat with the seatbelt securely fastened around the operator *OPS-U- 0051 str*

WARNING Operate this Equipment only with a Tractor equipped with an approved roll-over-protective system (ROPS). Always wear seat belts. Death or serious injury could result from falling off the tractor, particularly during a turnover when the operator could be pinned under the ROPS. (SG-7) str



2.2 Operator Thrown Object Protection

The tractor must be equipped with protective equipment to shield the operator from falling and thrown objects. The tractor must be fitted with a shatter resistant safety window installed on the right side window of the cab. *OPS-B- 0001_TK str*



Shatter Resistant Safety Windows

DANGER Never operate the Tractor and Mower Unit without an OPS (Operators Protective Structure) or Cab to prevent injury from objects thrown from ground or from overhead trimming. Stop mowing if workers or passersby are within 300 feet. (SBM-9str)



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

2.3 Tractor Lighting and SMV Emblem

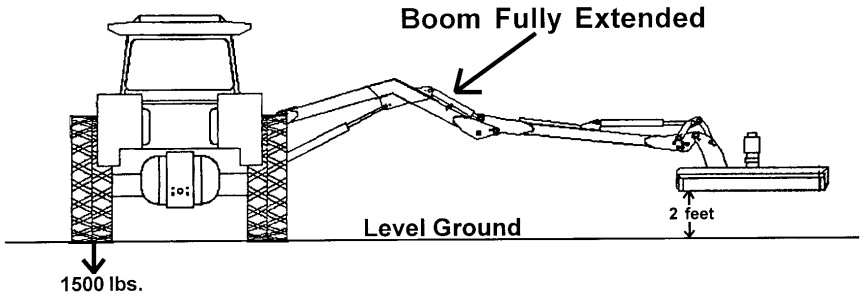
If the tractor will be operated near or traveled on a public roadway it must be equipped with proper warning lighting and a Slow Moving Vehicle (SMV) emblem which are clearly visible from the rear of the unit. Most tractor's have different settings for operating and transporting lighting. Refer to the tractor operator's manual for using the tractor's light switch and operating the turn signals. *OPS-B-0017_TK str*



2.4 Tractor Ballast

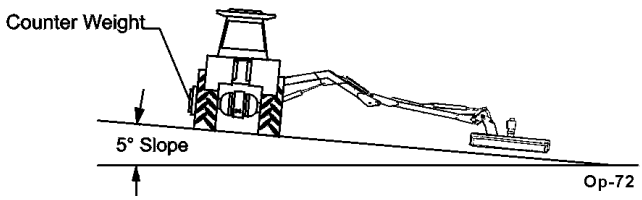
To ensure tractor stability when operating on flat surfaces the left rear tractor tire MUST exert a minimum down force (weight) of 1500 lbs. on the ground when the tractor is on level ground, its boom is fully extended and the mower head is horizontal and two feet above the ground. A tractor that does not meet this criteria is DANGEROUS and should not be operated as upset of the unit can occur resulting in possible serious injury and property damage. NOTE: All factory mounted units are tested and meet the ballast requirement before shipment; further testing is not required unless the unit is operated in a manner other than what is considered standard operating conditions.

For additional information on properly ballasting the tractor, refer to Terrain King Boom and Mower Stability Pamphlet P/N #30002959010



Op-71

Operation of the unit on slopes greater than 5°(9% grade) is not recommended under any circumstances. On a tractor with a 96" outside to outside tire spread, a 5°(9% grade) slope occurs when one rear tractor tire is about 8" lower than the other rear tire *OPS-B- 0018-TK str*



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

3.GETTING ON AND OFF THE TRACTOR

Before getting onto the tractor, the operator must read and completely understand the implement and tractor operator manuals. If any part of either manual is not completely understood, consult an authorized Terrain King dealer for a complete explanation. *OPS-U- 0007_TK str*

⚠WARNING Do not mount or dismount the Tractor while the tractor is moving. Mount the Tractor only when the Tractor and all moving parts are completely stopped. Dismounting a moving power unit can result in a crushing hazard that can cause death or serious injury. *(SG-12) str*



3.1 Boarding the Tractor

Use both hands and equipped handrails and steps for support when boarding the tractor. Never use control levers for support when mounting the tractor. Seat yourself in the operator's seat and secure the seat belt around you.

Never allow passengers to ride on the tractor or attached equipment. Riders can easily fall off and be seriously injured or killed from falling off and being ran over. It is the operator's responsibility to forbid all extra riders at all times. *OPS-U- 0008str*

⚠ DANGER Never allow children to operate, ride on, or come close to the Tractor or Implement. Persons that do not have a motor vehicle license should not operate this equipment. (SG-44str)



⚠ DANGER Never allow children or other persons to ride on the Tractor or Implement. Falling off can result in death or serious injury. *(SG-10)str*



⚠WARNING Do not mount or dismount the Tractor while the tractor is moving. Mount the Tractor only when the Tractor and all moving parts are completely stopped. Dismounting a moving power unit can result in a crushing hazard that can cause death or serious injury. *(SG-12) str*



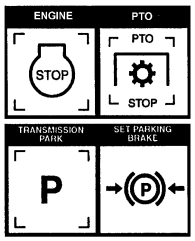
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

3.2 Dismounting the Tractor

Before dismounting the tractor, idle the tractor engine down, disengage the head and retract the boom arm to the transport position. Park the tractor on a level surface, place the transmission in neutral and set the parking brake. Shut down the tractor engine, remove the key, and wait for all motion to come to a complete stop before exiting the operator's seat. NEVER leave the seat until the tractor, its engine, and mower head movement have come to a complete stop.

Use hand rails and extra steps when exiting the tractor. Be careful of your step and use extra caution when mud, ice, snow, and other matter has accumulated on the steps and handrails. Never rush or jump off the tractor. OPS-B- 0002str

⚠ DANGER BEFORE leaving the tractor seat lower the implement, set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)str



4.STARTING THE TRACTOR

The operator must have a complete understanding of the placement, function, and operational use of all tractor controls before starting the tractor. Review the tractor operator's manual and consult an authorized dealer for tractor operation instructions if needed.

Essential Tractor Controls:

- Locate the ignition key/switch
- Locate the engine shut off control
- Locate the hydraulic control levers
- Locate the light control lever
- Locate the brake pedals and clutch
- Locate the PTO control
- Locate the 3 point hitch control lever
- Locate the boom operating controls (joystick or valve bank)

Before starting the tractor ensure the following:

- Conduct all pre-start operation inspection and service according to the tractor operator's manual.
- Make sure all guards, shields, and other safety devices are securely in place.
- The parking brake is on.
- The tractor transmission levers are in park or neutral.
- The boom operating controls are in the neutral and off position.
- The PTO control lever is disengaged.
- The hydraulic remote control levers are in the neutral position.

Refer to the tractor owner's manual for tractor starting procedures. Only start the tractor while seated and belted in the tractor operator's seat. Never bypass the ignition switch by short circuiting the starter solenoid. After the tractor engine is running, avoid accidental contact with the tractor transmission to prevent sudden and unexpected tractor movement. OPS-B- 0003str

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

DANGER Never run the Tractor engine in a closed building or without adequate ventilation. The exhaust fumes can be hazardous to your health. (SG-23) str

DANGER Start tractor only when properly seated in the Tractor seat. Starting a tractor in gear can result in death or serious injury. Read the Tractor operators manual for proper starting instructions. (SG-13) str



5.CONNECTING ATTACHING HEADS TO THE BOOM

1. Start by using a hoist to lower the boom down to the head. Align the Boom with the Head Hitch Post, insert the upper hitch pin through the Dipper end of the boom and the Head Upper Hitch Post. Attach with washer, nut, and cotter pin
2. Then align the lower linkage of the Boom and insert the lower hitch pin through hitch post. Attach with nut and bolt.
3. Finally make sure all bolts, nuts, and pins are tightened to recommended torque.

OPS-B-0004_TKstr


Op-1367

WARNING Avoid contact with hot surfaces including hydraulic oil tanks, pumps, motors, valves and hose connections. Relieve hydraulic pressure before performing maintenance or repairs. Use gloves and eye protection when servicing hot components. Contact with a hot surface or fluid can cause serious injury from burns or scalding. (SG-34str)

WARNING Do not operate this Equipment with hydraulic oil or fuel leaking. Oil and fuel are explosive and their presence could present a hazard. Do not check for leaks with your hand! High-pressure oil streams from breaks in the line could penetrate the skin and cause tissue damage including gangrene. To check for a hose leak, SHUT the unit ENGINE OFF and remove all hydraulic pressure. Wear oil impenetrable gloves, safety glasses and use cardboard to check for evidence of oil leaks. If you suspect a leak, REMOVE the HOSE and have it tested at a Dealer. If oil does penetrate the skin, have the injury treated immediately by a physician knowledgeable and skilled in this procedure. *(SG-15) str*



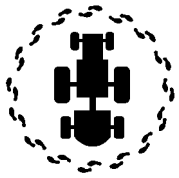
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

IMPORTANT: Scan this QR Code with your smart phone to link to the PAMI Safe Implement Hitching Manual for more information on correctly connecting agricultural tractors to implements. Or type in your internet browser the following web address: www.algqr.com/hme *Ops-0008-MISC str*

6.PRE-OPERATION INSPECTION AND SERVICE

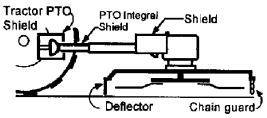
Before each use, a pre-operation inspection and service of the implement and tractor must be performed. This includes routine maintenance and scheduled lubrication, inspecting that all safety devices are equipped and functional, and performing needed repairs. DO NOT operate the unit if the pre-operation inspection reveals any condition affecting safe operation. Perform repairs and replacement of damaged and missing parts as soon as noticed. By performing a thorough pre-operation inspection and service, valuable down time and repair cost can be avoided. OPS-U-0029str

⚠WARNING Periodically inspect all moving parts for wear and replace when necessary with authorized service parts. Look for loose fasteners, worn or broken parts, and leaky or loose fittings. Make sure all pins have cotter pins and washers. Serious injury may occur from not maintaining this machine in good working order. (SG-21)str





⚠ DANGER All Safety Shields, Guards and Safety devices including (but not limited to) - the Deflectors, Chain Guards, Steel Guards, Gearbox Shields, PTO integral shields, and Retractable Door Shields should be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SGM-3str)



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

6.1 Tractor Pre-Operation Inspection and Service

Refer to the tractor operator's manual to ensure a complete pre-operation inspection and scheduled service is performed according to the manufacturers recommendations. The following are some of the items that require daily service and inspection:



- Tire condition/air pressure
  - – Front Tire Air Pressure - 30 PSI
  - – Rear Tire Air Pressure - 24 PSI
- Wheel lug bolts, and rim to clamp hardware
- Steering linkage
- PTO shield
- SMV sign is clean and visible
- Tractor's lights are clean and functional
- Tractor seat belt is in good condition
- Tractor ROPS or Cab is in good condition
- No tractor oil leaks
- Radiator free of debris
- Engine oil level and condition
- Engine coolant level and condition
- Power brake fluid level
- Power steering fluid level
- Fuel condition and level
- Sufficient lubrication at all lube points
- Air filter condition *OPS-U-0030_TK str*

6.2 Boom Unit Pre-Operation Inspection and Service

Inspect and service the boom arm and head prior to operation. Damaged and/or broken parts should be repaired and/or replaced immediately. To ensure the unit is ready for operation, conduct the following:
OPS-B- 0020str

⚠WARNING Periodically inspect all moving parts for wear and replace when necessary with authorized service parts. Look for loose fasteners, worn or broken parts, and leaky or loose fittings. Make sure all pins have cotter pins and washers. Serious injury may occur from not maintaining this machine in good working order. (SG-21)str





© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

The operator's manual and safety signs affixed on the unit contain important instructions on the safe and proper use of the equipment. Maintain these important safety features on the implement in good condition to ensure the information is available to the operator at all times.

- Ensure the manual canister is secured to the equipment with the operator's manual inside.
- Ensure all safety signs are in place and legible. Replace missing, damaged, and illegible decals. *OPS-U- 0011 str*


Op-14

FRAME ASSEMBLY

- Inspect condition of mounting frame weldment.
- Inspect condition of Turret Frame Assembly.
- Ensure all bolts and screws are in position and are properly torqued.
- Ensure all pins are in place and fastened with screws.
- Ensure frame is properly mounted to tractor and hardware is properly installed and tightened. *OPS-B- 0021_TK str*



⚠WARNING Relieve hydraulic pressure prior to doing any maintenance or repair work on the Implement. Place the Mower Head on the ground or securely supported on blocks or stands, disengage the PTO, and turn off the engine. Push and pull the control Levers or Joystick several times to relieve pressure prior to starting any maintenance or repair work. (SBM-6str)

⚠WARNING Never leave the mower unattended while the head is in the raised position. The mower could fall causing serious injury to anyone who might inadvertently be under the mower. (SBM-4str)



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

BOOM ARM ASSEMBLY

- Inspect condition of each arm section weldment.
- Ensure all pins are in place.
- Ensure all bolts and screws are properly installed.
- Check condition of teflon bushings at boom pivot points.
- Ensure hydraulic cylinder is installed and retained correctly. Ensure the proper size pins are used to retain the cylinders in place and are secured properly.

OPS-B- 0022_TKstr



WARNING Never attempt to lubricate, adjust, or remove material from the Implement while it is in motion or while tractor engine is running. (SG-20)str

HYDRAULIC LINE INSPECTION

- Check for hydraulic leaks along hoses, cylinders and fittings. **IMPORTANT**: DO NOT use your hands to check for oil leaks. Use a piece of heavy paper or cardboard to check for hydraulic oil leaks.
- Inspect the condition of the valve weldment.
- Ensure fitting is properly connected.
- Inspect condition of nylon bushings.

OPS-B- 0023_TKstr



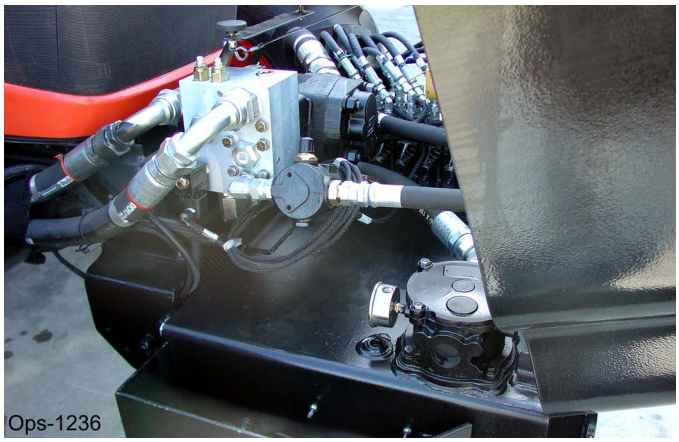
WARNING Do not operate this Equipment with hydraulic oil or fuel leaking. Oil and fuel are explosive and their presence could present a hazard. Do not check for leaks with your hand! High-pressure oil streams from breaks in the line could penetrate the skin and cause tissue damage including gangrene. To check for a hose leak, SHUT the unit ENGINE OFF and remove all hydraulic pressure. Wear oil impenetrable gloves, safety glasses and use cardboard to check for evidence of oil leaks. If you suspect a leak, REMOVE the HOSE and have it tested at a Dealer. If oil does penetrate the skin, have the injury treated immediately by a physician knowledgeable and skilled in this procedure. *(SG-15) str*



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

HYDRAULIC PUMP/OIL RESERVOIR

- Check oil reservoir level and oil condition. (Add specific type oil if low).
- Change hydraulic oil filter and hydraulic oil according to maintenance schedule.
- Ensure there are no oil leaks and fitting are properly connected.
- Inspect overall condition of hydraulic pump.
- Inspect pump drive shaft.


Ops-1236

Check the fluid level in the Hydraulic Tank on the Tractor, and add oil if required. As the air has been forced out of the Cylinders and Hoses, it goes into the Hydraulic Tank and reduces the volume of oil. Maintain the oil level within the sight gauge located on the side of the reservoir. Never fill the tank above the sight gauge to allow for the expansion of the oil. The tank maintains pressure after the mower has been run. Stand off to one side when removing the breather cap element to prevent possible injury. To relieve pressure remove the breather cap element and depress the spring loaded pressure valve to release any excess air.
OPS-B- 0024_TKstr

WARNING

Attention: Oil Filler Cap is also the Pressure Relief Cap.
Remove cap slowly to relieve pressure before removing cap completely. Stay clear to prevent being scalded with hot oil that may spray out of the tank that is still pressurized and may cause serious injury to eyes, face, and exposed skin. *(Ops-0001-MISC str)*

WARNING

Avoid contact with hot surfaces including hydraulic oil tanks, pumps, motors, valves and hose connections. Relieve hydraulic pressure before performing maintenance or repairs. Use gloves and eye protection when servicing hot components. Contact with a hot surface or fluid can cause serious injury from burns or scalding. (SG-34str)

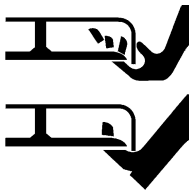
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

ROTARY HEAD INSPECTION



- Inspect blades and blade bolts for looseness and excessive wear. Rotate to 90° to make checking easier. Replace damaged, worn, and missing blades as complete sets to maintain rotary balance.
- Ensure carrier hub nuts are tightened with the cotter pin inserted and spread.
- Ensure rubber deflectors are in position and not damaged. Replace worn, broken, and missing sections immediately.
- Ensure hydraulic lines are properly connected to the hydraulic motor. Check for hydraulic leaks along hoses and fittings. DO NOT use your hands to check for oil leaks. Use a piece of heavy paper or cardboard to check for hydraulic oil leaks.
- Inspect the condition of deck skid shoes and hardware. *OPS-B- 0025_TKstr*

⚠WARNING Do not put hands or feet under mower decks. Blade Contact can result in death or serious injury. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the decks are securely blocked up. (SGM-09) str



⚠ DANGER All Safety Shields, Guards and other safety devices including (but not limited to) Deflectors, Steel Guards and Gearbox Shields must be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SSM-07str)

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

FLAIL HEAD INSPECTION

- Inspect blades and blade bolts for looseness and excessive wear. Rotate to 90° to make for checking easier. Replace damaged, worn, and missing blades as complete sets to maintain cuttershaft balance.
- Ensure rubber deflectors are in position and not damaged. Replace worn, broken, and missing sections immediately.
- Ensure the rollers are in good condition and rotate freely.
- Inspect that all bolts and screws are in position and are properly torqued.
- Ensure hydraulic lines are properly connected to the hydraulic motor. Check for hydraulic leaks along hoses and fittings. DO NOT use your hands to check for oil leaks. Use a piece of heavy paper or cardboard to check for hydraulic oil leaks.
- Ensure the drivebelt shields ate in place and in good repair.
- Remove any grass or other debris which may be wrapped around the cuttershafts ends.
- Inspect the condition of deck skid shoes and hardware. *OPS-B- 0026_KB str*



Ops-1232

⚠ DANGER Do not put hands or feet under mower decks. Blade Contact can result in serious injury or even death. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the decks are securely blocked up. *(SFL-2) str*



⚠ DANGER All Safety Shields, Guards and other safety devices including (but not limited to) Deflectors, Steel Guards and Gearbox Shields must be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SSM-07str)

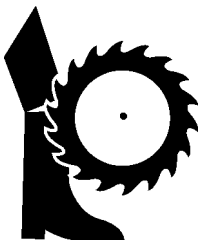
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SAW BLADE HEAD INSPECTION

- Inspect the saw blades and spindle bolts for looseness and excessive wear. Make sure the unit is securely blocked up before doing maintenance. Replace damaged and worn saw blades as complete sets to maintain unit balance.
- Ensure hydraulic lines are properly connected to the hydraulic motor. Check for hydraulic leaks along hoses and fittings. DO NOT use your hands to check for oil leaks. Use a piece of heavy paper or cardboard to check for hydraulic oil leaks.
- Inspect the condition of the Micro V-belts.
- Ensure the drive belt shields are in place and in good repair. *OPS-B- 0028str*



⚠ DANGER Do not put hands or feet near the cutter bar. Blade contact can result in serious injury. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the mower is securely blocked up. (SBM-24)



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

Boom Mower PRE-OPERATION Inspection

TERRAINKING™
Engineering Practical Solutions™

IMPORTANT: Scan this QR Code for an electronic copy of this inspection sheet.

Inspection Sheet

www.algqr.com/bmi

Mower ID#_____

Date:_____

Make: _____

Shift:_____

WARNING **Before conducting the inspection, make sure the tractor engine is off, all rotation has stopped and the tractor is in park with the parking brake engaged. Make sure the mower is resting on the ground or securely blocked up and all hydraulic pressure has been relieved.**

Item	Condition at Start of Shift	Specific Comments if not OK
The Operator's Manual is in the canister on the mower		
All safety decals are in place and legible		
The mounting frame bolts are in place and tight		
The boom connection bolts & pins are tight		
There are no cracks in the boom dipper arm or frame		
The hydraulic cylinder pins are tight		
The hydraulic pump hose connections are tight		
The hydraulic valve hose connections are tight		
The hydraulic valve controls function properly		
There are no leaking or damaged hoses		
The hydraulic oil level is full		
There is no evidence of hydraulic leaks		
The blades are not chipped, cracked or bent		
The blade bolts are tight		
The deflectors are in place and in good condition		
The mower shields are in place and in good condition		
The skid shoes are in good condition and tight		
There are no cracks or holes in the mower deck		
The hydraulic motor mounting bolts are tight		
The mower head spindle housing is tight and lubricated		

Operator's Signature: _____

DO NOT OPERATE an UNSAFE TRACTOR or MOWER

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

Tractor PRE-OPERATION Inspection

TERRAINKING™
Engineering Practical Solutions™

Mower ID#: _____
Date: _____
Make: _____
Shift: _____

WARNING **Before conducting the inspection, make sure the tractor engine is off, all rotation has stopped and the tractor is in park with the parking brake engaged. Make sure the mower is resting on the ground or securely blocked up and all hydraulic pressure has been relieved.**

Item	Condition at Start of Shift	Specific Comments if not OK
The flashing lights function properly		
The SMV Sign is clean and visible		
The tires are in good condition with proper pressure		
The wheel lug bolts are tight & rim/clamp hardware is tight		
The tractor brakes and parking brake are in good condition		
The steering linkage is in good condition		
There are no visible oil leaks		
The hydraulic controls function properly		
The ROPS or ROPS Cab is in good condition		
The seatbelt is in place and in good condition		
The drawbar pins are securely in place		
The PTO master shield is in place		
The engine oil level is full		
The brake fluid level is full		
The power steering fluid level is full		
The fuel level is adequate		
The engine coolant fluid level is full		
The radiator (Cab & A/C) and screens are free of debris		
The air filter is in good condition		
Kubota M6-101, M6-111 & M6S-111 Tire Pressure Ratings: Front: 30 PSI / Rear: 24 PSI		
Kubota M6-131 & M6-141 Tire Pressure Ratings: Front: 24PSI / Rear: 29 PSI		
Operation switch installed and working		

Operator's Signature: _____

DO NOT OPERATE an UNSAFE TRACTOR or MOWER

This Inspection Form may be freely duplicated for extra copies.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

7.CUTTING COMPONENT INSPECTION

Inspect blade pan and blade assembly for the following:

Notches and Gouges

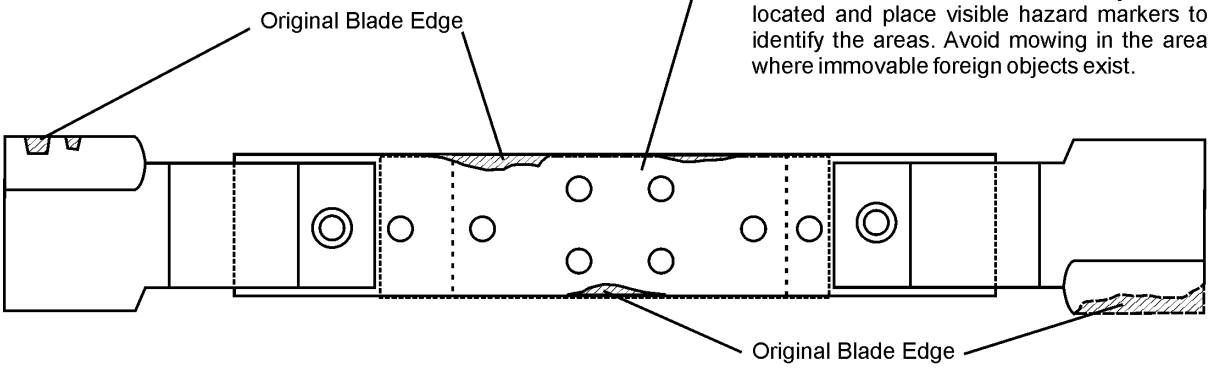
Cause: Blade contacting foreign objects

Remedy: Inspect the area to be mowed and remove foreign objects that could cause damage to the blades

Damaged Blade Bar

Cause: Blade Bar contacts an immovable object while mower was in motion.

Remedy: Inspect the area before mowing to determine where the immovable objects are located and place visible hazard markers to identify the areas. Avoid mowing in the area where immovable foreign objects exist.



Excessive Blade Wear

Cause: Mower height set too low. Blade used past intended life.

Remedy: Replace blades more often. Adjust mower height for mowing Conditions to eliminate blade-to- ground contact.

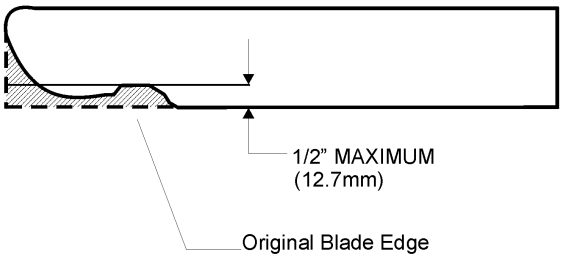
Ops-1243

OPS-B-0062 str

⚠ DANGER Inspect the Blades daily for abnormal wear. REPLACE BOTH BLADES on that carrier IMMEDIATELY if either blade has:

- Become bent or deformed from it's original shape or
- Any cracks are visible, or
- Deep gouges in the blade's surface are present, or
- Gouges or chipped areas in the cutting edge are larger than 1/2" (12.7mm), or
- The material on the leading edge has been worn away by more than 1/2" (12.7mm)"

Failure to replace abnormally worn blades may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part with tremendous force which may cause serious bodily injury or death. *OPS-U-0032str*



NOTE:
Replace Blades in pairs after no more than 1/2" (12.7mm) wear

Op-23

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

7.1 Blade Bolt Inspection

Inspect Blade Bolt Head daily for wear as followed:

Excessive Blade Bolt Wear

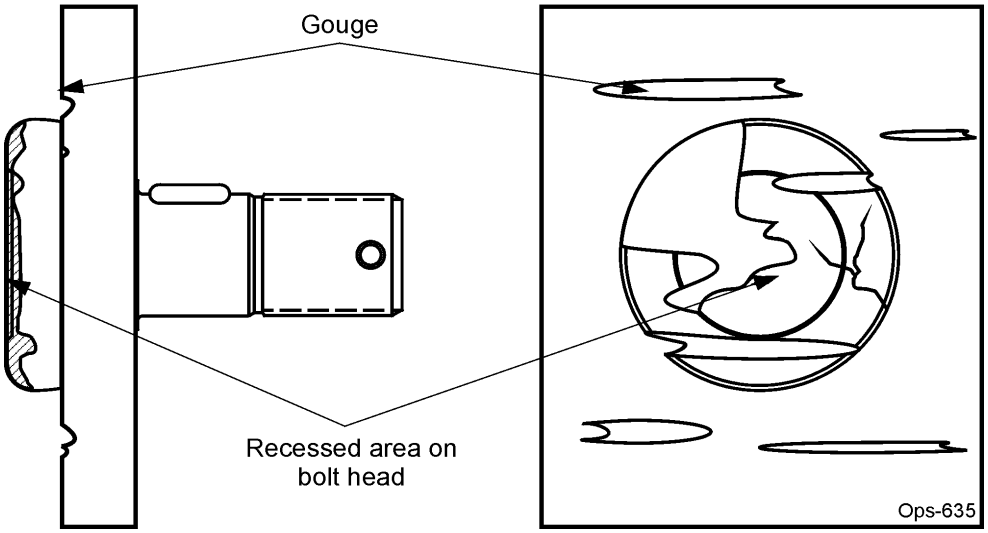
Cause: Blade Bolt contacts a foreign or solid object while Blade is in motion.

Remedy: Inspect the area before mowing to determine where the foreign objects are located and place visible hazard markers to identify the areas where immovable foreign objects exist, and avoid hitting the objects.

Notches and Gouges

Cause: Blade Bolt contacting foreign objects.

Remedy: Inspect area to be mowed and remove foreign objects that could cause damage to the blade bolt.



DANGER Inspect the Blade Bolt Heads daily for abnormal wear. REPLACE BOTH BLADE BOLTS on the Blades IMMEDIATELY if either blade bolts has:

- Visible cracks or
- If the recessed area on blade bolt is worn off or
- If Blade Bolt has gouges or chipped areas.

Failure to replace abnormally worn blade bolts may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part which may cause serious bodily injury or death.

Always replace Blade Bolts with new bolts whenever replacing the Blades. *OPS-U-0037str*

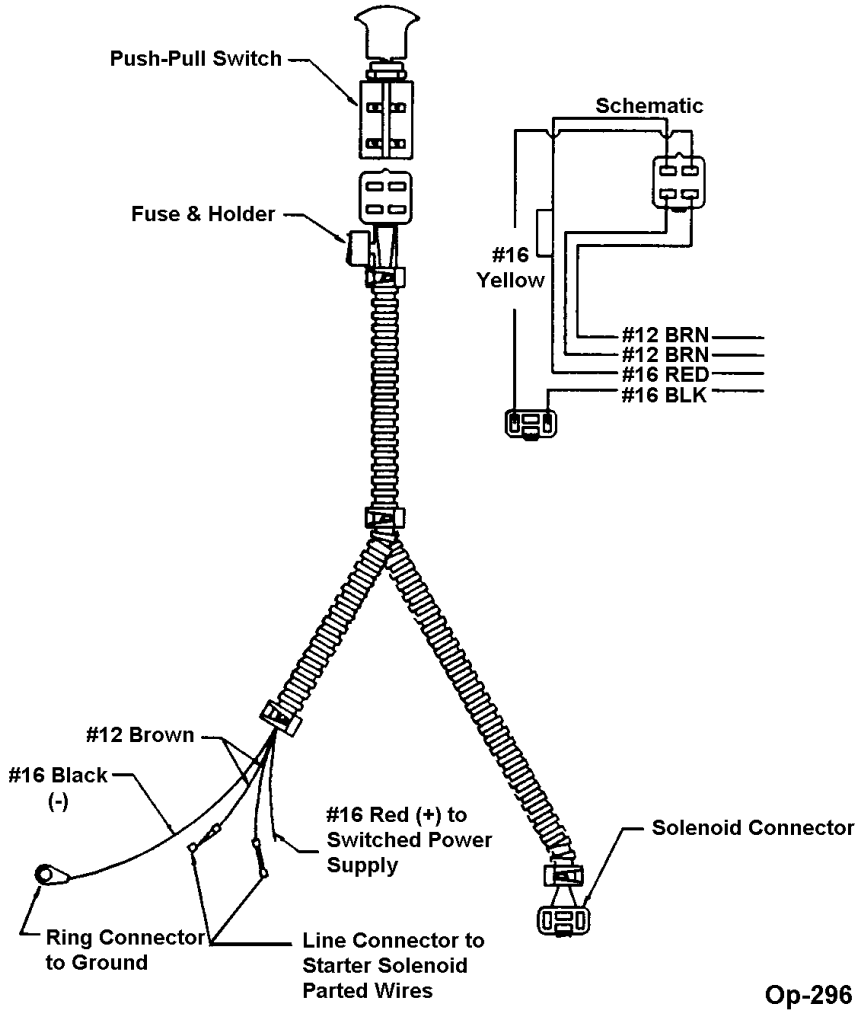
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

8. OPERATING THE CONTROL VALVES

The Boom has two control valves. One is the on-off switch to the cutter motor and the other is the position control valve.

ON-OFF Switch (Mower Valve) - To operate the mower, pull the switch while the tractor is running. The push-pull switch will remain in the ON position PULLED or the OFF position PUSHED until the operator desires to start or stop the mower. Always start the cutterhead with the tractor at idle.

⚠ CAUTION The operator should not leave his seat with this valve engaged or with the tractor engine running. Allow approximately 60 seconds for the blades to come to rest after turning the switch off before dismounting.



Op-296

The mower valve comes with a push-pull operator switch that, when properly installed, will prevent the tractor from starting if the switch is in the ON position (pulled out). To properly install the push-pull operator, follow the wiring diagram shown. Failure to properly install this switch could result in injury to the operator or bystander. *OPS-B- 0030_F*

⚠ DANGER Operate the Tractor and/or Implement controls only while properly seated in the Tractor seat with the seat belt securely fastened around you. Inadvertent movement of the Tractor or Implement may cause death or serious injury. (SG-29)str

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

OPERATION

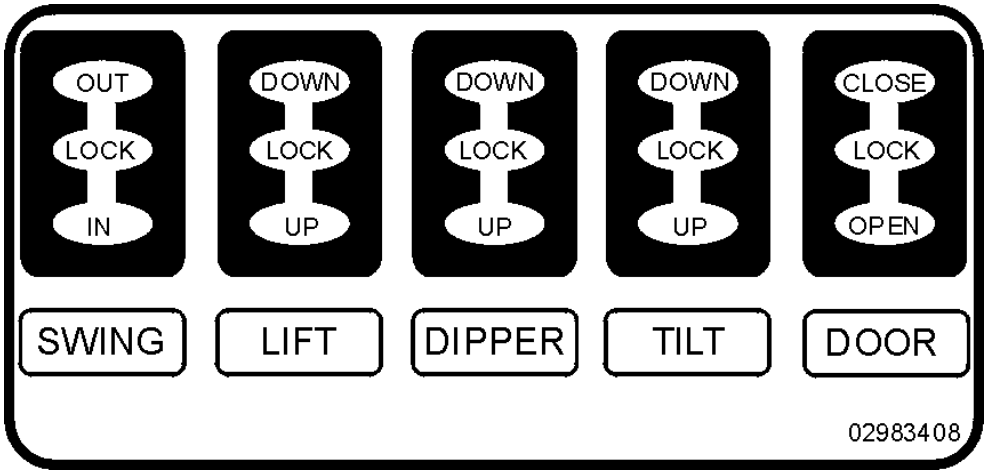
For safe and efficient boom mower operation, it is critical that the operator be experienced and feel confident in using the control valve sticks to position the boom. New operator's should allow ample time to practice using the control valve sticks in an open area before entering the work site. Before attempting to operate this equipment, read these instructions completely. If you have any questions concerning safety of operation, contact your dealer or **TERRAIN KING**.

This valve is located on the Hydraulic Tank of the mower or tractor unit. These are fastened together in a bank of five valves. Their use will be explained in the following pages of this manual. Read each explanation carefully then practice in a safe, level area, CLEAR of all people, animals, and any obstructions. As always, use extreme caution when using this machine. This valve is controlled by operating the Remote Control Valve Box mounted to the right of the operator at a convenient height.

NOTE: *The stamped metal plate located above the control valve indicates each valve function.*

Practice performing multiple functions simultaneously. With some practice, the control valve sticks will become very easy to operate and will feel almost as it were an extension of your ar

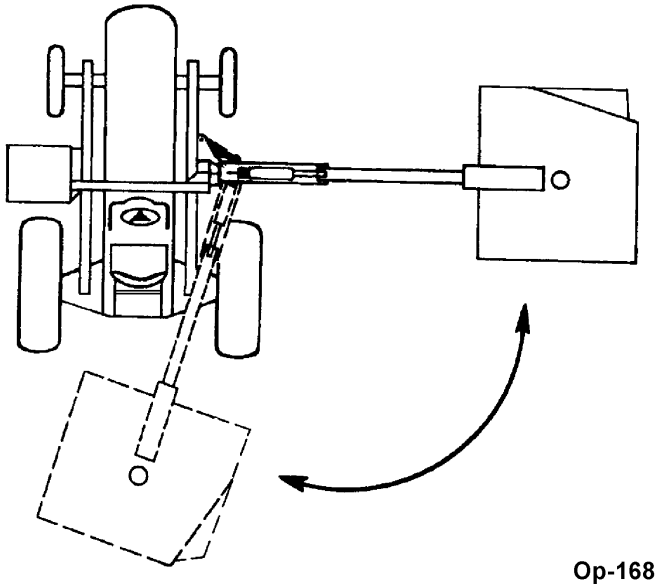
With the exception of the relief valves, which are preset at the factory, these are all the controls for operating the machine other than the controls on the tractor itself.



VALVE OPERATION PLATE P/N 02983408

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

8.1 Swing



Op-168

The handle nearest the center of the tractor, in the bank of five valves, actuates the SWING cylinder. This valve has three positions and operates in three ways.

Push the valve handle forward and you admit hydraulic fluid to the Rod End of the SWING cylinder, causing the boom to swing out to the right side of the tractor. (See Diagram).

If the handle is released, the valve will automatically return to center, and the boom will be LOCKED in position.

Pull the valve handle back towards you and admit hydraulic fluid to the dead end of the cylinder causing the boom to swing back toward the rear of the tractor. If the handle is continually held in this position, the boom will continue to the left side of the tractor.

Again, if the valve handle is released, the valve will automatically return to center and the boom will be LOCKED in place.

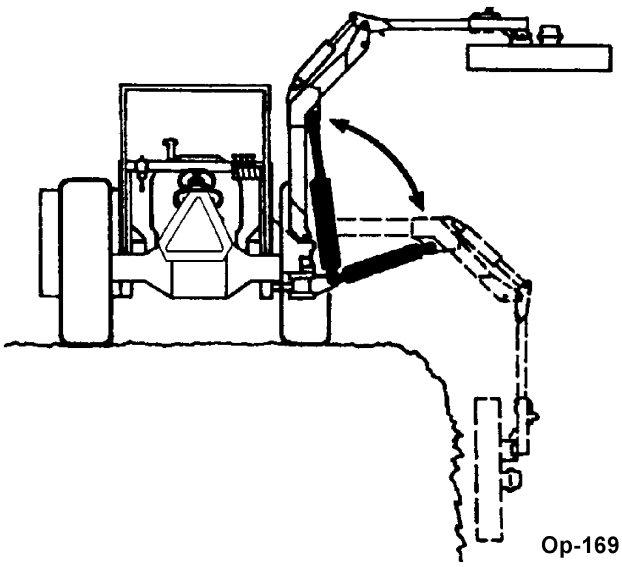
BOOM SAFETY VALVE - If a rigid object (guardrail post, tree, etc.) is struck by the extended boom while the unit is moving forward the boom safety valve will allow the boom to swing rearward, and minimize the possibility of damage.

NOTICE: This device will NOT work if the unit is mowing BACKWARDS and the boom is in the full forward position. *OPS-B 0032_B*

⚠ DANGER Make certain that the Boom swing path is clear of bystanders, powerlines, and obstructions to prevent injury, electrocution, and possible machine damage. Swing Boom SLOWLY AND CAREFULLY. Avoid sudden starting and stopping. *(Ops-0002-MISC)str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

8.2 Lift



The second handle from the left in the bank of five valves actuates the LIFT cylinder. This valve has three positions.

Pulling the valve handle back, toward the operator, causes the boom LIFT cylinder to lift the boom arm up.

⚠ CAUTION Make certain that you do not lift the head in such a fashion that you lift the left rear wheel off the ground. Install weight as needed to keep at least 1500 lbs. on the left rear wheel.

If the handle is released, the valve will automatically return to center and boom will be LOCKED in position.

Pushing the handle forward from the locked position will lower the boom.

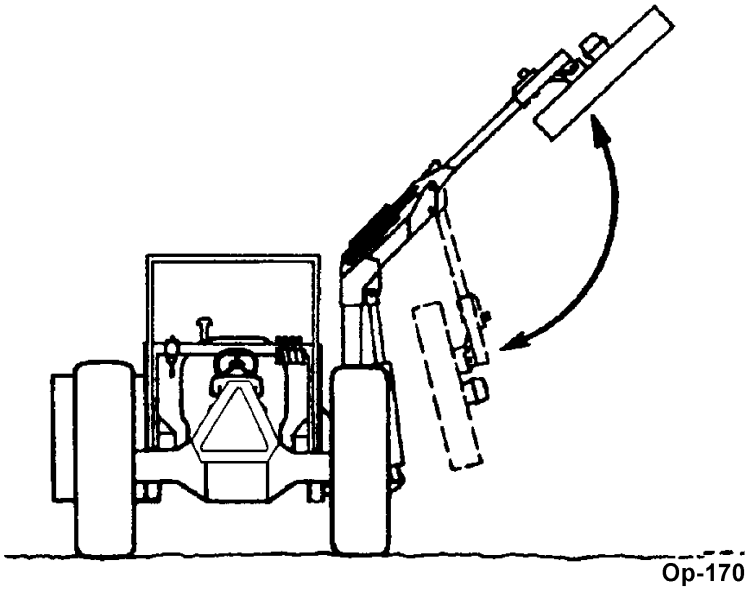
Again, if the handle is released, the valve will automatically return to center and the boom will be LOCKED in position. *OPS-B-0033_Cstr*

⚠ WARNING Never leave the mower unattended while the head is in the raised position. The mower could fall causing serious injury to anyone who might inadvertently be under the mower. (SBM-4str)



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

8.3 Dipper



The third handle in the bank of five valves actuates the DIPPER cylinder.

Like the swing valves, this has three positions.

Pulling the valve handle causes the boom DIPPER cylinder to lift the small boom UP.

⚠ CAUTION Make certain that you do not lift the head in such a fashion that you lift the left rear wheel off the ground. Install weight as needed to keep at least 1500 lbs. on the left rear wheel.

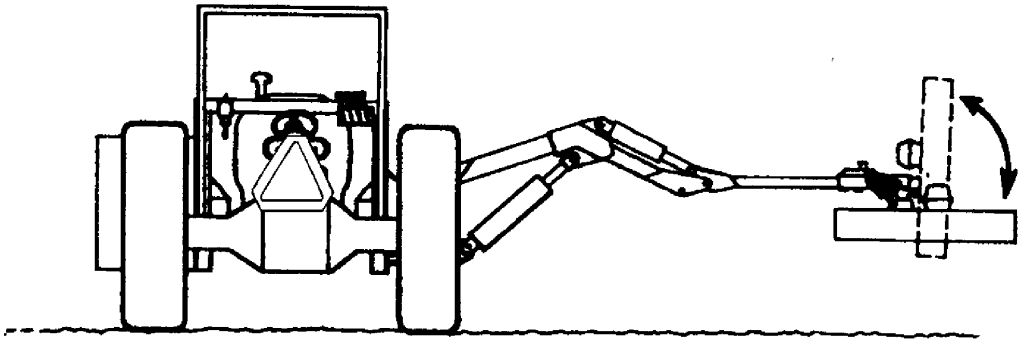
If the handle is released, the valve will automatically return to center, and the boom will be LOCKED in position. Pushing the valve handle will lower the boom.

Again, if the handle is released, the valve will automatically return to center, and the boom will be LOCKED in position.

⚠ CAUTION Make certain that the Boom swing path is clear of bystanders, power lines, and obstruction to prevent injury, electrocution, and possible machine damage. Raise or Dip Boom SLOWLY AND CAREFULLY. Avoid sudden starting and stopping. *OPS-B-0034_Bstr*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

8.4 Tilt



Op-171

The fourth handle in the bank of five valves actuates the TILT cylinder. This valve, like the lift valve, has three positions.

Pull the valve handle backward and you will cause the outer rim (farthest from the tractor) to move UP until the mower is cutting with the blade vertical, if you wish. This feature has been used successfully for trimming hedges many feet away from the tractor.

If the handle is released, the valve will automatically return to center and the boom will be LOCKED in position.

Pushing the handle forward will move the head in the opposite direction.

Again, if the handle is released, the valve will automatically return to center and the boom will be LOCKED in position. *OPS-B-0035_C*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

9. BOOM JOYSTICK CONTROL - OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

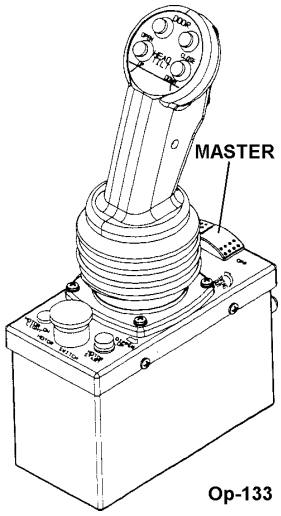
OPERATING THE BOOM JOYSTICK CONTROL

Positioning the boom is performed with electronic valves controlled by the operator using a single joystick. The joystick controls six standard operations: Swing, Lift, Dipper, Head, Tilt, and Door. Of these five operations, the Swing, Lift, and Dipper functions are *proportional*; that is, when the joystick is moved a small amount, the cylinder moves slowly and as the joystick continues to be moved, the cylinder continually becomes faster. This allows very precise positioning of the boom. Using a single joystick, many of the functions can be operated simultaneously such as the Lift and Dipper for even greater speed at positioning of the boom.
For safe and efficient boom mower operation, it is critical that the operator be experienced and feel confident in using the joystick control to position the boom. New operator's should allow ample time to practice using the joystick in an open area before entering the work site. Before attempting to operate this equipment, read these instructions completely. If you have any questions concerning safety of operation, contact your dealer or TERRAIN KING.

Each joystick control and responding boom action is covered in detail on the following pages. Read each explanation carefully then practice in a safe, level area, CLEAR of all people, animals, and any obstructions. As always, use extreme caution when using this machine.

Practice performing multiple functions simultaneously. With some practice, the joystick will become very easy to operate and will feel almost as it were an extension of your arm.

With the exception of the relief valves, which are preset at the factory, these are all the controls for operating the machine other than the controls on the tractor itself.



Master Switch
Operating any joystick function requires that the joystick Master Switch be ON. When ON the master switch indicator light will be illuminated. Turning off the master switch will deactivate all joystick controls. The master switch also serves as a safety device and will prevent the tractor from being started if the master switch is in the ON position. *OPS-B- 0030_TKstr*

⚠ DANGER Operate the Tractor and/or Implement controls only while properly seated in the Tractor seat with the seat belt securely fastened around you. Inadvertent movement of the Tractor or Implement may cause death or serious injury. (SG-29)str

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

9.1 Mower Power Head

ON - OFF Switches (base of the JOYSTICK)
Before attempting to start the Tractor, make certain that the Motor Switch is pushed IN to the STOP position and the Master Switch is in the OFF position to ensure that the mower head is not engaged. As a safety device, the tractor can only be started with the Master Switch in the OFF position.

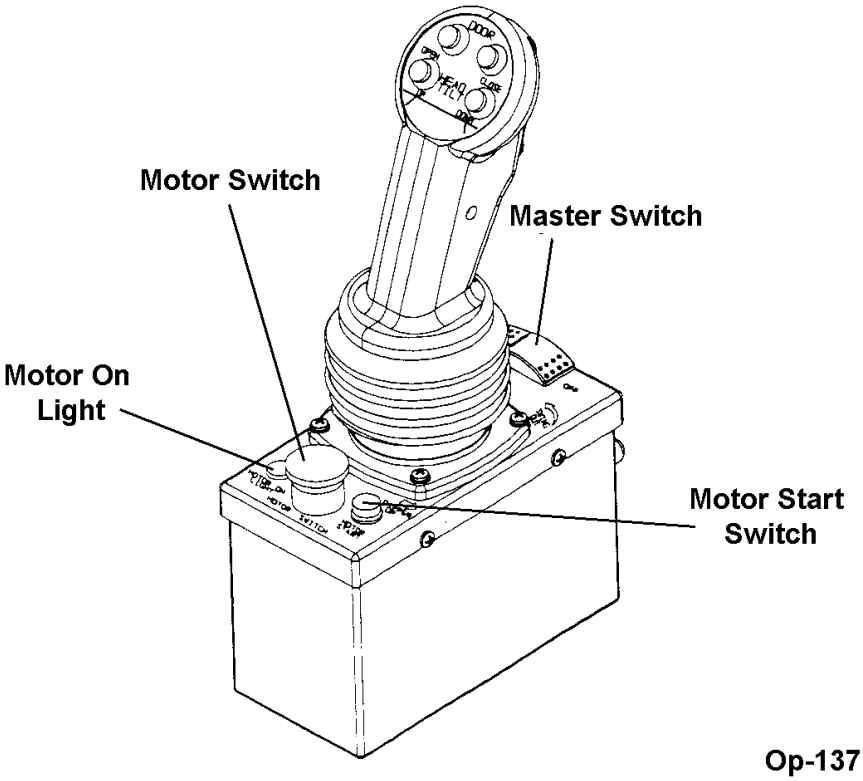
Starting

To Start the Motor on the Attached Head, Start the Tractor and Move the Master Switch to the ON position. Position the head in an area which is clear of any brush, grass, or any other obstruction. Pull the Motor Switch OUT until it snaps into the up position, and then press the Motor Start momentary switch to start the motor. Once the motor starts, release the momentary switch. Bring the Tractor's engine speed up to the normal operating speed of 540 PTO. The motor on light will illuminate while the mower motor is on.

The attached head motor will continue to operate while the Master Switch and the Motor Switch are in the On positions. Pushing the Motor Switch in to the STOP position or switching the Master Switch to the OFF position will stop the attached head motor.

Stopping

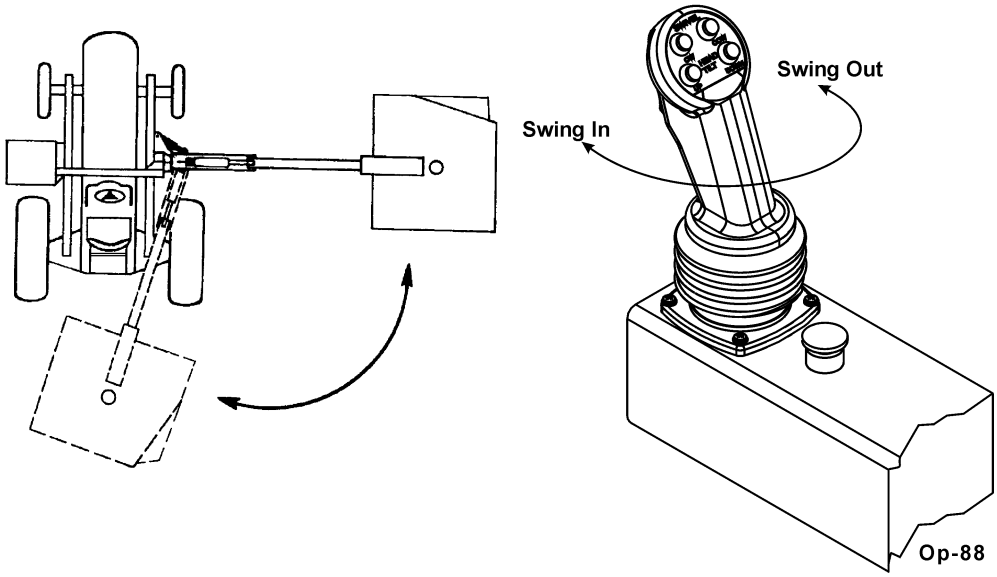
To stop the motor on the mower head, lower the Tractor engine speed to idle and push the Motor Switch IN to the STOP position. The mower will come to a complete stop in approximately 15 seconds. *OPS-B- 0031_Astr*



Op-137

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

9.2 Swing



The twisting motion of the Joystick, actuates the SWING cylinder.

Twisting the Joystick Counterclockwise admits hydraulic fluid to the Butt End of the rear SWING cylinder and the rod end of the front cylinder; causing the boom to swing out to the right side of the tractor (See Diagrams above).

When the Joystick is Released, the valve will automatically return to center, and the boom will be LOCKED in the current position.

Twisting the Joystick Clockwise admits hydraulic fluid to the swing cylinders in an opposite method causing the boom to swing back toward the rear of the tractor. If the Joystick is continually held in this position , the boom will continue to the left side of the tractor.

Again, if the Joystick is released, the valve will automatically return to center and the boom will be LOCKED in the current position.

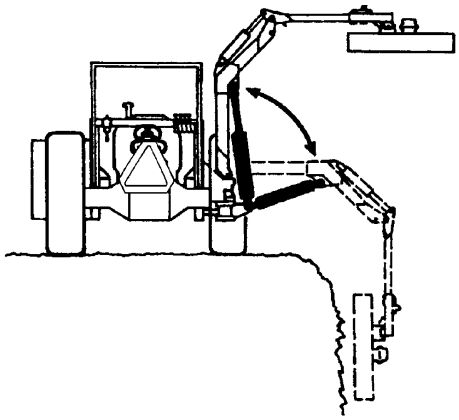
BOOM SAFETY VALVE - If a rigid object (guard rail post, tree, etc.) is struck by the extended boom while the tractor is moving forward, the boom safety valve will allow the boom to swing rearward, and minimize the possibility of damage.

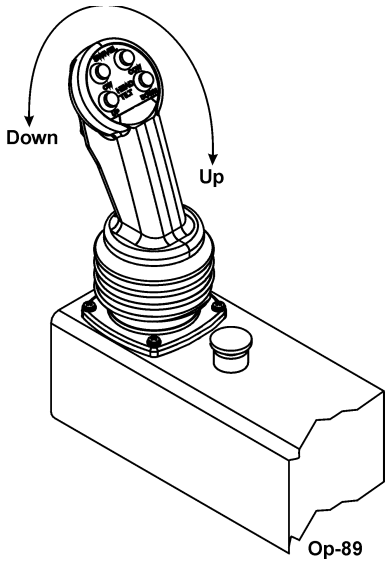
NOTICE: This device will NOT work if the unit is mowing BACKWARDS and the boom is in the full forward position. Mower heads are not designed to cut in reverse. *OPS-B- 0032str*

⚠ DANGER Make certain that the Boom swing path is clear of bystanders, powerlines, and obstructions to prevent injury, electrocution, and possible machine damage. Swing Boom SLOWLY AND CAREFULLY. Avoid sudden starting and stopping. *(Ops-0002-MISC)str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

9.3 Lift





The forward and back movement of the Joystick actuates the LIFT cylinder..

Pulling the Joystick back, toward the operator, causes the boom LIFT cylinder to lift the boom arm up. Pushing the Joystick forward, causes the LIFT Cylinder to lower the Boom. If the Joystick is released, the Boom will LOCK in the position and the Joystick will return to the center position. *OPS-B-0033str*

⚠ DANGER Make certain that you do not lift the head in such a fashion that you lift the left rear wheel off the ground. Install weight as needed to keep at least 1500 lbs. on the ground under left rear wheel. *(Ops-0003-MISC)str*

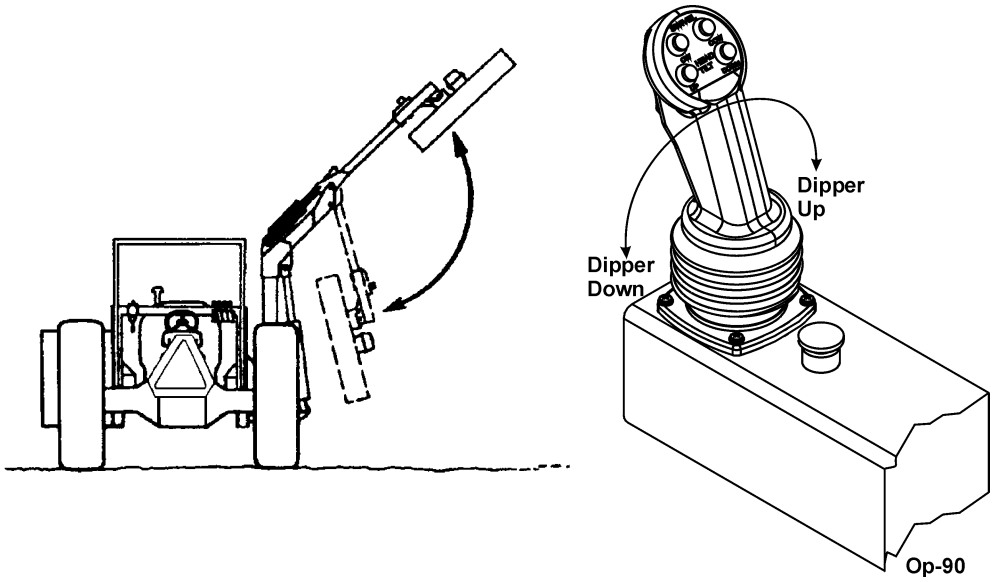


⚠WARNING Never leave the mower unattended while the head is in the raised position. The mower could fall causing serious injury to anyone who might inadvertently be under the mower. (SBM-4str)



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

9.4 Dipper



The Left and Right movement of the Joystick actuates the DIPPER cylinder.

Pushing the Joystick lever to the RIGHT causes the boom DIPPER cylinder to LIFT the small boom UP.

If the Joystick is released, the valve will automatically return to center, and the boom will be LOCKED in position.

Pushing the Joystick to the LEFT will lower the boom.

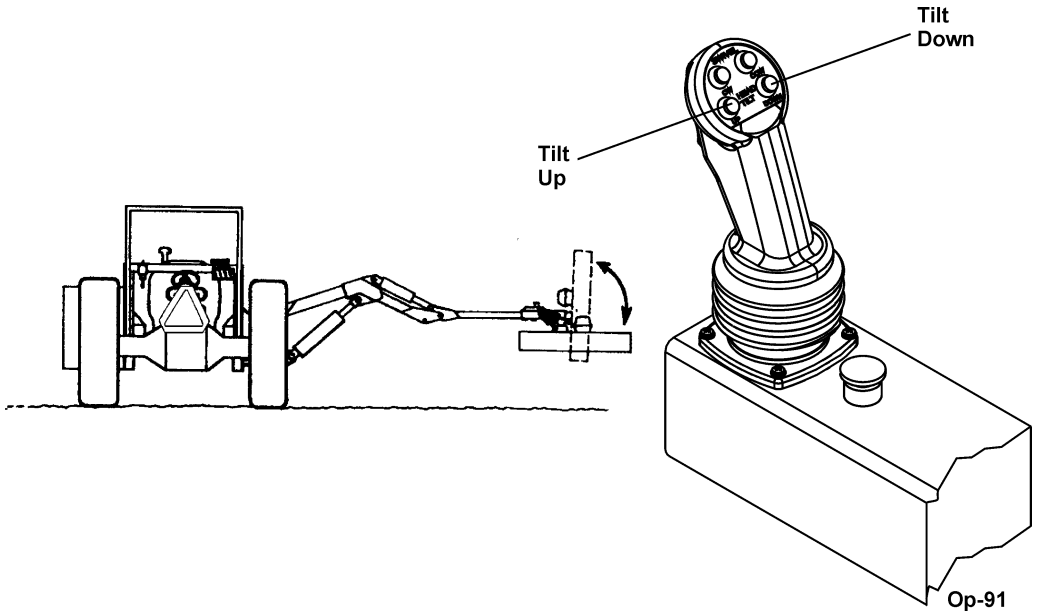
Again, if the Joystick is released, the valve will automatically return to center and the boom will be LOCKED in the current place. *OPS-B- 0034str*

⚠ DANGER Make certain that you do not lift the head in such a fashion that you lift the left rear wheel off the ground. Install weight as needed to keep at least 1500 lbs. on the ground under left rear wheel. *(Ops-0003-MISC)str*

⚠ DANGER Make certain that the Boom swing path is clear of bystanders, powerlines, and obstructions to prevent injury, electrocution, and possible machine damage. Swing Boom SLOWLY AND CAREFULLY. Avoid sudden starting and stopping. *(Ops-0002-MISC)str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

9.5 Tilt



The two lower thumb buttons (Red Buttons) on the panel at the top of the joystick activates the TILT cylinder.

Pressing the left button will cause the outer rim (farthest from the tractor) to move UP.

Pressing the right button will lower the Outer Rim down.

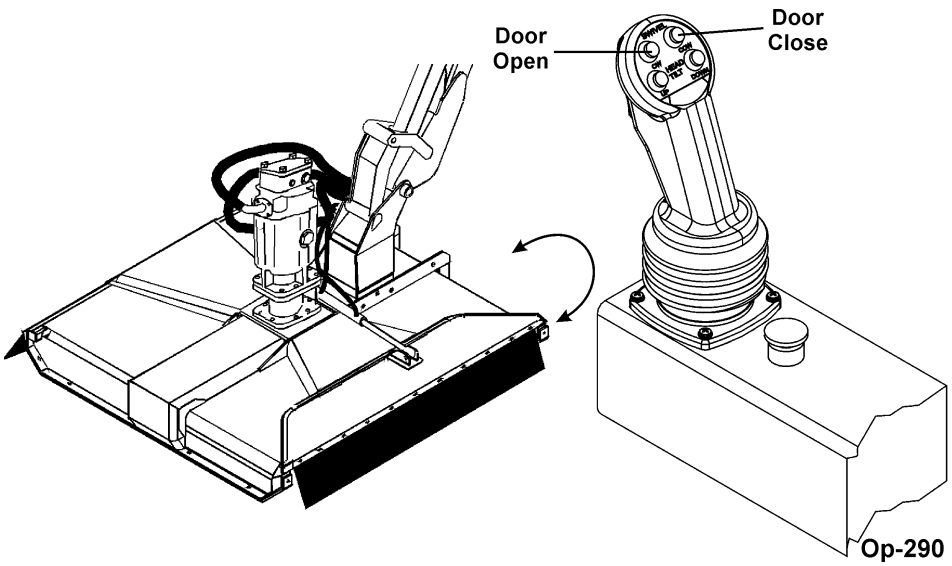
When the Joystick's Thumb buttons are released, the head is locked in the current position. *OPS-B-0035str*

⚠ DANGER Make certain that you do not lift the head in such a fashion that you lift the left rear wheel off the ground. Install weight as needed to keep at least 1500 lbs. on the ground under left rear wheel. *(Ops-0003-MISC)str*

⚠ DANGER Make certain that the Boom swing path is clear of bystanders, powerlines, and obstructions to prevent injury, electrocution, and possible machine damage. Swing Boom SLOWLY AND CAREFULLY. Avoid sudden starting and stopping. *(Ops-0002-MISC)str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

9.6 Door



Using the trigger button in conjunction with the swivel buttons (Red Buttons) on the joystick actuates the Auxiliary Cylinder on the attached head..

Pressing the trigger button and pushing the left swivel button opens the door.

Pressing the trigger button and pushing the right swivel button closes the door..

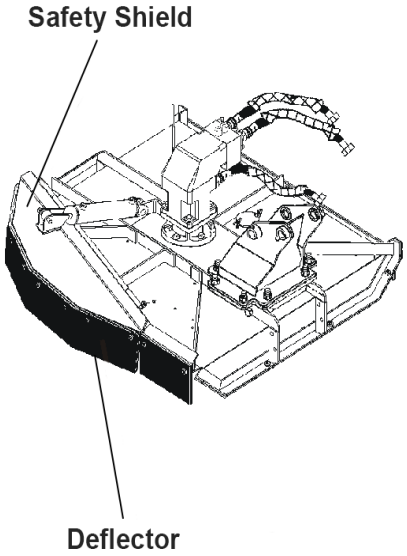
When the buttons are released, the door will lock in current position. *OPS-B-0038_Bstr*

9.7 Safety Shield and Deflector Operation

⚠ DANGER

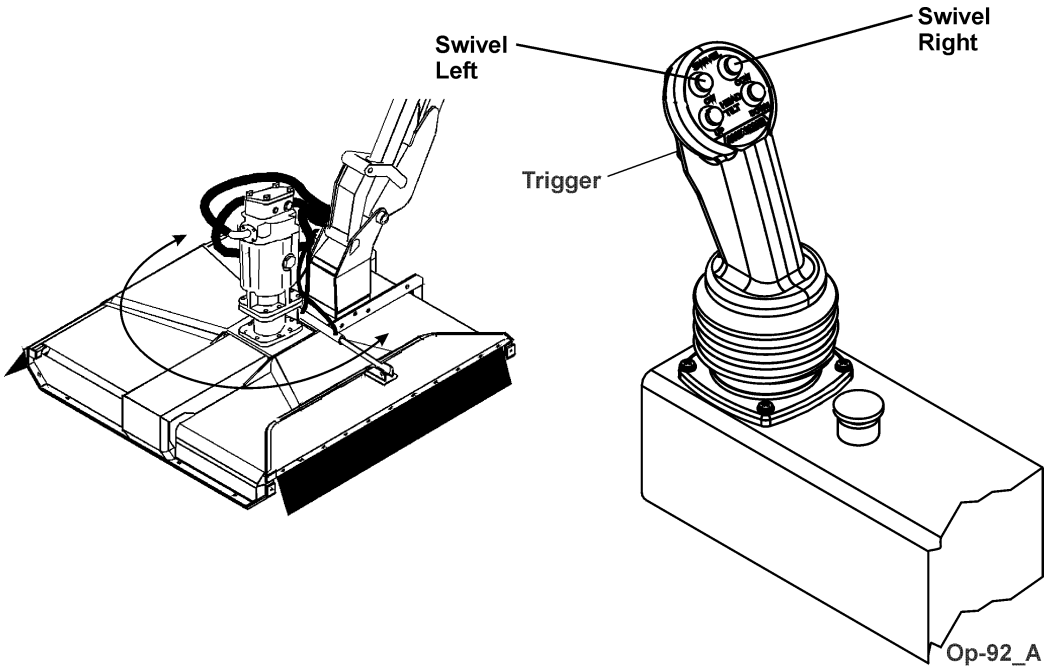
Failure to close Safety Shield and Deflector may allow objects to be thrown outward with great force which can cause death, serious injury or property damage.

1. Keep Safety Shield and Deflector fully closed when cutting grass and weeds to reduce the possibility of objects being thrown outward by the blades if persons are in the area.
2. Before cutting brush, trimming limbs, or other such operations, raise the Deflector and Safety Shield fully to allow the blades to contact the material if area is clear of passerby. Operator must stop cutting and close shield if passerby enters the thrown objects area or blade contact area.
3. Repair or replace Safety Shield and Deflectors as needed.
4. Always transport with Safety Shield and Deflector closed.



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

9.8 Optional Head Swivel



The Diverter Valve uses Door Buttons and a Trigger on the joystick to swivel head.

Pushing Left Button and Trigger swivels head clockwise.

Pushing Right Button and Trigger swivels head counter-clockwise.

⚠ DANGER Make certain that the Boom swing path is clear of bystanders, powerlines, and obstructions to prevent injury, electrocution, and possible machine damage. Swing Boom SLOWLY AND CAREFULLY. Avoid sudden starting and stopping. *(Ops-0002-MISC)str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

10. DRIVING THE TRACTOR AND IMPLEMENT

Safe tractor transport requires the operator to possess a thorough knowledge of the model being operated and precautions to take while driving with an attached implement. Ensure the tractor has the capacity to handle the weight of the boom and the tractor operating controls are set for safe transport. To ensure safety while driving the tractor with a boom, review the following.

Read all safety instructions. Decals on the Boom warn you of particular and multiple hazards. Some decals are attached close to part of the Boom where there is a possible hazard. Read and make sure you understand the safety messages before you operate the implement. Keep all decals clean and readable. Replace lost or damaged decals, refer to safety section for more information. *OPS-B- 0005_TKstr*

⚠ DANGER

Never operate the Tractor or Implement until you have read and completely understand this Manual, the Tractor Operator's Manual, and each of the Safety Messages found in the Manual or on the Tractor and Implement. Learn how to stop the tractor engine suddenly in an emergency. Never allow inexperienced or untrained personnel to operate the Tractor or Implement without supervision. Make sure the operator has fully read and understood the manuals prior to operation. (SG-4)str

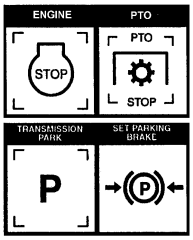


⚠ WARNING

Always maintain the safety signs in good readable condition. If the safety signs are missing, damaged, or unreadable, obtain and install replacement safety signs immediately. (SG-5)str

⚠ DANGER

BEFORE leaving the tractor seat lower the implement, set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)str



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

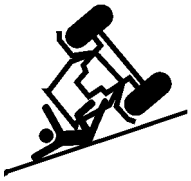
WARNING Transport only at speeds where you can maintain control of the equipment. Serious accidents and injuries can result from operating this equipment at high speeds. Understand the Tractor and Implement and how it handles before transporting on streets and highways. Make sure the Tractor steering and brakes are in good condition and operate properly.



Before transporting the Tractor and Implement, determine the proper transport speeds for you and the equipment. Make sure you abide by the following rules:

Test the tractor at a slow speed and increase the speed slowly. Apply the Brakes smoothly to determine the stopping characteristics of the Tractor and Implement. As you increase the speed of the Tractor the stopping distance increases. Determine the maximum transport speed not to exceed 20 mph (30 kph) for transporting this equipment.

Test the equipment at a slow speed in turns. Increase the speed through the turn only after you determine that the equipment can be operated at a higher speed. Use extreme care and reduce your speed when turning sharply to prevent the tractor and implement from turning over. Determine the maximum turning speed for you and this equipment before operating on roads or uneven ground.



Only transport the Tractor and Implement at the speeds which allow you to properly control the equipment.

Be aware of the operating conditions. Do not operate the Tractor with weak or faulty brakes or worn tires. When operating down a hill or on wet or rain slick roads, the braking distance increases: use extreme care and reduce your speed. When operating in traffic always use the Tractor's flashing warning lights and reduce your speed. Be aware of traffic around you and watch out for the other guy. (SG-19)str

10.1 Starting the Tractor

The procedure to start the tractor is model specific. Refer to the tractor operator's manual for starting procedures for your particular tractor. Consult an authorized dealer if the starting procedure is unclear. Ensure the 3-point control lever is in the lowered position and the PTO is disengaged before starting the tractor. *OPS-U-0033_KB str*



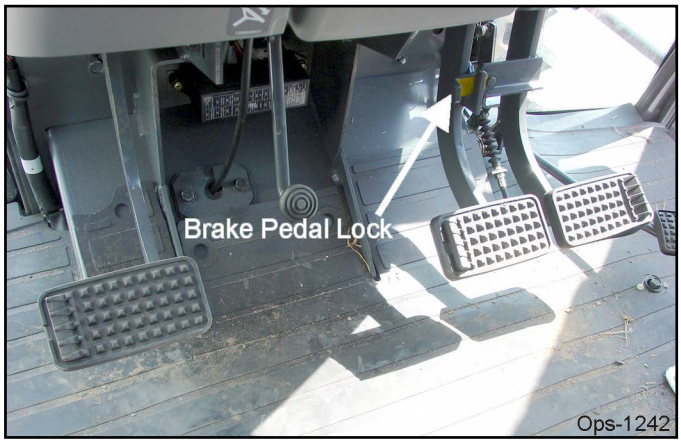
Ops-1214

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

10.2 Brake

Make sure the tractor brakes are in good operating condition. Before operating the tractor on the road or before applying the parking brake, be sure to interlock the right and left pedals as illustrated on image.

Use individual brakes to assist in making sharp turns at slow speeds (Field Operation Only). Disengage the brake pedal lock and depress only one brake pedal. Be sure brake pedals have equal adjustment when using locked together. *OPS-U- 0013_TK str*



⚠WARNING To avoid personal injury: Be sure to interlock the right and left pedals. Applying only one rear wheel brake at high speeds could cause the tractor to swerve or roll-over. Be sure brake pedals have equal adjustment when using locked together. Incorrect or unequal brake pedal adjustment can cause the tractor to swerve or roll-over.

⚠WARNING To avoid personal injury: Do not make sudden braking. An accident may occur such as by heavy towed load shifting forward or loss of control. To avoid skidding and loss of steering control when driving on icy, wet, or loose surfaces, make sure the tractor is correctly ballasted, operated at reduced speed, operated with front wheel drive engaged (If equipped). The braking characteristics are different between two and four wheel drive. Be aware of the difference and use carefully.

10.3 Differential Lock

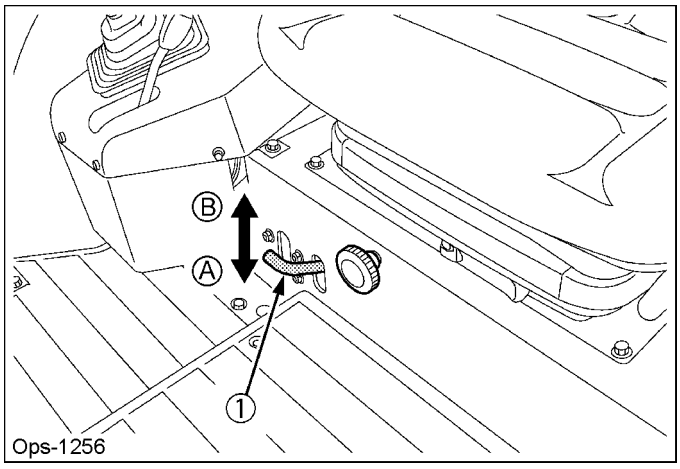
2WD - If one of the rear wheels should slip, step on the differential lock pedal. Both wheels will then turn together, reducing slippage.

Differential lock is maintained only while the pedal is depressed.

IMPORTANT: When using the differential lock, always slow the engine down.

To prevent damage to powertrain, do not engage differential lock when one wheel is spinning and the other is completely stopped.

If the differential lock cannot be released, step lightly on the brake pedals alternately.



(**1**) Differential lock pedal (Rear wheel)

(**A**) Press to "ENGAGE"

(**B**) Release to DISENGAGE"

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

WARNING To avoid personal injury due to loss of steering control: Do not operate the tractor at high speed with any differential lock engaged. Do not attempt to turn with the rear wheel or 4-wheel differential lock engaged. Be sure to release the rear wheel or 4-wheel differential locks before making a turn in field conditions.

4WD - If the front and/or rear wheels should slip while driving straight in field conditions, step on the 4-wheel differential lock pedal. The four wheels will then turn together, reducing slippage.

If the front and/or rear wheels slip while in a turn in field conditions, step on the front wheel differential lock pedal only. The front wheels alone will rotate together for easy turning.

When using the differential lock, always slow the engine down.

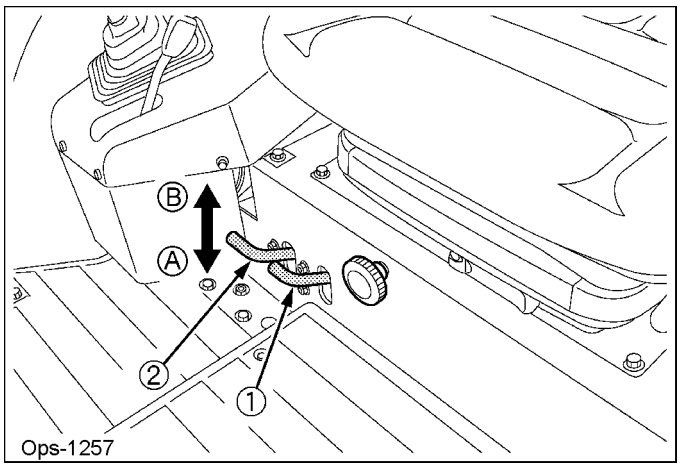
To prevent damage to powertrain, do not engage differential lock when one wheel is spinning and the other is completely stopped.

To prevent damage to powertrain, do not attempt to turn the tractor when 4-wheel differential lock pedal is pressed down.

If the differential lock cannot be released:

4-wheel differential lock pedal: --- Step lightly on the brake pedals alternately.

Front wheel differential lock pedal: --- Turn the steering wheel alternately.



(**1**) 4-wheel differential lock pedal (Rear and Front wheel)

(**2**) Front wheel differential lock pedal (Front wheel only)

(**A**) Press to "ENGAGE"

(**B**) Release to "DISENGAGE"

10.4 Rear-Mounted Fan/Cooler Assembly (Optional)

For models with AKG Brand Rear-Mounted Fan/ Cooler assembly installed behind the cab of the tractor; the fan should operate the entire time the power is engaged. The fan will reverse for a few seconds every 20 minutes to clear chaff from the cooler. The fan should be pulling air through the cooler rather than blowing it.



WARNING The light in the cab indicates that the temperature has reached 175 degrees F and the operator needs to stop and check for possible problems with the hydraulic cooling system.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

11.DRIVING THE TRACTOR AND BOOM

Start off driving at a slow speed and gradually increase your speed while maintaining complete control of the tractor. Never operate the tractor at speeds that cannot be safely handled or which will prevent the operator from stopping quickly during an emergency. If the power steering or engine ceases operating, stop the tractor immediately as the tractor will be difficult to control.

Perform turns with the tractor and mower at slow speeds to determine how the tractor with the attached implement handles a turn. Determine the safe speed to maintain proper control of the tractor when making turns. When turning with the implement the overall working length and width of the unit is increased. Allow additional clearance for the unit when turning or when passing large obstructions.

To avoid overturns, drive the tractor with care and at safe speeds, especially when operating over rough ground, crossing ditches or slopes, and turning corners. Use extreme caution when operating on steep slopes. Keep the tractor in a low gear when going downhill. DO NOT coast or free-wheel downhill.

OPS-B- 0006_KBstr

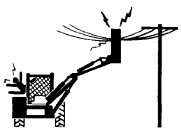

Ops-1216


Ops-1215

WARNING Never leave the mower unattended while the head is in the raised position. The mower could fall causing serious injury to anyone who might inadvertently be under the mower. (SBM-4str)



DANGER Always keep a careful lookout and use extreme care when working around overhead obstructions. Never allow the mower head or boom within 10 feet of any power line. When working close to overhead power lines consult your electric company for a safe code of operation. (SBM-7W)str



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

OPERATION

12.OPERATING THE BOOM UNIT AND ATTACHED HEAD

THE OPERATOR MUST COMPLETELY UNDERSTAND HOW TO OPERATE THE TRACTOR AND MOWER AND ALL CONTROLS BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO MOW. The operator must read and understand the Safety and Operation Sections of this manual and the tractor operator's manuals. These manuals must be read and explained to any operator who cannot read. Never allow someone to operate the unit without complete operating instructions.

To ensure safety to the operator, bystanders, and equipment and before starting any mowing operation. The operator must become familiar with the area to be mowed, and any obstacles and hazards contained within. Special attention should be paid to foreign debris, overhead obstructions, rough terrain, steep slopes, passersby and animals in the area.

Only operate the mower head from the tractor operator's seat with the seatbelt securely fastened. Only operate a boom and equipped head on cabbed tractor that is equipped with a polycarbonate safety-protected right side window or a non-cabbed tractor equipped with a ROPS and operator safety screen.

Avoid operating in the reverse direction when possible. In situations where the boom and mower must be backed to access areas to be cut, make sure there are no persons or other foreign debris behind the tractor. When backing, operate the tractor at a much reduced ground speed to ensure complete control of the unit is maintained. *OPS-B- 0007str*

⚠WARNING Do not mow with two machines in the same area except with Cab tractors with the windows closed. *(SGM-11)str*

⚠WARNING Mow only in conditions where you have clear visibility in daylight or with adequate artificial lighting. Never mow in darkness or foggy conditions where you cannot clearly see at least 100 feet (30 m) in front and to the sides of the tractor and mower. Make sure that you can clearly see and identify passersby, steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, debris and foreign objects. If you are unable to clearly see these type of items discontinue mowing. (SGM-1) str

⚠WARNING Avoid mowing in reverse direction when possible. Check to make sure there are no persons behind the mower and use extreme care when maneuvering in reverse. Mow only at a slow ground speed where you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. Never mow an area that you have not inspected and removed debris or foreign material. (SGM-08) str

⚠WARNING Never operate the mower head tilted down where the operator can see the blades of the mower. The blade could throw an object toward the operator causing serious injury or death. Never operate the mower without an Operator Protective Structure. Always wear safety glasses and a hard hat. *(Ops-0005-MISC str)*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

12.1 Foreign Debris Hazards/Overhead Obstructions

An area to be cut must first be inspected for objects that could be thrown or that could damage the machine. Walk through the area looking for fences, boulders, rocks, culverts, stumps or metal objects. Mark the inspected area with flags. If the area is dense and cannot be walked thoroughly it may be necessary to inspect a smaller area as well as possible, then trim away the part that has been inspected and can safely be removed. Walk each new area again and repeat the inspection before cutting more away. Repeat as often as necessary until the area is cleared. It can be damaging and/or dangerous to work the cutter in an area that has not been visually inspected.

Place DANGER signs at least 300 feet beyond the perimeter of the area to be worked, not just 300 feet from where the machine started operating! It is convenient in many cases to work in 300 foot sections. Move the first Danger sign to the beginning of the freshly cleared area, place it, then take the first cutting area flag up to the end of the freshly cleared area 300 feet away. Walk and inspect the next 300 feet and place the second cutting area flag. Pick up the second DANGER sign, and take it a further 300 feet along the road or trail. Note that in many cases the DANGER area will extend in front of and behind the machine as well as along each side. Post signs accordingly. *OPS-B- 0008str*

⚠WARNING Extreme care should be taken when operating near loose objects such as gravel, rocks, wire, and other debris. Inspect the area before mowing. Foreign objects should be removed from the site to prevent machine damage and/or bodily injury or even death. Any objects that cannot be removed must be clearly marked and carefully avoided by the operator. Stop mowing immediately if blades strike a foreign object. Repair all damage and make certain rotor or blade carrier is balanced before resuming mowing. (SGM-05)str



⚠WARNING Many varied objects, such as wire, cable, rope, or chains, can become entangled in the operating parts of the mower head. These items could then swing outside the housing at greater velocities than the blades. Such a situation is extremely hazardous and could result in serious injury or even death. Inspect the cutting area for such objects before mowing. Remove any like object from the site. Never allow the cutting blades to contact such items. *(SGM-06) str*

⚠WARNING Mow at the speed that you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. The correct mowing speed depends on terrain condition and grass type, density, and height of cut. Normal ground speed range is from 2 to 5 mph (3-8 kph). Use slow mowing speeds when operating on or near steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, or when debris and foreign objects are to be avoided. (SGM-07)str

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

12.2 Operating Speed and Ground Speed

Ground speed for mowing will depend upon the height, type, and density of vegetation to be cut. Do Not exceed 2 MPH while operating. Operate the mower at its full rated PTO speed to maintain blade speed for a clean cut. Refer to the tractor operator's manual or the tractor instrument panel for the engine speed and gear to provide the required operating and desired ground speed. Make sure that the mower is operating at its full rated speed before entering the vegetation to be cut. Always start and stop cutting blades with engine near idle.

Ground speed is achieved by transmission gear selection and not by the engine operating speed. The operator may be required to experiment with several gear range combinations to determine the best gear and range which provides the most ideal performance from the implement and most efficient tractor operation. As the severity of cutting conditions increase, the ground speed should be decreased by selecting a lower gear to maintain the proper operating PTO speed. *OPS-B- 0009str*

⚠WARNING Mow at the speed that you can safely operate and control the tractor and mower. The correct mowing speed depends on terrain condition and grass type, density, and height of cut. Normal ground speed range is from 2 to 5 mph (3-8 kph). Use slow mowing speeds when operating on or near steep slopes, ditches, drop-offs, overhead obstructions, power lines, or when debris and foreign objects are to be avoided. (SGM-07)str

12.3 Operating the Attached Mower Heads

The boom can attach to and operate multiple heads one at a time for a wide range of vegetation control applications. The attached heads are designed for different applications. The head should be selected based on the mowing application and the location that the unit is being operated.

Refer to the Assembly manual to ensure the head is properly attached to the boom hitch and hydraulic lines are properly connected. OPS-B- 0010str

⚠ DANGER There are obvious and hidden potential hazards in the operation of this Mower. REMEMBER! This machine is often operated in heavy brush and in heavy weeds. The Blades of this Mower can throw objects if shields are not properly installed and maintained. Serious injury or even death may occur unless care is taken to ensure the safety of the operator, bystanders, or passersby in the area. Do not operate this machine with anyone in the immediate area. Stop mowing if anyone is within 300 feet of mower. (SGM-02)str



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

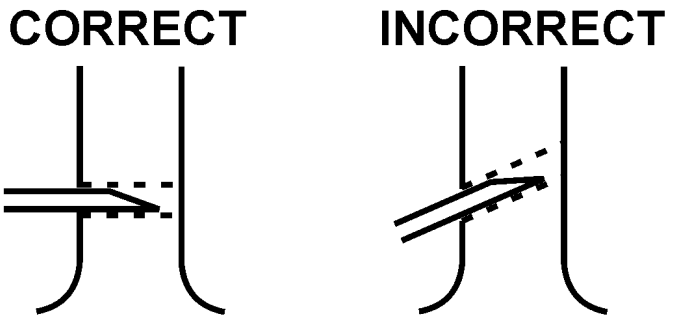
12.4 Rotary Cutter



- The Rotary Cutting Head is rated to cut vegetation up to 5” in diameter.
- Objects tend to be thrown out from under the head in the direction of blade rotation and toward the raised edge of the shroud. Avoid cutting with the head tilted at an angle that objects would be thrown towards the unit operator position.
- When clearing brush and small trees, operate unit at 1 mph ground speed and position cutter head at an angle that will cut 2’ to 3’ into the growth. Make the first pass just above ground level. This will remove the low branches and allow operator a better view of the material to plan for the next pass. After repeated passes, each elevated approximately 4’ above the last, the main trunks of the trees will be exposed and they can be cut as desired. This avoids clogging the head with cut and mulched material.
- Open the hydraulically operated door to allow blades to reach large diameter vegetation. Operate the mower with the door closed when cutting grass, weeds, and light brush to reduce thrown objects for safer mower operation.
- When operating near the ground or when mulching be particularly careful that there are no bystanders or animals with a 100 yards. Debris tends to fly out at great speed and can injure or even cause death. *OPS-B- 0039_KBstr*

12.5 Operational Instruction

When cutting trees and brush approach material to be cut with the head perpendicular to material. The cutting edge of the blades should be the only elements in contact with material. The blade bar should not contact with material. The mower head and blades should be moved perpendicularly into the material rather lowering the mower head on top of material. If the blade bar edges are gouged or rounded from wear, the mower head is being used incorrectly in an abusive manner. The blade bar is not intended to cut material or to be a wear item like the blades. Do Not allow the blades or blade bar to contact the ground, rocks or solid objects. Contact with the ground can result in rocks and solid objects being thrown out from under the mower head which can cause serious injuries to the operator and bystanders. This type of operation can lead to bent or broken blade bars, broken blade bolts and broken blade bar assembly bolts which can be dangerous to the operator and bystanders.



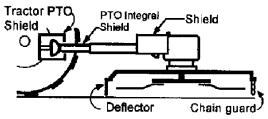
The cutter deck should be level with the ground to reduce the work required by the cutter and tractor to minimize equipment wear and damage.

Ops-1480

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

⚠ DANGER The rotating parts of this machine have been designed and tested for rugged use. However, the blades could fail upon impact with heavy, solid objects such as metal guard rails and concrete structures. Such impact could cause the broken objects to be thrown outward at very high velocities. To reduce the possibility of property damage, serious injury, or even death, never allow the cutting blades to contact such obstacles. (SGM-4)str

⚠ DANGER All Safety Shields, Guards and Safety devices including (but not limited to) - the Deflectors, Chain Guards, Steel Guards, Gearbox Shields, PTO integral shields, and Retractable Door Shields should be used and maintained in good working condition. All safety devices should be inspected carefully at least daily for missing or broken components. Missing, broken, or worn items must be replaced at once to reduce the possibility of injury or death from thrown objects, entanglement, or blade contact. (SGM-3str)



⚠ WARNING Many varied objects, such as wire, cable, rope, or chains, can become entangled in the operating parts of the mower head. These items could then swing outside the housing at greater velocities than the blades. Such a situation is extremely hazardous and could result in serious injury or even death. Inspect the cutting area for such objects before mowing. Remove any like object from the site. Never allow the cutting blades to contact such items. *(SGM-06) str*

Flail

- The Flail Brush Cutter is rated to cut material up to 4” in diameter.
- Setting cutting height ranges from 3/4” to 6”. Cutting height is set by adjusting the height of the roller assembly.
- Remove roller assembly when cutting limbs and other large diameter vegetation (greater than 2”) to prevent damaging the roller assembly.
- When operating near the ground or when mulching be particularly careful that there are no bystanders or animals within a 100 yards. Debris tends to fly out at great speed and can injure or even cause death. *OPS-B- 0042_KBstr*



Ops-123

⚠ WARNING Many varied objects, such as wire, cable, rope, or chains, can become entangled in the operating parts of the mower head. These items could then swing outside the housing at greater velocities than the blades. Such a situation is extremely hazardous and could result in serious injury or even death. Inspect the cutting area for such objects before mowing. Remove any like object from the site. Never allow the cutting blades to contact such items. *(SGM-06) str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

⚠ DANGER Do not put hands or feet under mower decks. Blade Contact can result in serious injury or even death. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the decks are securely blocked up. *(SFL-2) str*



⚠ DANGER Flail Mowers are capable under adverse conditions of throwing objects for great distances (300 feet or more) and causing serious injury or death. Follow safety messages carefully.



STOP MOWING IF PASSERSBY ARE WITHIN 300 FEET UNLESS:

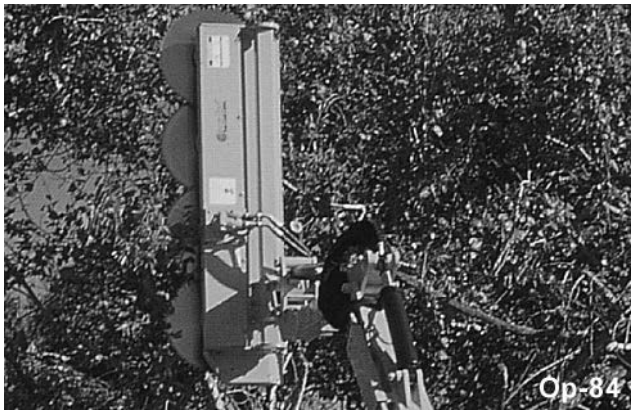
- Front and Rear Deflectors, Chain Guards, or Bands are installed and in good, workable condition;
- Mower sections or Wings are running close to and parallel to the ground without exposed Blades;
- All areas have been thoroughly inspected and all foreign material such as rocks, cans, glass, and general debris has been removed.

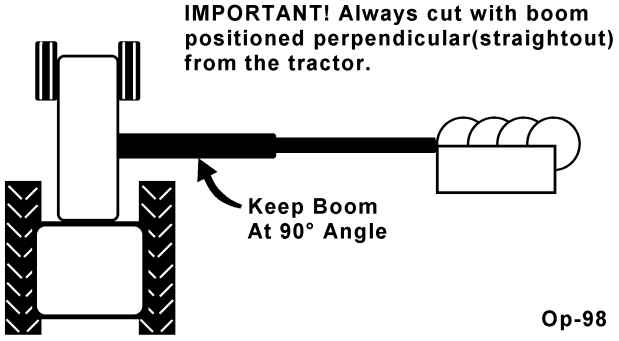
NOTE: *Where there are grass and weeds high enough to hide debris that could be struck by the blades, the area should be: inspected and large debris removed, mowed at an intermediate height, inspected closely with any remaining debris being removed, and mowed again at desired final height. (This will also reduce power required to mow, reduce wear and tear on the Mower drivetrain, spread cut material better, eliminate streaking, and make the final cut more uniform).* *(SFL-6) str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

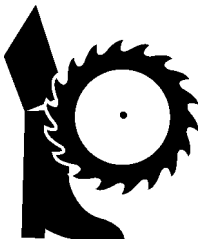
12.6 Saw Blade Tree Limb Cutter

- The BuzzBar Tree Limb Cutter is rated for material up to 6” in diameter.
- Suggested cutting speed for the BuzzBar is 1st gear. Slow down for thick, dense, or hard material
- Always cut with the boom positioned perpendicular to the limbs being cut (see diagram). Cutting with the boom swing backward or forward will cause the blades to warp from “raking” through the cut material.
- For maximum blade life, do not allow the blades to contact hard items such as the ground or metal objects.
- Check belt tension daily. If belts start to slip adjust tension soon. The more belt slippage, the more they will wear and looser they become.
- Grease bearings of saw blade spindles daily.
- Two pumps from hand grease gun.
- When operating the unit be sure there are no bystanders or animals within 100 yards of the unit. *OPS-B- 0043str*





⚠ DANGER Do not put hands or feet near the cutter bar. Blade contact can result in serious injury. Stay away until all motion has stopped and the mower is securely blocked up. (SBM-24)



⚠ DANGER The rotating parts of this machine have been designed and tested for rugged use. However, the blades could fail upon impact with heavy, solid objects such as metal guard rails and concrete structures. Such impact could cause the broken objects to be thrown outward at very high velocities. To reduce the possibility of property damage, serious injury, or even death, never allow the cutting blades to contact such obstacles. (SGM-4)str

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

12.7 Shutting Down the Attached Head - For Standard Equipment

To shut down attached mower head, first bring the tractor to a complete stop. Decrease engine RPM to idle then disengage cutterhead. The mower head will come to a complete stop within a suitable amount of time. Do not engage or disengage the cutterheads at a high RPM unless there is an emergency situation.

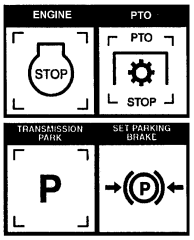


Park the tractor on a level surface, place the transmission in park or neutral and apply the parking brake, shut down the engine, remove the key, and wait for all motion to come to a complete stop before exiting the tractor.
OPS-B- 0011_TKstr



⚠ DANGER

BEFORE leaving the tractor seat lower the implement, set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)str



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

12.8 Shutting Down the Attached Head - For Optional Equipment

To shut down attached mower head, first bring the tractor to a complete stop. Decrease engine RPM to idle then disengage cutterhead. The mower head will come to a complete stop within a suitable amount of time. Do not engage or disengage the cutterheads at a high RPM unless there is an emergency situation.

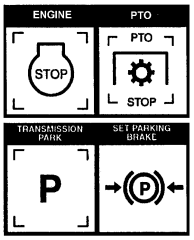

Ops-1241

Park the tractor on a level surface, place the transmission in park or neutral and apply the parking brake, shut down the engine, remove the key, and wait for all motion to come to a complete stop before exiting the tractor.
OPS-B- 0011_C TKstr


Ops-1228

⚠ DANGER

BEFORE leaving the tractor seat lower the implement, set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)str



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

12.9 Tractor, Boom and Attached Head Storage

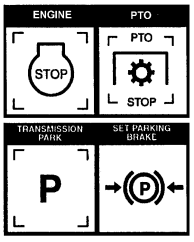
Properly preparing and storing the unit at the end of the season is critical to maintaining its appearance and to help ensure years of dependable service. The following are suggested storage procedures:


Ops-1228

- Thoroughly clean all debris from boom and head to prevent damage from rotting grass and standing water.
- Lubricate all grease points and fill oil levels according to the maintenance lubrication schedule.
- Tighten all bolts to the proper torque. Ensure all pins and other hardware are in place.
- Check the boom arm and head for worn and damaged parts. Perform repairs and make replacements so that the mower will be ready for use at the start of the next season.
- Store the unit in a clean and dry location.
- Use spray touch-up enamel where necessary on bare metal surfaces to prevent rust and to maintain the appearance of the mower. *OPS-B- 0012_C TK str*

⚠ DANGER Never allow children to play on or around Tractor or Implement. Children can slip or fall off the Equipment and be killed or injured. Inadvertent contact with controls can cause the Implement to shift or fall crushing themselves or others. (SG-25) str

⚠ DANGER BEFORE leaving the tractor seat lower the implement, set the parking brake and/or set the tractor transmission in parking gear, disengage the PTO, stop the engine, remove the key, and wait for all moving parts to stop. Place the tractor shift lever into a low range or parking gear to prevent the tractor from rolling. Never dismount a Tractor that is moving or while the engine is running. Operate the Tractor controls from the tractor seat only. (SG-9)str



⚠ WARNING Perform service, repairs and lubrication according to the maintenance section. Ensure the unit is properly lubricated as specified in the lubrication schedule and all bolts and nuts are properly torqued. Failure to properly service, repair and maintain this Implement in good operating condition could cause component failure and possible serious injury or even death. (SG-35str)

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

13. TRANSPORTING THE TRACTOR AND IMPLEMENT

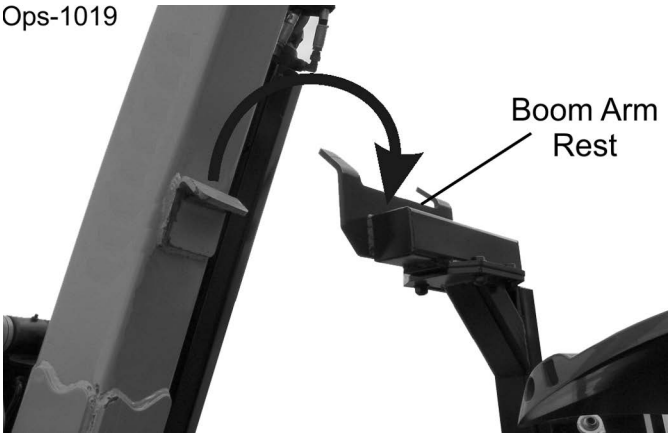
Inherent hazards of operating the tractor and implement and the possibility of accidents are not left behind when you finish working in an area. Therefore, the operator must employ good judgment and safe operation practices when transporting the tractor and implement between locations. By using good judgment and following safe transport procedures, the possibility of accidents while moving between locations can be substantially minimized. *OPS-U- 0017str*

13.1 Placing Boom Arm on Boom Arm Rest

Before transporting tractor between locations, idle the tractor engine, disengage the attached head, and wait for all head motion to come to a complete stop. Place the boom in its storage cradle rest support and then turn the joystick master switch to the OFF position.

- Placing Boom Articulating Arm on Boom Arm Rest
- Extend the dipper section approximately half way out.
- Bring the Lift to its full height and carefully swing the boom back until it is just positioned over the Boom Rest. NOTE: There is a formed “V” plate on the boom arm that fits onto the boom arm rest.
- Lower the boom arm until this “V” rests on the Boom Rest.
- Place the Master Switch in to the OFF position.

Ops-1019



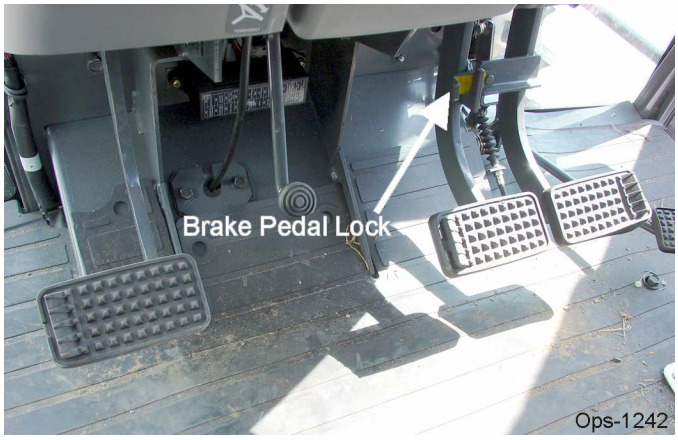
The boom is now in the transport position. To remove the boom from the Boom Rest, pull the Lift back and raise the boom about 6 inches. Then Swing the boom around to the desired position. *OPS-B- 0013_Bstr*

⚠ DANGER Never allow children or other persons to ride on the Tractor or Implement. Falling off can result in death or serious injury. *(SG-10)str*



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

Before transporting the tractor on a public roadway or boarding a trailer for transport, the tractor brake pedals should be locked together. Locking the pedals ensures that both wheels brake simultaneously while stopping, especially when making an emergency stop.
OPS-U- 0018_TKstr



13.2 Transporting on Public Roadways

Extreme caution should be used when transporting the tractor and mower on public roadways. The tractor must be equipped with all required safety warning features including a SMV emblem and flashing warning lights to alert drivers of the tractor's presence. Remember that roadways are primarily designed for automotive drivers and most drivers will not be looking out for you, therefore, you must look out for them. Check your side view mirrors frequently and remember that vehicles will approach quickly because of the tractor's slower speed. Be extremely cautious when the piece of equipment that you are driving, is wider than the tractor tire width and/or extends beyond your lane of the road. *OPS-B- 0014str*

The SMV (Slow-Moving Vehicle) emblem is universal symbol used to alert drivers of the presence of equipment traveling on roadways at a slow speed. SMV signs are a triangular bright orange with reflective red trim for both easy day and night visibility. Make sure the SMV sign is clean and visible from the rear of the unit before transporting the tractor and implement on a public roadway. Replace the SMV emblem if faded, damaged, or no longer reflective. *OPS-U- 0020str*



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

Before proceeding on to public roads make sure your boom arm is resting properly on boom rest and the implements head is properly positioned so that the operator, tractor flashing warning lights and SMV are not being obscured from other motorist on the road. Also make sure there is enough clearance between cutting head and rear tractor tire. Refer to images Ops-1210 & Ops-1217





Make sure that all tractor flashing warning lights, headlights, and brake/taillights are functioning properly before proceeding onto public roads. While newer model tractors have plenty of lighting to provide warning signals and operating lighting, most older models where only equipped with operating lights. Consult an authorized tractor dealer for lighting kits and modifications available to upgrade the lighting on older tractor models. *OPS-B-0015str*

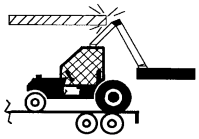


© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

When operating on public roads, have consideration for other road users. Pull to the side of the road occasionally to allow all following traffic to pass. Do not exceed the legal speed limit set in your state or municipality for agricultural tractors. Always stay alert when transporting the tractor and mower on public roads. Especially in busy cities, the boom extends to right farther then the tractors width, so be careful there are no bystanders, poles, large obstructions or any vehicles that may be in path of the mower head or boom. Use caution and reduce speed if other vehicles or pedestrians are in the area. *OPS-B- 0016str*



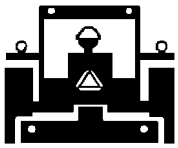
DANGER When transporting Boom Mower on a truck or trailer, the height or width may exceed legal limits when the boom is in the transport position. Contact with side or overhead structures or power lines can cause property damage or serious injury or death. If necessary lower boom to reduce height and/or remove mowing head to reduce width to the legal limits (SBM-8)str



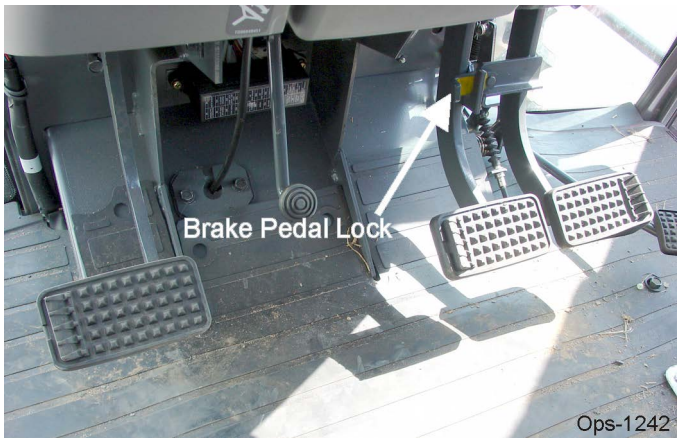
DANGER Never allow children or other persons to ride on the Tractor or Implement. Falling off can result in death or serious injury. *(SG-10)str*



WARNING Make certain that the “Slow Moving Vehicle” (SMV) sign is installed in such a way as to be clearly visible and legible. When transporting the Equipment use the Tractor flashing warning lights and follow all local traffic regulations. (SG-6)str



Reduce speed before turning or applying the brakes. Ensure that both brake pedals are locked together when operating on public roads. *OPS-U-0023_TK str*



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

13.3 Loading Procedure



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

13.4 Hauling the Tractor and Implement

Before transporting a loaded tractor and implement, measure the height and width dimensions and gross weight of the complete loaded unit. Ensure that the load will be in compliance with the legal limits set for the areas that will be traveled through. *OPS-U- 0024_TKstr*



Use adequately sized and rated trailers and equipment to transport the tractor and implement. Consult an authorized dealer to determine the proper equipment required. Using adequately sized chains, heavy duty straps, cables and/or binders, securely tie down both the front and rear of the tractor utilizing the proper tie down locations as specified by DOT and trucking or local regulations. *OPS-U- 0025TK str*



Arrange the chains so that when tightened, the chains are pulling downward and against themselves. Carefully tighten the securing chains or other fasteners using boomers or binders to apply maximum tension. Use extreme care when attaching and removing the securing devices as the extreme tension involved when released has the potential to inflict serious injury.

While hauling the tractor and implement, make occasional stops to check that the tractor and implement have not moved or shifted and that the securing chains have maintained tension. If during transport a hard braking, sharp turning, or swerving action was performed, stop at the next safe location to inspect the security of the load.



NOTE: *Always transport per your State and Federal law regulations for tie down requirements.*
OPS-U- 0026_TKstr

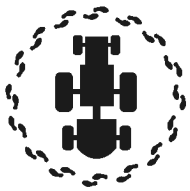
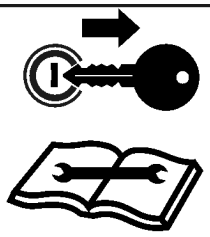
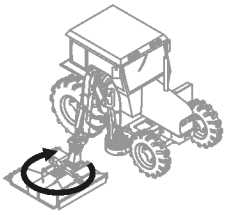
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

MAINTENANCE SECTION

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

MAINTENANCE

HAZARDS WITH MAINTENANCE OF IMPLEMENT

				
Periodically inspect all moving parts, lubricate drivelines, and tighten all fasteners	Lower mower head to ground or block up before servicing	Stop engine remove key before conducting maintenance	Set mower head securely on the ground before servicing blades	Thrown Objects Hazard Ensure blades rotate clockwise viewed from above mower head

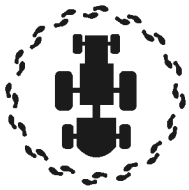
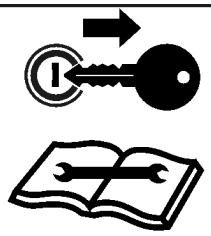
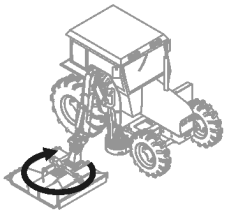
WARNING **AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM COMPONENT FAILURE BY KEEPING IMPLEMENT IN GOOD OPERATING CONDITION BY PERFORMING PROPER SERVICE, REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE.**

BEFORE PERFORMING SERVICE, REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE ON THE IMPLEMENT:

- STOP ENGINE AND PTO, engage parking brake, lower implement, allow all moving parts to stop and remove key before dismounting from tractor.
- PLACE implement on ground or securely block up raised equipment. Use large blocks on soft or wet soil.
- PUSH and PULL Remote Hydraulic Cylinder lever to relieve hydraulic pressure.
- DISCONNECT Pump solenoid valve or PTO driveline connection before servicing mower head.
- WEAR SAFETY GLASSES (with side shields marked to comply with ANSI Z87), PROTECTIVE GLOVES and follow SAFETY PROCEDURES when performing service, repairs and maintenance on the implement:
- Always WEAR protective GLOVES when handling blades, knives, cutting edges or worn component with sharp edges.
- Always WEAR GLOVES and SAFETY GLASSES when servicing hot components
- AVOID CONTACT with hot hydraulic oil tanks, pumps, motors, valves and hose connection surfaces.
- SECURELY support or BLOCK UP raised implement, framework and lifted components before working underneath equipment.
- FOLLOW INSTRUCTIONS in maintenance section when replacing hydraulic cylinders to prevent component falling.
- STOP any implement movements and SHUT-OFF engine before doing any work procedures.
- USE ladder or raised stands to reach high equipment areas inaccessible from ground.
- ENSURE good footing by standing on solid flat surfaces when getting on implement to perform work.
- FOLLOW manufacturer's instructions in handling oils, solvents, cleansers, and other chemical agents.
- DO NOT change any factory-set hydraulic calibrations to avoid component or equipment failures.
- DO NOT modify or alter implement, functions or components.
- DO NOT WELD or repair rotating mower components. These may cause vibrations and component failures being thrown from mower.
- PLACE implement on ground or securely block up raised equipment. Use large blocks on soft or wet soil.
- PUSH and PULL Remote Hydraulic Cylinder lever to relieve hydraulic pressure.
- DISCONNECT Pump solenoid valve or PTO driveline connection before servicing mower head. *PN HMBM-01*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

HAZARDS WITH MAINTENANCE OF IMPLEMENT (continued)

				
Periodically inspect all moving parts, lubricate drivelines, and tighten all fasteners	Lower mower head to ground or block up before servicing	Stop engine remove key before conducting maintenance	Set mower head securely on the ground before servicing blades	Thrown Objects Hazard Ensure blades rotate clockwise viewed from above mower head

PERFORM SERVICE, REPAIRS, LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE OUTLINED IN IMPLEMENT MAINTENANCE SECTION:

- INSPECT for loose fasteners, worn or broken parts, leaky or loose fittings, missing or broken cotter keys and washers on pins, and all moving parts for wear.
- REPLACE any worn or broken parts with authorized service parts.
- Inspect mower blade spindle to ensure bearing pre-load. If loose repair before operating.
- LUBRICATE unit as specified by lubrication schedule
- NEVER lubricate, adjust or remove material while it is running or in motion.
- TORQUE all bolts and nuts as specified.

BLADE INSPECTION:

- Inspect blade carrier and blades daily.
- Check blade and blade carrier BOLT TORQUE daily. Loose bolts can cause blade or blade bolt failures.
- REPLACE, bent, damage, cracked and broken blades immediately with new blades.
- AVOID blade failures and thrown broken blades. DO NOT straighten, weld, or weld hard-facing blades.

SAFETY SHIELDS, GUARDS AND SAFETY DEVICES INSPECTION:

- KEEP all Deflectors, Chain Guards, Steel Guards, Gearbox Shields, and PTO integral shields, Bands, Side Skirts and Skid Shoes in place and in good condition.
- REPLACE any missing, broken or worn safety shields, guards and safety devices.

⚠ **WARNING** **Cancer and Reproductive Harm** www.P65Warnings.ca.gov. *PN HMBM-01 (2) str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

MAINTENANCE

PARTS INFORMATION

Terrain King mowers use balanced and matched system components for blade carriers, blades, cuttershafts, knives, knife hangers, rollers, drivetrain components, and bearings. These parts are made and tested to Terrain King specifications. Non-genuine "will fit" parts do not consistently meet these specifications. The use of “will fit” parts may reduce mower performance, void mower warranties, and present a safety hazard. Use genuine Terrain King mower parts for economy and safety. *(SPTK-1)*

SEE YOUR TERRAIN KING DEALER

LUBRICATION INFORMATION

Before operating your Implement, take the time to inspect and repair any damage to the machine or tractor. Only a minimum of time and effort is required to regularly maintain this machine to provide long life and trouble free operation.

BOOM ARM

Your Boom uses greased bushings that need lubrication, and with proper lubrication should last the lifetime of the machine.

MOWER HEAD

The Spindle Housing on the Mower head should be serviced daily (every eight hours of operation) to achieve the best operation and the longest life. Fill with NLGI EP#2 Grease.

DRIVELINE

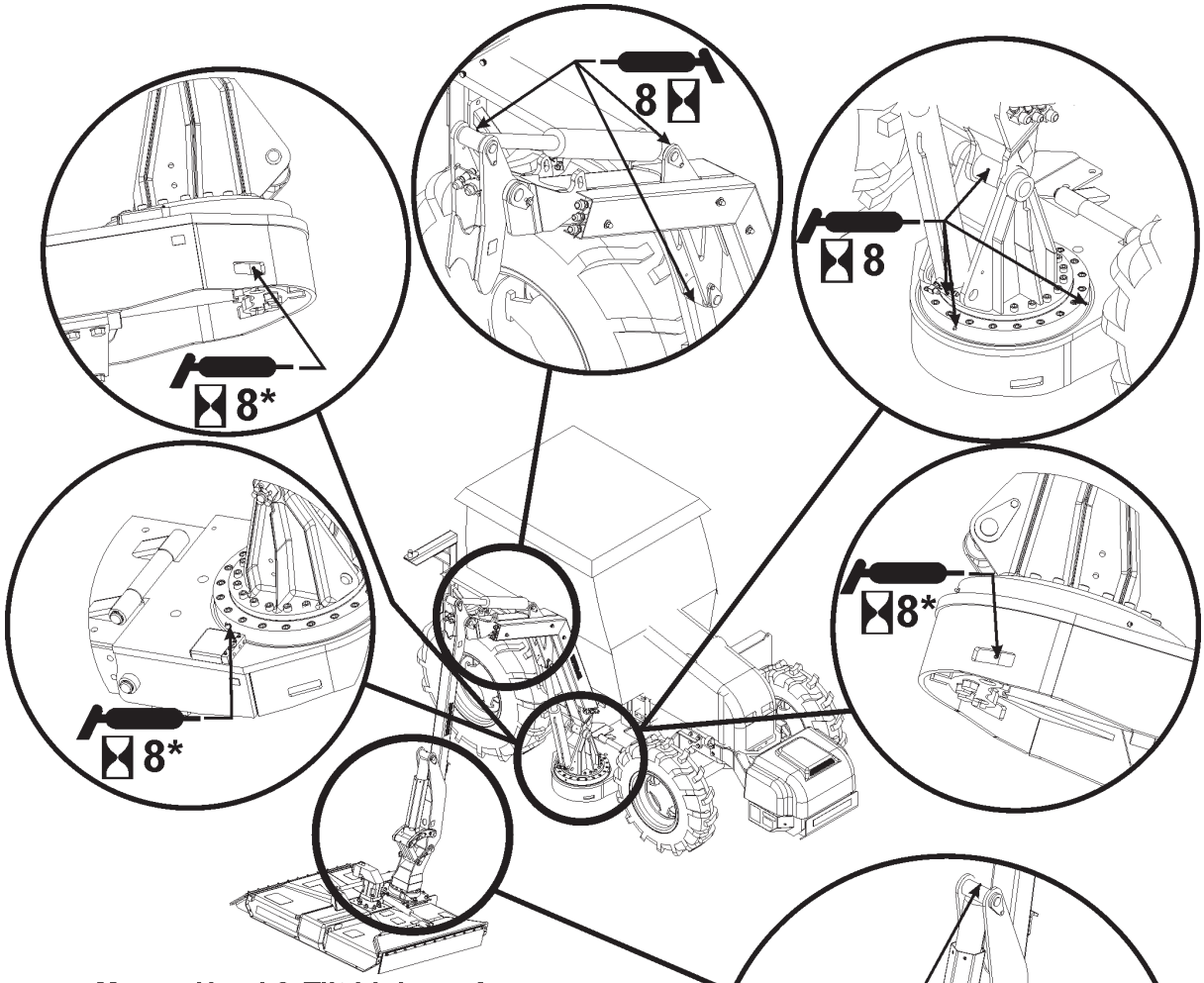
The driveline powering the hydraulic system may have a universal joint at each end. Check you tractor and locate the grease points on the driveline that is connected from the front engine pulley to the front mounted pump. Grease weekly.

⚠WARNING

Do not operate this Equipment with hydraulic oil or fuel leaking. Oil and fuel are explosive and their presence could present a hazard. Do not check for leaks with your hand! High-pressure oil streams from breaks in the line could penetrate the skin and cause tissue damage including gangrene. To check for a hose leak, SHUT the unit ENGINE OFF and remove all hydraulic pressure. Wear oil impenetrable gloves, safety glasses and use cardboard to check for evidence of oil leaks. If you suspect a leak, REMOVE the HOSE and have it tested at a Dealer. If oil does penetrate the skin, have the injury treated immediately by a physician knowledgeable and skilled in this procedure. *(SG-15) str*



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.



Mower Head & Tilt Linkage Arm

Bearing and Spindle Housing	8 Hours
Tilt Linkage	8 Hours

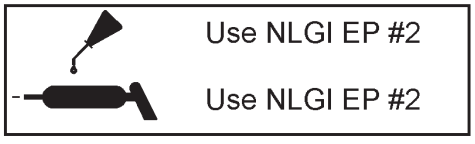
Boom Arm

Cylinder Pivots	8 Hours
Dipper Pivot Cylinder	8 Hours

Turret Frame

*Bearing Slewing	8 Hours
Swing Rod End	8 Hours

Tractor Driveline	Daily



Mnt-B-0047

*** <u>Turret Bearing Greasing Procedure</u>**

Rotate boom to the forward most position and grease. Move boom perpendicular from tractor and grease. Then swing boom reward and grease for complete coverage.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

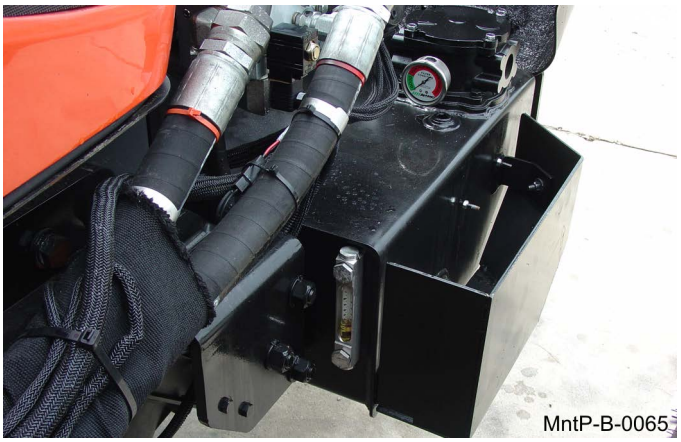
HYDRAULIC OIL, FILTERS, AND COMPONENTS

Filters and Oil - Change the Pressure Filter after the first 200 hours of operation. Change the filter again at 800 hours; then, change the oil and filters at 1600 hours. After that, continue to change the filter every 800 hours and the oil every 1600 hours. Use hydraulic oil Chevron 1000 THF or equivalent.

Note: Your ambient temperature and operating conditions may require a different viscosity oil. Please consult the oil manufacturer for proper specifications.

Keep all hoses and adapters tight. Repair any leaks immediately. Do not over-tighten hose end fittings. Tighten to specifications only. (See Chart Below)

Check the hydraulic oil level daily.



RECOMMENDED HOSE END TORQUE VALUES FOR 37 DEGREE ANGLE STEEL HOSE END FITTINGS			
DASH SIZE	**NOMINAL SIZE (IN.)**	**TORQUE (IN./LBS.)**	**VALUE* (FT./LBS.)**
-4	1/4	140	12
-6	3/8	230	19
-8	1/2	450	38
-10	5/8	650	54
-12	3/4	900	75
-16	1	1200	100
-20	1-1/4	1600	133
-24	1-1/2	2000	167
-32	2	2800	233
*Straight threads do not always seal better when higher torques are used. Too much torque causes distortion and may lead to leakage.			

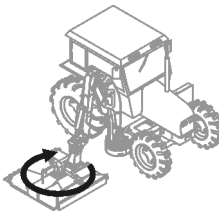
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

BLADES

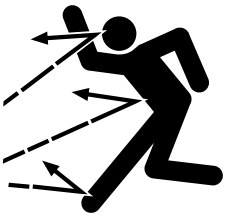
Check the Blades for cracks and wear and Blade Bolts for tightness, daily. Blades should be replaced when they are worn excessively, bent, deformed, or out of balance.

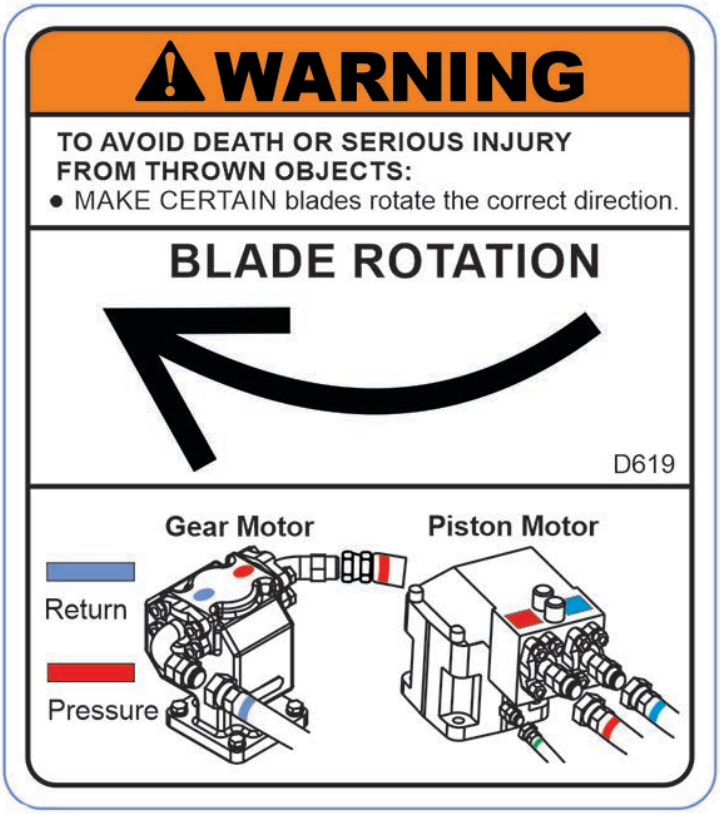
CAUTION Blades should always be replaced in pairs. Blades of different weights can cause serious imbalance and damage to the machine and personnel. When replacing blades, take care to replace the blade bolts, nuts and washers.

Important Make sure the mower blades are turning clockwise when looking down from the top of the mower. Follow the color coding on the hydraulic hoses and fittings to make sure the motor and hydraulic hoses are assembled properly. Connect the red hose connection only to red fitting. Connect the blue hose connection only to the blue fitting. The blade rotation on the leading edge of the mower should discharge the cut material away from the tractor and operator.



WARNING If the leading edge of the mower blades are rotating backwards they can discharge material toward the operator. If this occurs discontinue mowing immediately and reverse the direction of the motor rotation by correctly installing the motor pressure and return hoses. Contact your dealer or Alamo Industrial for specific information on the hose routing.





© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

HARDWARE

Most nuts and bolts will stay tight and therefore need only periodic checking. However, the following nuts and bolts are extremely important and should receive special attention:

Spindle Housing Bolts: Tighten to 400 Ft./Lbs. Torque

Blade Bolts: Tighten to 400 Ft./Lbs. Torque

Blade Bar To Spindle Bolts: Tighten to 400 Ft./Lbs. Torque.

⚠WARNING Be certain to clamp or securely support the Spindle Housing and subassemblies to prevent injuries to hands and feet due to inadvertent dropping or falling over.

⚠WARNING Always wear safety glasses and gloves to prevent eye and hand injury when chiseling or hammering on metal components. Hardened metal will chip unexpectedly.

⚠WARNING An assembled spindle housing is quite heavy. Use a hoist or get help to handle them safely. Lift carefully and properly using your legs to lift - NOT YOUR BACK.

CYLINDER ROD REPLACEMENT

It is important to visually inspect the hydraulic cylinder rods daily before use. It is highly recommended that while the machine is stored or getting very little use that a protectant is applied to the hydraulic cylinder rods to prevent degradation. If the machine receives more frequent use, be sure to fully cycle each cylinder function so that the cylinder rod is coated by the systems hydraulic fluid. Depending on your operating environment it may be necessary, under normal operating conditions, to apply a protective lubricant to the cylinder rods for protection against rust and pitting. Hydraulic fluid may provide a suitable amount of protection, but remember any protectant can attract dust and debris so attention must be given to the cylinder rods daily. Also remember that any other protectant must be compatible with hydraulic fluid. Terrain King is not responsible for rust or pitting of the cylinder rod due to weather exposure or impacts from normal operation or mounting. If hydraulic cylinders and or the cylinder rods are damaged as a result of the rods rusting or pitting, the hydraulic cylinders and rods will not be covered under warranty by Terrain King.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

BOOM CYLINDER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT INSTRUCTIONS

1. Clear the area of all personnel before lowering the boom mower head.
2. From the tractor seat with your seat belt fastened around you, Lower the boom mower head to the ground. Extend the boom to the furthest reach and lower the mower head flat on the ground. DO NOT attempt to replace the cylinders with the boom in the raised or transport position.
3. Shut off the tractor, engage the parking brake, place the tractor transmission in the park position, and remove the key before dismounting.
4. Allow the system to cool to room temperature before removing any hydraulic components.
5. Wear Safety glasses and impenetrable gloves when working with hydraulic hoses and fittings.
6. Release all oil pressure from the hydraulic circuit by manually stroking each valve section with the tractor engine off. Utilize the Manual Override function if the unit is equipped with an electric over hydraulic valve.
7. Utilize blocks, jack stands or a suitable over head hoist to support the weight of the boom section and remove pressure form the cylinder mounting pins.
8. Check to see that the cylinder to be replaced is not under pressure by moving the cylinder pins by hand. The pins should be loose and should slide form the pin bore easily. If the pins are tight and cannot be moved, the cylinder may be under pressure. Make sure the boom components are properly supported and that the pressure is relived from the circuit.
9. Cylinder assemblies are heavy and can fall when the pins are removed. Support the hydraulic cylinder with a suitable hoist or jack.
10. Slowly loosen the hydraulic connections to the cylinder. Carefully unscrew hose fitting and allow any remaining pressure to bleed off. Use Extreme Care. Oil must be cool, and the technician should stand to the side to prevent exposure to any hydraulic oil. Always consult the Material Safety Data Sheet and wear any required Personal Protective Equipment. A catch pan may be required to retain any spilled oil.
11. Cap both ends of the fitting with suitably sized metal caps.
12. Remove the cylinder pins starting with the ROD end cylinder pin. Make sure the cylinder is properly supported, and remove the base end cylinder pin. The cylinder may be heavy, use proper lifting techniques to lift and handle the cylinder. If needed, get assistance from another person to safely lift the cylinder from the machine.
13. Measure the distance between the cylinder pin holes and extend the new cylinder the correct length prior to attempting an installation.
14. Install the new cylinder in place and install both cylinder pins and retaining hardware.
15. Remove the metal caps, and re-install the hydraulic hoses.
16. Check the hydraulic reservoir of the boom mower to ensure there is sufficient oil. Follow the manufactures recommendations for proper oil type and filtering techniques and requirements to add oil to the system.
17. Clear the area of all persons prior to starting the tractor.
18. Consult the Operator's Manual for instruction in regard to the proper operating procedure.
19. From the tractor seat, with the seat belt fastened, operate the boom to ensure proper operation of the boom function.
20. From the tractor seat, with the seat belt fastened, operate the boom controls to fully extend and retract the new cylinder several times to purge any trapped air from the system.
21. From the tractor seat, with the seat belt fastened, look for signs of and oil leak. If an oil leak is observed, shut the tractor down and follow the steps to remove pressure from the hydraulic circuit. Identify the source of the leak, and resolve the issue.
22. Upon completion of the required repairs, return to Step # 16 to recheck the cylinder for proper operation.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

HYDRAULIC COMPONENT MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

	Hours of Operation											
Component	**Installation**	**200**	**400**	**600**	**800**	**1000**	**1200**	**1400**	**1600**	**1800**	**2000**	**2200**
Pump Drive Shaft Check and Lubricate	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Pump Mounting Bolt torque check (Inspect Daily)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Charge Pump Filter	Installation	x			x				x			
Pressure Filter to the Control Valve	Installation	x			x				x			
Return Canister Filter Element	Installation	x			x				x			
Hydraulic Oil Change	Installation	x							x			
Hydraulic Oil Particle Count Testing	x	x			x				x			
Hydraulic Tank Breather Filter	Installation	Inspect							Replace			
Hydraulic Tank Suction Screen	Installation	Inspect							Inspect			
Hydraulic Hose Inspection/Replacement	Installation	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect
Cooling Fan Clean and Inspect	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily
Check Hydraulic Fluid Level (Inspect Daily)	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily
Mower Blades Replace (INSPECT DAILY)		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Blade Bolts Replace (INSPECT DAILY)		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Blade Bar Assembly Replace	Installation					x					x	
Spindle Lube Replacement (INSPECT DAILY)	x					x					x	
Spindle Bearing Pre-load Inspection	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Mower Debris Guard Inspect/Replace	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Pivot Point Lubrication	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily
King Pin Bearing Replacement	Installation								x			
Pivot Pin Bearing replacement (Steel)	Installation								x			
Pivot Pin Bearing Replacement (Fiber)	Installation					x					x	
Inspect Operation And Safety Decals Replace when faded, torn or missing.	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Repeat the Maintenance Schedule based on the hours indicated for the life of the machine												

LEXAN Sheet Cleaning Recommendations

These cleaning recommendations apply to all Lexan polycarbonate sheet products, including, but not limited to, Lexan solid sheet and signs, Lexan coated Margard* sheet and Lexan multiwall sheet.

Periodic cleaning using correct procedures can help to prolong service life. For cleaning, it is recommended that the following instructions be adhered to:

Cleaning Procedure for Small Areas - Manual

1. Gently wash sheet with a solution of mild soap and lukewarm water, using a soft, grid-free cloth or sponge to loosen any dirt or grime.
2. Fresh paint splashes, grease and smeared glazing compounds can be removed easily before drying by rubbing lightly with a soft cloth using petroleum ether (BP65), hexane or heptane. Afterwards, wash the sheet using mild soap and lukewarm water.
3. Scratches and minor abrasions can be minimized by using a mild automobile polish. We suggest that a test be made on a small area of Lexan sheet with the polish selected and that the polish manufacturer's instructions be followed, prior to using the polish on the entire sheet.
4. Finally, thoroughly rinse with clean water to remove any cleaner residue and dry the surface with a soft cloth to prevent water spotting.

Cleaning Procedure for Large Areas - Automated

1. Clean the surface using a high-pressure water cleaner (max. 10Obar or 1,450psi) and/or a steam cleaner. We suggest that a test be made on a small area, prior to cleaning the entire sheet
2. Use of additives to the water and/or steam should be avoided.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

Other Important Instructions for All Lexan Sheets:

- Never use abrasive or highly alkaline cleaner on Lexan polycarbonate materials.
- Never use aromatic or halogenated solvents like toluene, benzene, gasoline, acetone or carbon tetrachloride on Lexan polycarbonate materials.
- Use of incompatible cleaning materials with Lexan sheet can cause structural and/or surface damage.
- Contact with harsh solvents such as methyl ethyl ketone (MEK) or hydrochloric acid can result in surface degradation and possible crazing of Lexan sheet.
- Never scrub with brushes, steel wool or other abrasive materials.
- Never use squeegees, razorblades or other sharp instruments to remove deposits or spots.
- Do not clean Lexan polycarbonate in direct sunlight or at high temperatures as this can lead to staining.
- For all mentioned chemicals consult the manufacturer's material safety data sheet (MSDS) for proper safety precautions.

Additional Important Considerations for Multiwall, Corrugated and Sign Sheet:

- Cleaners and solvents generally recommended for use on polycarbonate are not necessarily compatible with the UV-protected surfaces of Lexan multiwall, corrugated and sign polycarbonate materials.
- Do not use alcohol on the UV-protected surfaces of Lexan sheet.
- Never clean the Dripguard surface of Lexan multiwall and corrugated sheets

Graffiti removal from Lexan* Margard* sheet

- Use butyl cellosolve with a clean, soft cloth to remove paints, marking pen inks and lipstick. Afterwards, wash the sheet using mild soap and lukewarm water, then rinse with clean water to remove residue and dry with a soft cloth.
- Masking tape and adhesive tape work well for lifting off old, weathered paints.
- To remove labels stickers, the use of kerosene or petroleum ether (BP65) is generally effective. If the solvent does not penetrate the sticker material, apply heat using a hair dryer to soften the adhesive and promote removal. Afterwards the cleaning procedure for small areas as outlined above

PROPER TORQUE FOR FASTENERS

The chart lists the correct tightening torque for fasteners. When bolts are to be tightened or replaced, refer to this chart to determine the grade of bolts and the proper torque except when specific torque values are assigned in manual text.

RECOMMENDED TORQUE IN FOOT POUNDS UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN THE MANUAL*

NOTE: These values apply to fasteners as received from supplier, dry or when lubricated with normal engine oil. They do not apply if special graphited or molydisulphide greases or other extreme pressure lubricants are used. This applies to both UNF fine and UNC coarse threads.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

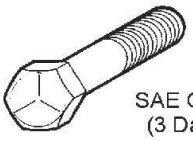
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS - DRY TORQUE

AMERICAN

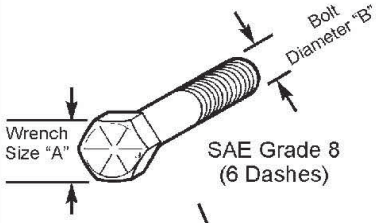
Bolt Head Markings



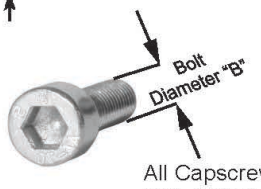
SAE Grade 2
(No Dashes)



SAE Grade 5
(3 Dashes)



SAE Grade 8
(6 Dashes)

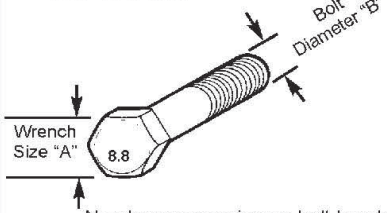


All Capscrews
SAE Grade 8

Proper torque for American fasteners.
Recommended Torque in Foot Pounds (Newton Meters).*

WRENCH SIZE (IN.) "A"	BOLT DIAMETER (IN.) "B" AND THREAD SIZE	SAE GRADE 2	SAE GRADE 5	SAE GRADE 8
7/16	1/4 - 20 UNC	6 (7)	8 (11)	12 (16)
7/16	1/4 - 28 UNF	6 (8)	10 (13)	14 (18)
1/2	5/16 - 18 UNC	11 (15)	17 (23)	25 (33)
1/2	5/16 - 24 UNF	13 (17)	19 (26)	27 (37)
9/16	3/8 - 16 UNC	20 (27)	31 (42)	44 (60)
9/16	3/8 - 24 UNF	23 (31)	35 (47)	49 (66)
5/8	7/16 - 14 UNC	32 (43)	49 (66)	70 (95)
5/8	7/16 - 20 UNF	36 (49)	55 (75)	78 (106)
3/4	1/2 - 13 UNC	49 (66)	76 (103)	106 (144)
3/4	1/2 - 20 UNF	55 (75)	85 (115)	120 (163)
7/8	9/16 - 12 UNC	70 (95)	109 (148)	153 (207)
7/8	9/16 - 18 UNF	79 (107)	122 (165)	172 (233)
15/16	5/8 - 11 UNC	97 (131)	150 (203)	212 (287)
15/16	5/8 - 18 UNF	110 (149)	170 (230)	240 (325)
1-1/8	3/4 - 10 UNC	144 (195)	266 (360)	376 (509)
1-1/8	3/4 - 16 UNF	192 (260)	297 (402)	420 (569)
1-5/16	7/8 - 9 UNC	166 (225)	430 (583)	606 (821)
1-5/16	7/8 - 14 UNF	184 (249)	474 (642)	668 (905)
1-1/2	1 - 8 UNC	250 (339)	644 (873)	909 (1232)
1-1/2	1 - 12 UNF	274 (371)	705 (955)	995 (1348)
1-1/2	1 - 14 UNF	280 (379)	721 (977)	1019 (1381)
1-11/16	1-1/8 - 7 UNC	354 (480)	795 (1077)	1288(1745)
1-11/16	1-1/8 - 12 UNF	397 (538)	890 (1206)	1444 (1957)
1-7/8	1-1/4 - 7 UNC	500 (678)	1120 (1518)	1817 (2462)
1-7/8	1-1/4 - 12 UNF	553 (749)	1241 (1682)	2013 (2728)
2-1/16	1-3/8 - 6 UNC	655 (887)	1470 (1992)	2382 (3228)
2-1/16	1-3/8 - 12 UNF	746 (1011)	1672 (2266)	2712 (3675)
2-1/4	1-1/2 - 6 UNC	870 (1179)	1950 (2642)	3161 (4283)
2-1/4	1-1/2 - 12 UNF	979 (1327)	2194 (2973)	3557 (4820)

METRIC



Numbers appearing on bolt heads
indicate ASTM class.

*Use 75% of the specified torque value for plated fasteners. Use 85% of the specified torque values for lubricated fasteners.

Proper torque for Metric fasteners.
Recommended torque in Foot Pounds (Newton Meters).*

WRENCH SIZE (mm) "A"	BOLT DIA. (mm) "B"	ASTM 4.6	ASTM 8.8	ASTM 9.8	ASTM 10.9
8	5	1.8 (2.4)		5.1 (6.9)	6.5 (8.8)
10	6	3 (4)		8.7 (12)	11.1 (15)
13	8	7.3 (10)		21.1 (29)	27 (37)
16	10	14.5 (20)		42 (57)	53 (72)
18	12	25 (34)	74 (100)	73 (99)	93 (126)
21	14	40 (54)	118 (160)	116 (157)	148 (201)
24	16	62 (84)	167 (226)	181 (245)	230 (312)
30	20	122 (165)	325 (440)		449 (608)
33	22		443 (600)		611 (828)
36	24	211 (286)	563 (763)		778 (1054)
41	27		821 (1112)		1138 (1542)
46	30	418 (566)	1119 (1516)		1547 (2096)

Mnt-B-0005

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

PROPER TORQUE FOR HYDRAULIC HOSE FITTINGS AND PIPING

JIC 37º and 45º (Machined or Flared)

Size		Steel			
		Ft.-Lbs.		Newton-Meters	
Dash	Inches	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
-4	1/4	10	11	13	15
-5	5/16	13	15	18	20
-6	3/8	17	19	23	26
-8	1/2	34	38	47	52
-10	5/8	50	56	69	76
-12	3/4	70	78	96	106
-16	1	94	104	127	141
-20	1-1/4	124	138	169	188
-24	1-1/2	156	173	212	235
-32	2	219	243	296	329

Flat-Face O-Ring Seal (Steel)

Size		Newton-Meters	
Dash	Inches	Minimum	Maximum
-4	1/4	14	16
-6	3/8	24	27
-8	1/2	43	54
-10	5/8	60	75
-12	3/4	90	110
-14	7/8	90	110
-16	1	125	240
-20	1-1/4	170	190
-24	1-1/2	200	245

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SAE O-Ring Boss (Steel)

Size		Ft.-Lbs. Working Pressures 4,000 Psi (27.5 Mpa)& Below		Newton-Meters Working Pressures 4,000 Psi (27.5 Mpa) & Below		Ft.-Lbs. Working PressuresAbove 4,000 Psi (27.5 Mpa)		Newton-Meters Working PressuresAbove 4,000 Psi (27.5 Mpa)	
Dash	Inches	Mini	Max	Mini	Max	Mini	Max	Mini	Max
-3	3/16	-	-	-	-	8	10	11	13
-4	1/4	14	16	20	22	14	16	20	22
-5	5/16	-	-	-	-	18	20	24	27
-6	3/8	24	26	33	35	24	26	33	35
-8	1/2	37	44	50	60	50	60	68	78
-10	5/8	50	60	68	81	72	80	98	110
-12	3/4	75	83	101-1/2	113	125	135	170	183
-14	7/8	-	-	-	-	160	180	215	245
-16	1	111	125	150	170	200	220	270	300
-20	1/1/4	133	152	180	206	210	280	285	380
-24	1-1/2	156	184	212	250	270	360	370	490

BSP 30º Inverted Cone

Size		Ft.-Lbs.		Newton Meters	
Dash	Inches	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
-2	1/8	7	9	9	12
-4	1/4	11	18	15	24
-6	3/8	19	28	26	38
-8	1/2	30	36	41	49
-10	5/8	37	44	50	60
-12	3/4	50	60	68	81
-16	1	79	95	107	129
-20	1-1/4	127	152	172	206
-24	1-1/2	167	190	226	258
-32	2	262	314	355	426

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

DIN 2353 12º, 3º and Universal Inverted Cone

Size		Ft.-Lbs.		Newton-Meters	
Light Series Tube O.D. (mm)	Heavy Series Tube O.D. (mm)	Mini	Max	Mini	Max
-6	-	7	15	10	20
-8	-	15	26	20	35
-10	-8	18	30	25	40
-12	-10	22	33	30	45
-14	-12	26	37	35	50
-15	-14	30	52	40	70
-	-16	30	52	40	70
-18	-	44	74	60	100
-22	-20	59	89	80	120
-28	-25	74	111	100	150
-	-30	74	162	150	220
-35	-	133	184	180	250
-42	-38	148	221	200	300

Maximum Recommended Torque for Dry NPTF (Tapered) Pipe Threads

Size	Ft-Lbs.	Newton Meters
-2	20	25

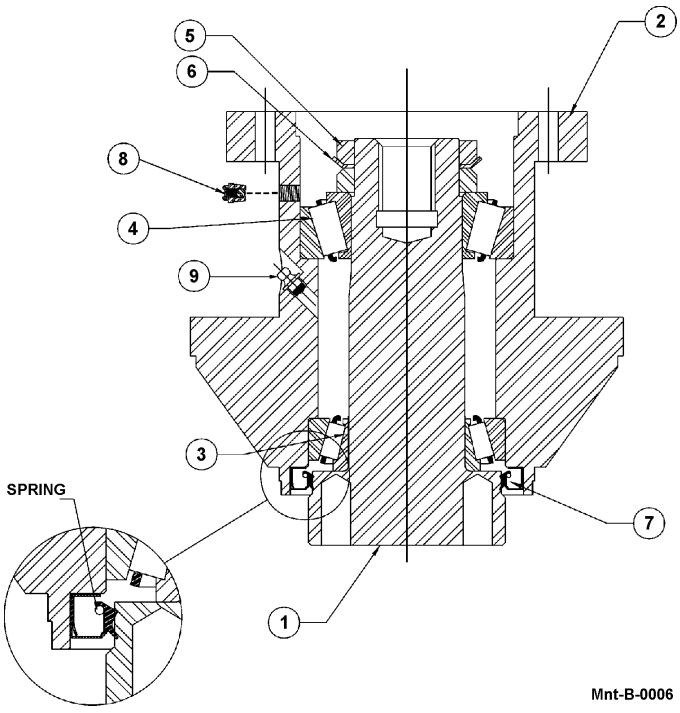
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SERVICE OF SPINDLE HOUSING

1. Remove blade bar or pan.
2. Remove hydraulic motor.
3. Remove Spindle Housing from unit.
4. Drain remaining oil housing.
5. Using a chisel, bend the tang on the Lockwasher (6) until it is free from the slot in the Spindle Nut (5).
6. Unscrew locknut and remove locknut and lockwasher, and second locknut.

The Spindle should now slide from the Spindle housing, so the Spindle can be removed from the Housing.

7. Remove the Seal (7) from the Housing.



Remove Bearings

If replacing bearings:

1. Remove the old bearings from the Spindle and Housing. Be careful not to damage either the Spindle or Housing in this process.
2. Turn the spindle housing over and from the bottom side of the spindle housing, using a punch, drive the remaining bearing cup out.
3. Clean spindle housing, spindle and bearings thoroughly.
4. When rebuilding the spindle housing assembly, always replace the locknut, lockwasher, and seal.

Inspection

Bearing and cups:

Inspect bearings and bearing cups for nicks, pitting, discoloration and wear. If any exist, replace bearing and bearing cup.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

Assembly

Make sure all parts are clean and free of any contamination.

Install Bearing Cups (3 & 4) into Spindle Housing (2) using a suitable bearing driver to seat the cups. Caution must be taken not to damage the cup or spindle housing, cups must be fully seated. If Cups are damaged during installation or not fully seated, bearing and spindle assembly life are greatly reduced!

Never drive against bearing surface! Never used the mating bearing cone to seat the cup!

Never drive against bearing surface.

Never use the mating bearing cone to seat the cup.

Once the Lower Cup is installed, the seal may be installed. The seal should be installed with the spring towards the inside Press seal (7) into spindle housing, make sure seal is fully seated. Be careful not to damage seal!

Press the Lower Cone (3) on the spindle shaft (1) use the proper tool when pressing the bearing onto the shaft, driving against the inner race and not the rollers or cage. Any damage to the bearing will cause premature failures of the bearing and spindle assembly.

Before installing the spindle (with the bearing pressed on it), lubricate the rubber portion of the seal. This will reduce the chance of the Seal being torn by the installation of the spindle and is a necessary step when setting the rolling Torque.

Turn the Spindle Housing Upside Down and insert the spindle (with the bearing pressed onto it) into the spindle housing until the bearing cone contacts the cup in the Housing. During this step take care not to damage the seal.

While supporting the Spindle and Housing turn the assembly over so that the assembly is setting on the spindle.

Install the upper bearing (4) on the spindle shaft (1).

After the Upper Bearing is installed, install the nut (5) with the chamfer facing up. Run the nut down against the bearing, but do not torque the nut at this time. Clamp the spindle Housing in a vise so that the spindle shaft can rotate. Tighten the nut until the spindle shaft has a rolling torque of 25 in-lbs (that is it takes 25 in-lbs to rotate the spindle shaft).

Install the tanged lockwasher (6) with the outside prongs facing upward.

Install the top nut (5) with the chamfer facing down. Block the spindle to keep it from rotating and torque the top nut to a minimum of 100 ft-lbs. Bend the tang of the lockwasher to fit into one of the grooves of the top nut.

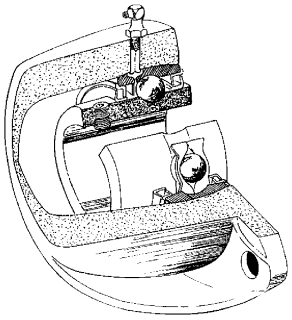
Install vent plug (8) and Grease Fitting (9).

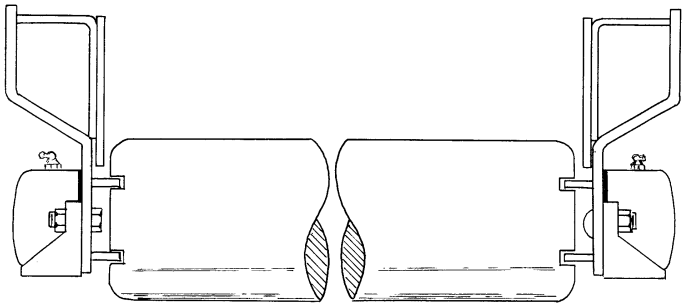
Fill spindle assembly with NLGI EP#2 Grease (Approx 22 oz.)

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

ROLLER BEARING REPLACEMENT

⚠ CAUTION Securely support mower while removing and installing roller assembly.





DETAIL OF ROLLER BEARING

Mnt-B-0029

If installing a roller with pre assembled bearing and bracket assemblies, remove the old roller, proceed to step 11.

1. Remove roller and both bearing and bracket assemblies from mower. Lift the mower only high enough to remove the roller assembly.
2. Slide bearing and bracket assemblies off each end of roller. If replacing with new bearing and bracket assemblies, proceed to step 9.
3. Remove roller bearing and housing assembly attaching hardware. Remove assembly from bracket. Inspect seal between assembly and bracket for brittleness, cracks, wear and tear. Replace if necessary. If replacing with new roller bearing and housing assemblies, proceed to step 8.
4. Remove grease fitting from the top of bearing housing.
5. Remove bearing form housing. By Rotating Bearing 90° sideways and line up with notches in Bearing Housing: then pull out.
6. Install new bearing into housing. Bearing must be installed with grease hole in bearing aligned with grease fitting hole in housing.
7. Reinstall grease fitting to housing. Grease fitting must be tight and seated in grease hole in bearing to prevent bearing from rotating in housing.
8. Attach roller bearing and housing assembly to bracket with seal between housing and bracket.
9. Slide bearing and bracket assemblies on each end of roller.
10. Check bearing for proper installation in housing by gently rocking bearing and bracket assembly in end of roller. Play should be slight to none at all.
11. Install roller and bearing and bracket assemblies on mower.
12. Lubricate roller bearing until lubricant can be seen coming out between roller and bearing housing.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SAW BLADE HEAD

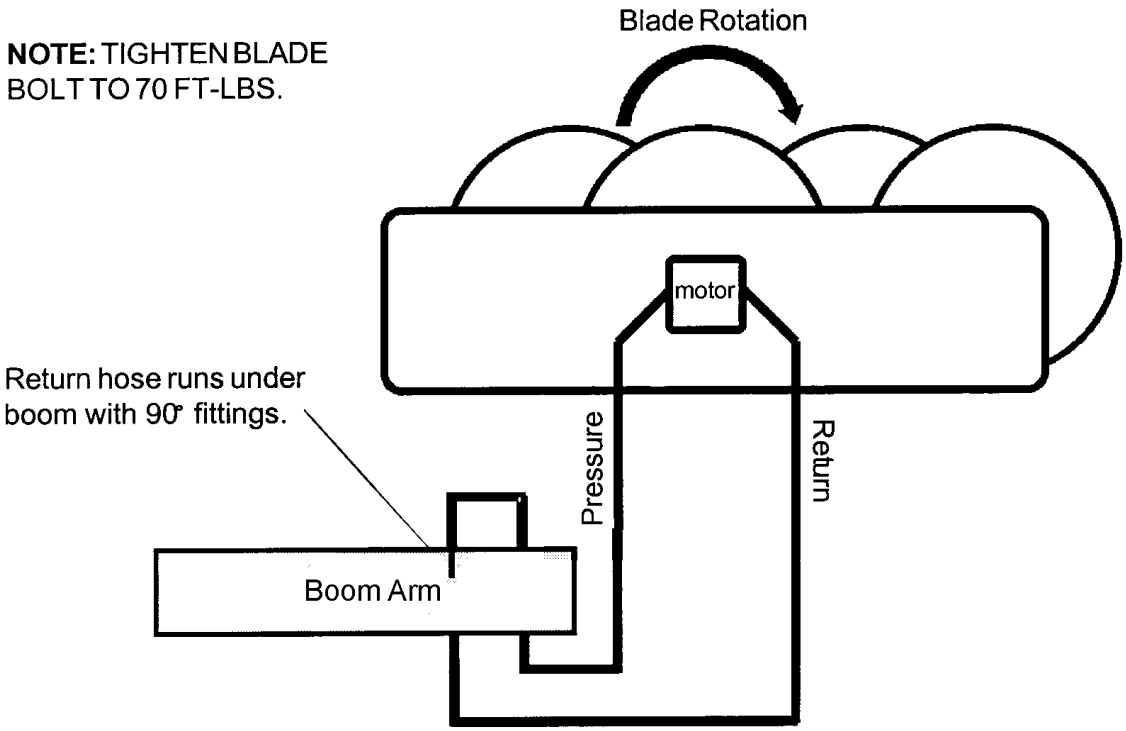
Blades

For best performance, have blades set and sharpened when they begin to dull. Blades can be touched up with a grinder or file between sharpenings.

To extend the life of the blade, remove resin accumulations. When the resin builds up, the blades will “burn” in the cut, causing the blades to overheat and warp. When cutting some types of trees, blades will need to be cleaned every few hours. To remove the resin, use oven cleaner or lacquer thinner with a Scotch-Brite pad or steel wool. Apply these products carefully since many of them will remove paint from your Saw Blade Unit. Always follow manufacturer's instructions for safe use.

Blades should turn clockwise when viewed from the top.

See illustration below for hose routing.



Mnt-B-0009

Lubrication

Grease each spindle with one pump of high quality lithium grease weekly. More than one pump is unnecessary and will cause extra grease to spill from the relief.

Grease fittings are located in front of the machine, just above the blades.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

BELT TENSION ADJUSTMENT

Loosen nuts on the 4 studs and the jam nut.

Use a hand wrench or socket to tension the belts.

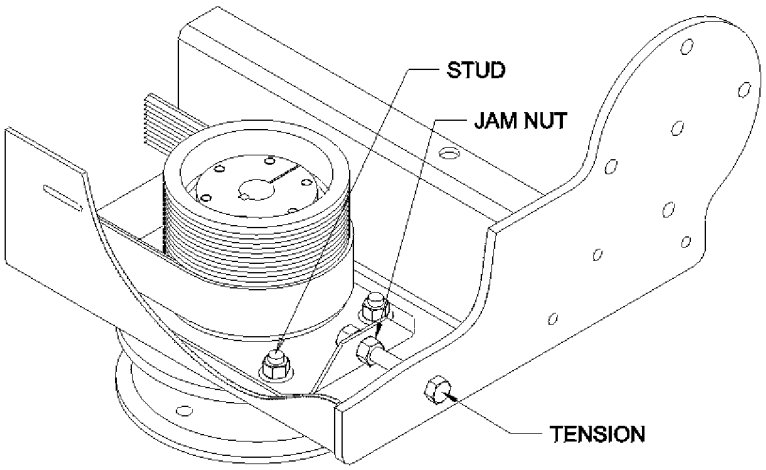
⚠ CAUTION Never use power or air equipment to tighten belt! This could cause damage to belt, sheave, shaft and bearings.

Once the belts begin to tighten, small adjustments will produce large changes in tension.

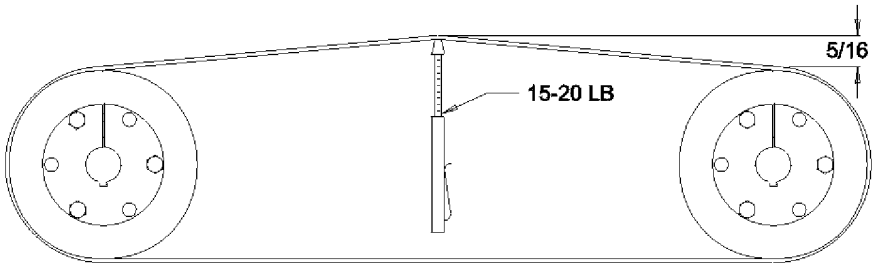
Belts should be tensioned 15-20 lbs of force for 5/16 inches deflection.

Tighten nuts on studs and jam nut to hold tension.

BELT TENSION ADJUSTMENT



MEASURE FORCE AND DEFLECTION
WITH BELT TENSION METER



Mnt-B-0010

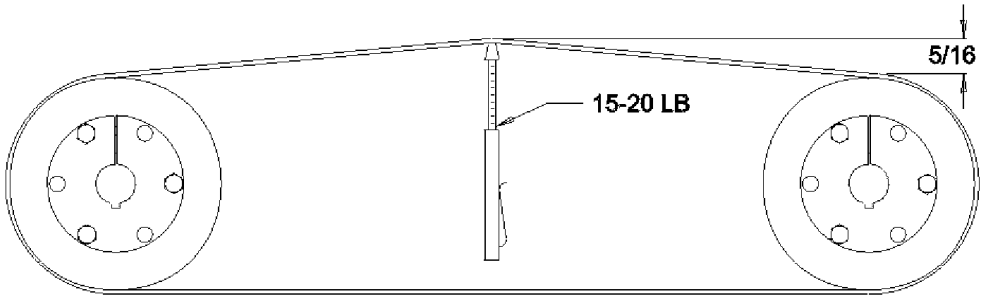
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

Lubrication

Grease each spindle with one pump of high quality lithium grease weekly. More than one pump is unnecessary and will cause a mess when extra grease squirts out of the relief.
Grease fittings are on front of machine, just above the blades.

BELTS

Check the belt tension daily. Your buzzbar is equipped with high performance Micro-V belts that run much tighter than regular V-belts. The belts should be tensioned to 15 to 20 lbs. of force for 5/16 of an inch of deflection.



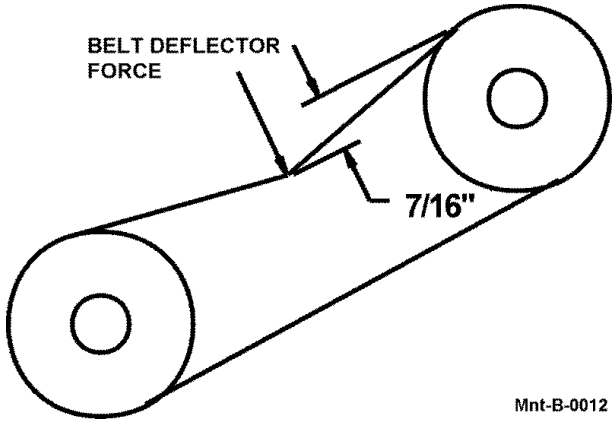
Mnt-B-0011

If belts begin to slip, check tension.

To tighten the belts, loosen the four nuts that hold the spindle to the body of the machine. Then use a hand wrench or socket to turn the bolt that tensions the belt. Never use power tools to tighten belt. Once the belts begin to tighten, small adjustments will produce large changes in belt tension.

Too much tension can cause premature bearing, sheave, and belt damage.

FLAIL MOWER



Mnt-B-0012

Belt Tension

When installing new belts, tighten belts to obtain a 16 lb. Belt Deflector Force at 7/16” deflection. After a few hours of operation to allow the belts to seat into the sheave grooves recheck and adjust as needed to obtain an 8 to 12 lb. Belt Deflection Force at 7/16” deflection. Inspect belts and recheck belt tension periodically to maintain an 8 to 12 lb. Belt Deflection Force at 7/16” deflection.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

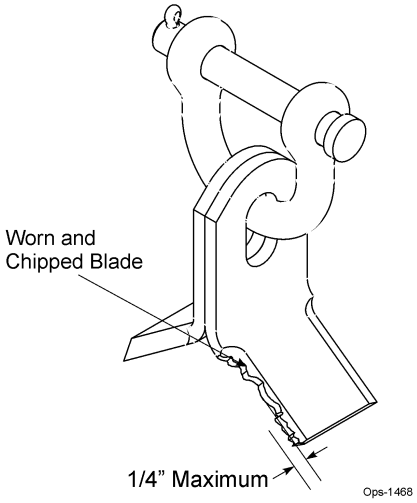
FLAIL BLADES INSPECTION

⚠ DANGER Inspect the Blades daily for abnormal wear. REPLACE ALL BLADES on the carrier IMMEDIATELY if any blades have:

- Become bent or deformed from its original shape, or
- Wear inside the blade bolt hole, or
- Any cracks are visible, or
- Deep gouges in the blade's surface are present, or
- Gouges or chipped areas in the cutting edge are larger than 1/4"(8mm), or
- The material on the leading edge has been worn away by more than 1/4"(8mm)

DO NOT straighten, sharpen, weld or hard-face blades

Failure to replace worn or damaged blades may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part with tremendous force which may cause serious bodily injury or death.



Always replace blades in sets

- Blades that are damaged may indicate severe service or abuse. If one blade is worn or damaged other blades on the same shaft will have been subjected to the same severe service or abuse.
- The Flail rotor turns at speeds exceeding 2000 RPM and is dynamically balanced at the factory. Differences in blade weight between used blades with loss of material from gouges or wear as compared to new blades can cause severe vibration and damage to the Flail rotor. Always replace blades as complete sets.

Important Use only genuine Terrain King replacement blades and fasteners. Other blades and fasteners may not meet the Terrain King requirements and could fail during operation resulting in part being thrown out from under the mower.

⚠ CAUTION Never attempt to sharpen blades. *OPS-U-0044_TK str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

BLADE PINS AND D-RING INSPECTION

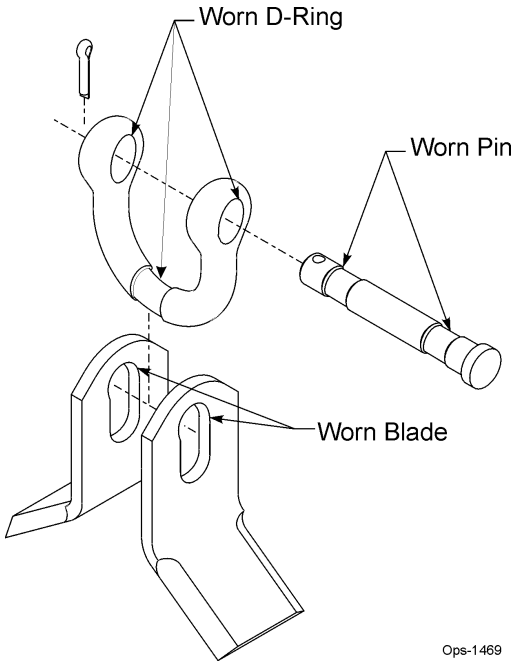
Inspect Blade Pins and D-Rings daily for wear or damage as follows:

⚠ DANGER Inspect the Blade pins and D-Rings daily for abnormal wear. Make sure the cotter pins are in place and properly spread. REPLACE BLADE Pins and D-Rings IMMEDIATELY if they have:

- Visible cracks or
- If a Pin or D-Ring has visible worn areas, or
- If a Pin or D-Ring has gouges or chipped areas

Failure to replace abnormally worn pins or D-Rings may lead to catastrophic failure and ejection of the broken part which may cause serious bodily injury or death.

Always replace the pins and D-Rings whenever excessive wear is noticed.



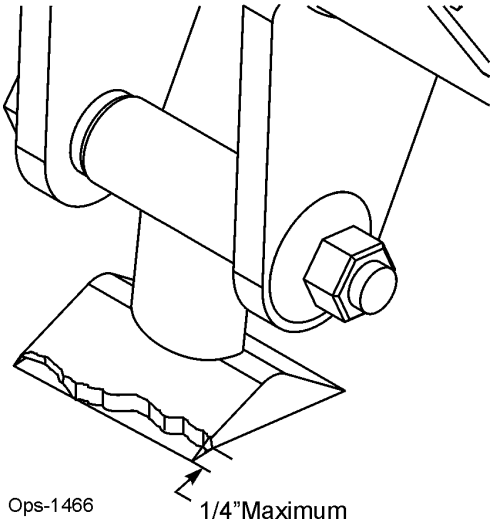
Important If the cotter pins are broken by contact with other flail blades, remove the pin and reverse the direction the pin is inserted through the D-Ring so that the cotter pin is on the opposite side of the D-Ring. This will prevent the next set of blades from swinging back and hitting the cotter pin. *OPS-U-0045 str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

FLAIL AXE BLADE INSPECTION

⚠ CAUTION Inspect the Blades daily for abnormal wear. REPLACE ALL BLADES on the carrier IMMEDIATELY if any blades have:

- Become bent or deformed from its original shape, or
- Oval shape wear inside the blade bolt hole, or
- Any cracks are visible, or
- Deep gouges in the blade's surface are present, or
- Gouges or chipped areas in the cutting edge are larger than 1/4"(8mm), or
- The material on the leading edge has been worn away by more than 1/4"(8mm)



Failure to replace worn or damaged blades may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part with tremendous force which may cause serious bodily injury or death.

Always replace blades in sets

- Blades that are damaged may indicate severe service or abuse. If one blade is worn or damaged other blades on the same shaft will have been subjected to the same severe service or abuse.
- The Flail rotor turns at speeds exceeding 2000 RPM and is dynamically balanced at the factory. Differences in blade weight between used blades with loss of material from gouges or wear as compared to new blades can cause severe vibration and damage to the Flail rotor. Always replace blades as complete sets.

Important Use only genuine Terrain King replacement blades and fasteners. Other blades and fasteners may not meet the Terrain King requirements and could fail during operation resulting in part being thrown out from under the mower.

⚠ CAUTION Never attempt to sharpen blades. *OPS-U-0042 _TK str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

FLAIL AXE BLADE BOLT INSPECTION

Inspect Blade Bolts daily for wear or damage as follows:

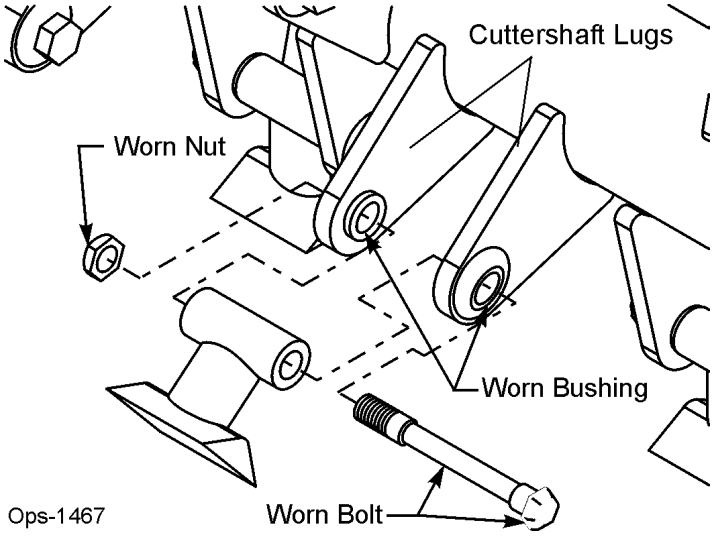
⚠ CAUTION Inspect the Blade Bolt daily for abnormal wear. REPLACE ALL BLADE BOLTS on the carrier IMMEDIATELY if any bolts have:

- Visible cracks, or
- If the blade bolt is worn or any recessed area is visible on the bolt, or
- If Blade Bolt has gouges or chipped areas, or
- If Bushing fits loose in the Rotor Shaft.

DO NOT straighten, sharpen, weld or hard-face blades

Failure to replace worn or damaged blades may lead to catastrophic failure of the blades and ejection of the broken part with tremendous force which may cause serious bodily injury or death.

Always replace Blade Bolts with new bolts and new bushings whenever replacing the Blades. To tighten bolts and nuts, first apply thread lock to nut. Make sure to tighten bolts and nuts just enough to allow the blades to swing freely, and not bend the cuttershaft lugs. If cuttershaft lugs are bent together because of over tightening the blades will not swing freely. *OPS-U-0043 str*



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

GENERAL INFORMATION ON FLAIL MOWER VIBRATION

FLAIL MOWERS
INFORMATION BULLETIN NO. 5

EXCESSIVE VIBRATION

Vibration is a MONSTER and if allowed to continue unchecked, can cause the complete break-up of a machine in a very short time.

A properly operated Flail Mower will produce very little vibration. If vibration does occur, the mower should be stopped and the trouble corrected, as warranty does not cover failures resulting from continued operation after something happens to cause the mower to vibrate excessively.

Vibration is caused by a rotating part which is out of balance. This could be the cutter shaft or, on those models having a universal slip joint assembly drive shaft, from the drive shaft.

If the two extreme ends of the drive shaft, (the yoke splines which fit on the tractor power take off shaft and on the mower gear box driven shaft), are not parallel, vibration will be evident.

This is because of the mechanics of a universal drive wherein the rotational speed thru a universal joint is not uniform. If the ends of a universal drive shaft are parallel, the uneven rotation effect is cancelled out and the machine being driven will be driven at a uniform rate of speed. However, if the ends are not parallel, the uneven rotation effect may be multiplied, resulting in a speeding up and slowing down of the entire mower system (gear box, extension shaft, pulleys, belt, and cutter shaft) each revolution. This effect can be readily noticed if the mower, while running, is raised to an extreme height on the tractor lift.

For smoothest operation, the tilt of the mower should be adjusted (on a 3-point hitch, by adjusting the length of the top link between the tractor and the mower) so that the ends of the drive shaft are parallel when the mower is down in operating position. Raising the mower, while running, to extreme heights on the lift should be avoided.

To check where the vibration is originating, first be sure the ends of the universal drive shaft are parallel. Then, if vibration is still present, remove the drive belt and run the mower. If vibration is still present, it most likely is coming from and caused by a bent drive shaft. If so, the shaft should be replaced or straightened. If the vibration is gone - the drive portion of the mower is running smoothly - then the vibration is probably coming from the cutter shaft (it could be a pulley out of balance or a faulty belt with a varying cross section, but this is not likely)

The cutter shaft will run out of balance if:

1. **Wire, rope, string, rags, etc., around the cutter shaft,** are holding the knives in a folded back position. Remove such foreign objects and be sure all knives are free to swing to the extended position.
2. **Knives are missing or broken.** Replace missing or broken knives.
3. **Knife hanger lugs are broken off shaft.** This condition usually results from continued operation in contact with large hard objects where the knife hanger lugs themselves are hitting the hard objects. Lugs should be replaced using arc welding equipment so as not to direct too much heat in one area of the shaft.
4. **Cutter shaft ball bearings are worn** enough to have radial "play" in them. Replace ball bearing and other worn parts to eliminate "play".
5. **Shaft is bent.** The shafts are straight within a couple of thousandths of an inch when they are made. It is possible that they will become bent in use, such as if the shaft is hooked on a stump while the tractor is moving forward at a good speed.
6. Shafts are operated at improper speed. Rotating shafts have what is known as a natural period of vibration. The same is true of the cutter shafts on the Flail Mowers.

The actual speed at which the harmonic will occur will vary with each mower and each installation. To avoid this harmonic vibration when operating the mower, it may be necessary to adjust the engine speed of the tractor up or down.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

Some units have a harmonic vibration which occurs below the nominal operating speed. On these units, it will be noticed that there is always a little vibration at a particular RPM as the mower is being sped up to operating speed. This occurs as the shaft passes through its normal harmonic vibration point. As long as the mower is operated at the proper speed, then harmonic vibration will not be an issue.

START-UP PROCEDURE

1. Read all safety instructions. Decals on the Boom warn you of particular and multiple hazards. Many decals are attached close to part of the Boom where there is a possible hazard. Read and make sure you understand the safety messages before you operate the Boom. Keep all decals clean and readable. Replace lost or damaged decals.
2. Before operating, read all the safety and operating instructions in the Operators Manual for both the tractor and mower.
3. When the hydraulic tank has been filled and the mower unit properly assembled, the unit should be started up. **NOTE:** Make sure that no materials, tools, or jacks, have been left under the mower head. Make sure the front and rear of the mower are properly guarded to prevent any foreign objects from being thrown by the mower. All other workers should be kept a safe distance from the unit before the mower is started.
4. Start the tractor and idle at a slow engine speed until oil is being pumped.
5. Engage the Cutter Control Valve at low engine PTO speed and run the mower slowly for a short period until all air is removed from the hoses. Keep all persons WELL CLEAR of mower since Blades can THROW OBJECTS with great velocity for a considerable distance! KEEP CLEAR!
6. With the area clear of any ground and overhead obstructions, work each cylinder on the boom one at a time, several times, to expel any air in the Hoses and Cylinders.
7. Run the Mower Head for 5 minutes. While the tractor is idling, blocked, wearing protective clothing and eye protection, CAREFULLY check for leaking hydraulic fittings, hoses and ports at this point with a piece of cardboard, **DO NOT USE YOUR HAND!** If any are found stop the tractor immediately and correct any leaky connections.
8. Check the fluid level in the Hydraulic Tank on the Tractor, and add oil if required. As the air has been forced out of the Cylinders and Hoses, it goes into the Hydraulic Tank and reduces the oil level.

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD

ADVERTENCIA

D932

FRONT TIRES
Maintain Pressure at
a 30 PSI
to avoid stability issues

ADVERTENCIA

LLANTAS DELANTERAS
Mantenga la presión
a 30 PSI para evitar
problemas de estabilidad

ADVERTENCIA

D933

REAR TIRES
Maintain Pressure at
a 24 PSI
to avoid stability issues

ADVERTENCIA

LLANTAS TRASERAS
Mantenga la presión
a 24 PSI para evitar
problemas de estabilidad

ADVERTENCIA

D934

FRONT TIRES
Maintain Pressure at
a 24 PSI
to avoid stability issues

ADVERTENCIA

LLANTAS DELANTERAS
Mantenga la presión
a 24 PSI para evitar
problemas de estabilidad

WARNING

D935

REAR TIRES
Maintain Pressure at
29 PSI
to avoid stability issues

ADVERTENCIA

LLANTAS TRASERAS
Mantenga la presión
a 29 PSI para evitar
problemas de estabilidad

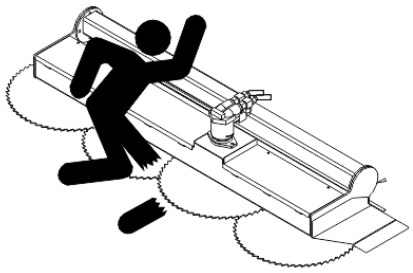
DANGER

KEEP AWAY
AMPUTATION HAZARD

Rotating Blades can cut off body limbs or appendages.

TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:

- KEEP all persons AWAY from rotating blades.
- SHUT OFF tractor engine BEFORE approaching machine head.



PELIGRO

MANTENGASE ALEJADO
RIESGO DE AMPUTACIÓN:

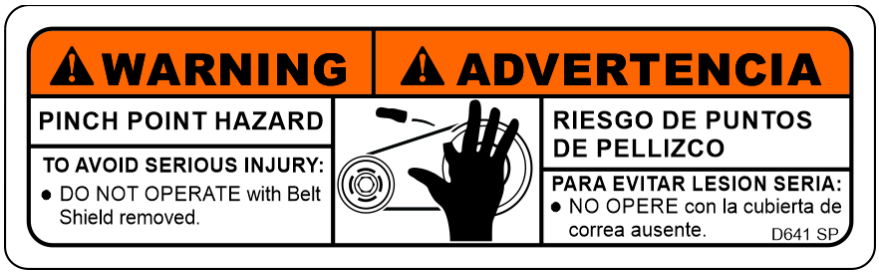
Las Cuchillas Giratorias pueden cortar miembros de cuerpo o extremidades.

PARA EVITAR MUERTE O LESION GRAVE:

- MANTENGA todas las personas LEJOS de la las cuchillas giratorias..
- APAGE el motor del tractor ANTES de acercarse a la cabeza cortadora.

D640 SP

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.











© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD

⚠ WARNING

TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:

- ONLY use genuine Alamo Industrial replacement parts, which have been validated and tested to use on Alamo Industrial equipment by the manufacturer.
- The equipment manufacturer cannot verify the material or structural integrity of third-party supplied non-genuine replacement parts.
- Using non-genuine parts can result in the part failing, creating hazardous conditions for operator and bystanders.

Contact local dealer or ALAMO INDUSTRIAL about repair parts at:
1502 E. Walnut, Seguin, TX 78155.
Customer Service: 800-882-5762.
Email: support@alamo-industrial.com

www.algqr.com/kpm

⚠ ADVERTENCIA

PARA EVITAR MUERTE O LESION GRAVE:

- El uso de piezas no originales puede provocar el fallo de la pieza, creando condiciones peligrosas para el operador y personas presentes.
- SOLO use piezas de repuesto genuinas de Alamo Industrial, que han sido validados y probados para usar en equipo Alamo Industrial por el fabricante.
- El fabricante del equipo no puede verificar el material o integridad estructural de piezas de repuesto no genuino suministrados.

Contacte a su distribuidor local o ALAMO INDUSTRIAL sobre partes de reparo a:
1502 E. Walnut, Seguin, TX 78155.
Servicio al Cliente: 800-882-5762.
Correo Electronico: support@alamo-industrial.com

www.algqr.com/kpm

IMPORTANT

BE AWARE
BE ALERT
BE ALIVE

BE TRAINED
Before Operating this Mower

To prevent serious injury to yourself and/or bystanders, be trained in Safe Mowing Practices.

Alamo Group Companies, Alamo Industrial, Bush Hog, M&W, Rhino, Schulte, Tiger and Terrain King as well as AEM and FEMA provide training material that is critical for your Safety and the Safety of others when operating this equipment. Make these Safety Procedures an important part of every workday.

Read and understand the Operator's Manual.
Do not let untrained individuals operate this equipment.
Contact your Dealer, AEM (www.aem.org), FEMA (314-878-2304, www.FarmEquipment.org), or Alamo Group (www.Alamo- Group.com) for information on training material or courses that provide training in Safer Operating Practices for Mowers.

www.algqr.com/kbv

IMPORTANTE

ESTE CONSCIENTE
ESTE ALERTO
ESTE VIVO

SEA ENTRENADO
Antes de Funsionar Cortacésped

Para prevenir lesiónes graves a usted y/o personas presentes, sea entrendado en la Practica de Segar Seguro.

Companias de Alamo Group, Alamo Industrial, Bush Hog, M&W, Rhino, Schulte y Tiger asi como AEM y FEMA proporcionan material para entrenar que es esencial para su seguridad y la seguridad de otros al operar este equipo. Haga estos procedimientos de seguridad una parte importante de su dia de trabajo.
Lea y entienda el Manual de Operadores.
No permita que personas sin entrenamiento funcionen este equipo.
Contacte a su distribuidor, AEM (www.aem.org), FEMA (314-878-2304, www.FarmEquipment.org), o Alamo Group (www.Alamo-Group.com) para la informacion sobre el material de entrenamiento o cursos que ofrecen el entenamiento de Prácticas de Operación para Cortadoras.

www.algqr.com/kbv

⚠ WARNING

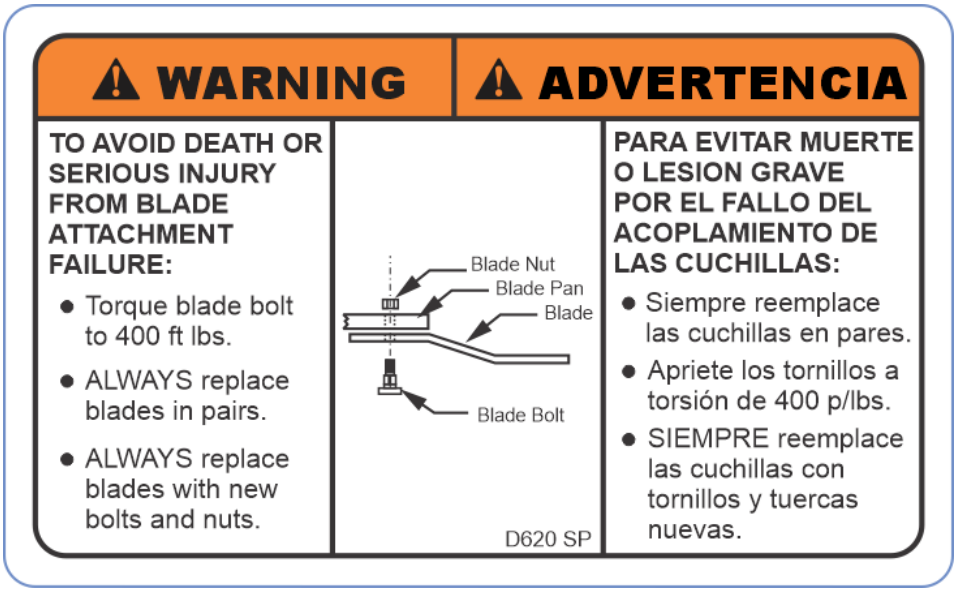
Cancer and Reproductive Harm
www.P65 Warnings.ca.gov

⚠ ADVERTENCIA

Cáncer y Daño Reproductivo
www.P65 Warnings.ca.gov

D678 SP

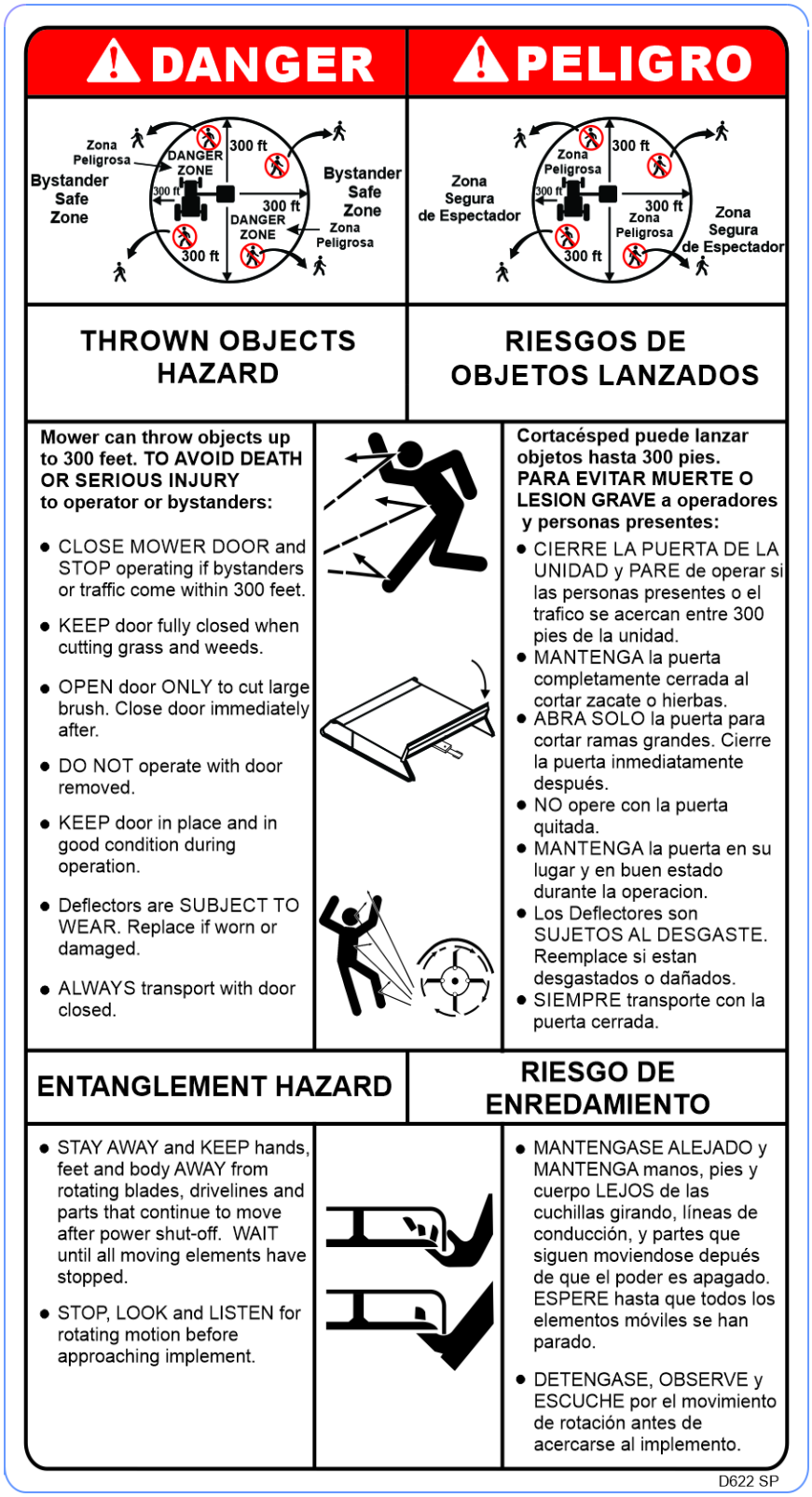
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.



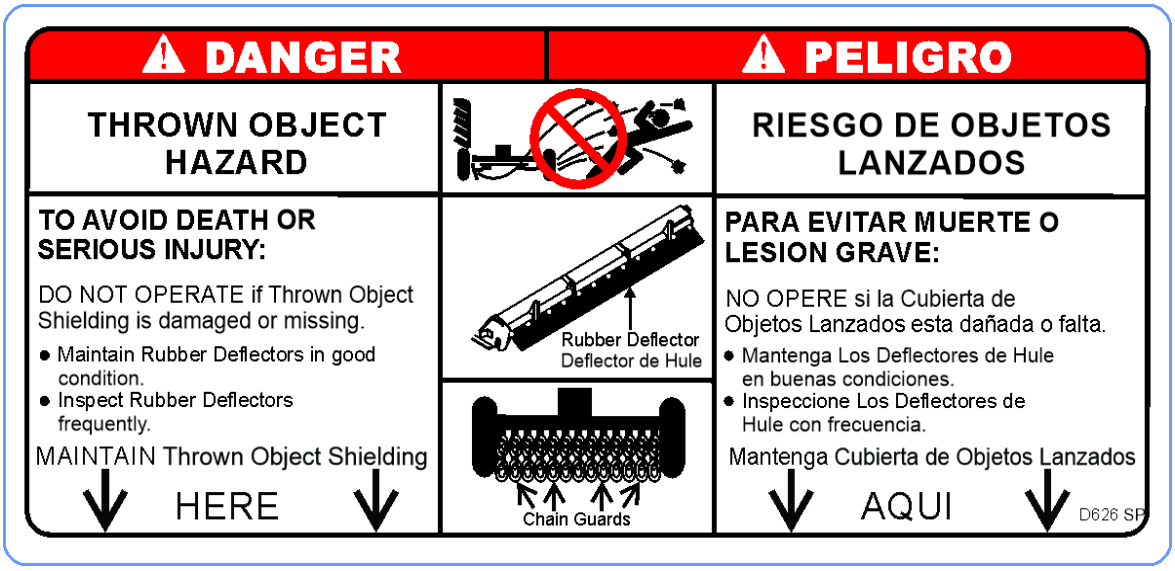


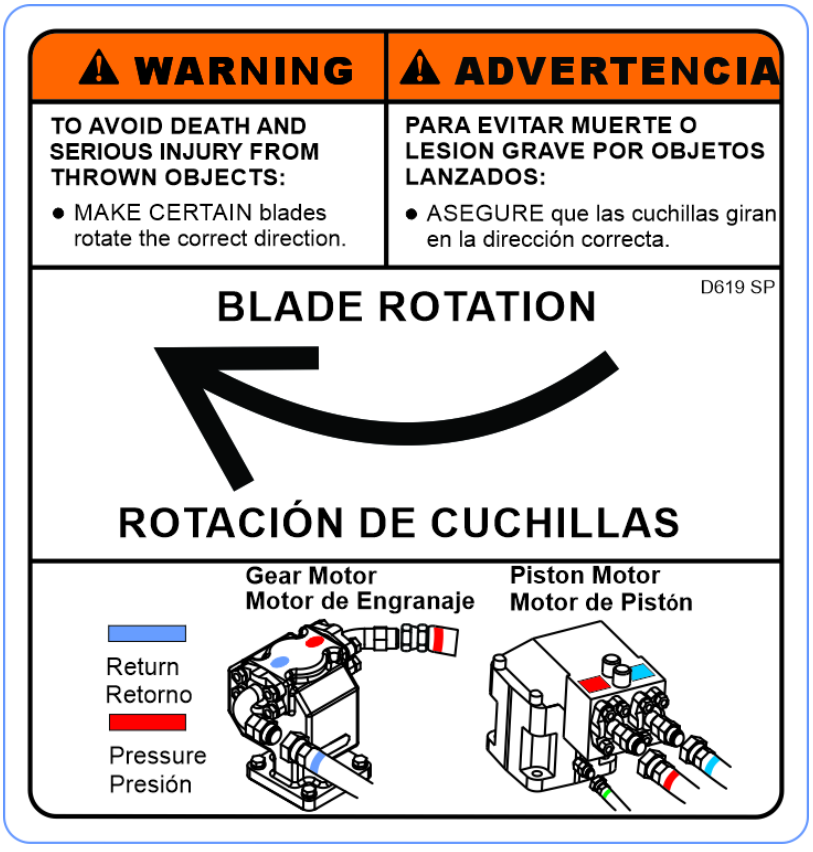
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.





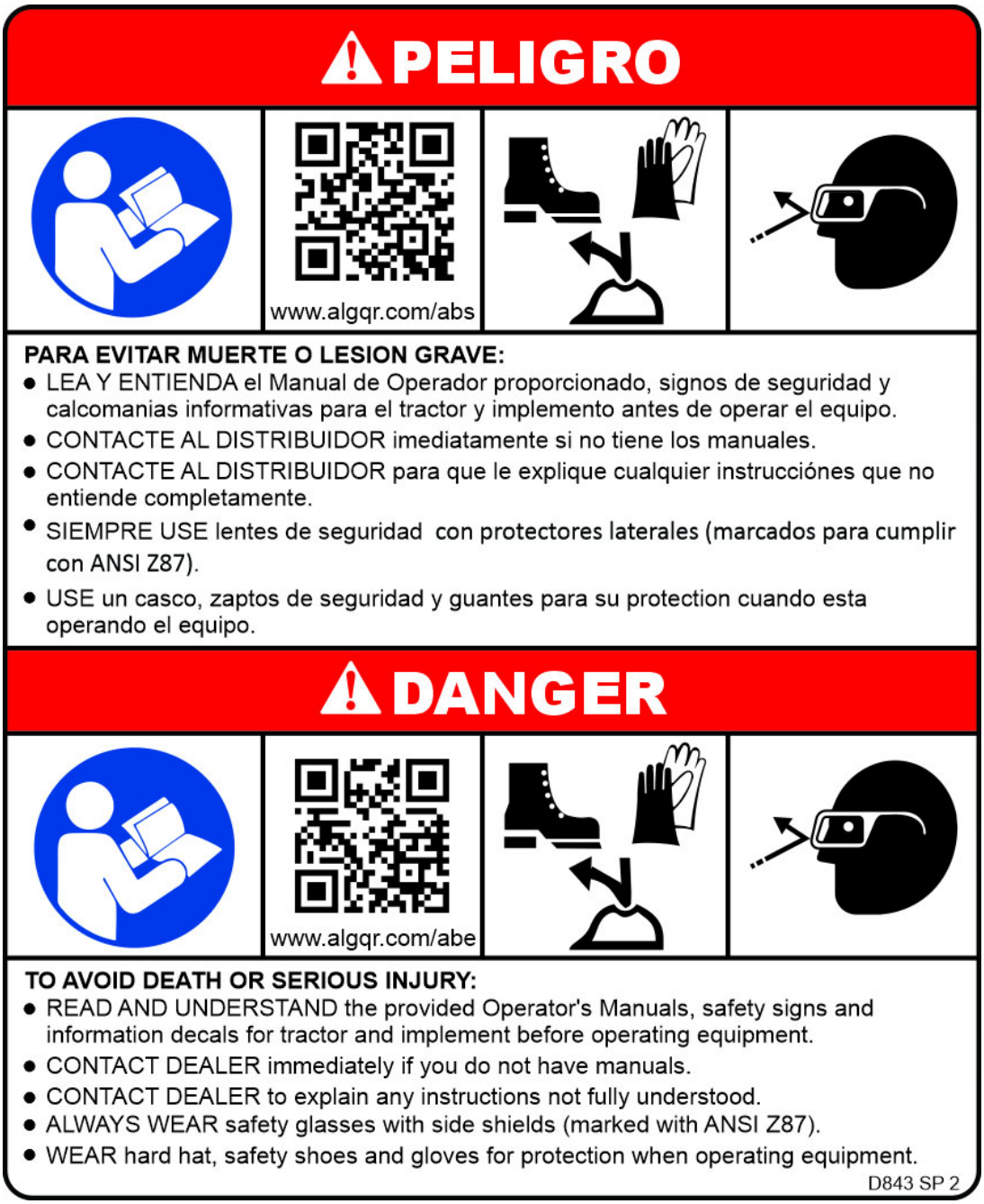
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD



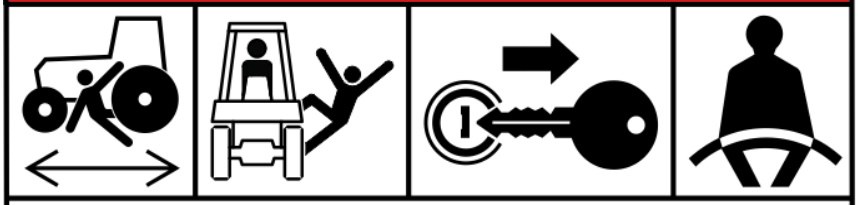


© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.



© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

⚠ PELIGRO



Riesgo de Atropello Muerte o Lesion

PARA EVITAR MUERTE O LESION GRAVE:

- SIEMPRE ABROCHE el cinturón de seguridad.
- SOLO ENCIENDA el tractor mientras que esta sentado en el asiento del operador.
- PARE EL MOTOR Y Toma De Fuerza (Barro Gitatoria), aplique el freno de mano, baje el implemento, y deje que todas las partes movil paren completamente, y quite la llave antes de desmontar el tractor.
- ENTIENDA COMO parar el tractor y equipo rapidamente en caso de una emergencia.
- NO MONTE o DESMONTE el tractor en movimiento.
- NUNCA PERMITA pasajeros en el tractor o implemento.
- NUNCA PERMITA que niños operen o se monten en el tractor o implemento.
- MANTENGA LAS PERSONAS PRESENTES LEJOS de la area antes de mover el tractor o implemento.
- MANTENGASE ALERTO y EVITE golpes en troncos, agujeros, pozos o terreno en desnivel.
- EVITE las ramas de árbol, maleza y algun otros objetos que sobresalen que puedan golpear y tumbar el operador del asiento.

⚠ DANGER

Run Over Hazard - Death or Injury

TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:

- ALWAYS BUCKLE UP seat belt.
- ONLY START Tractor while seated in the operator's seat.
- STOP ENGINE and PTO, engage parking brake, lower implement, allow all moving parts to stop and remove key before dismounting from tractor.
- KNOW HOW to stop tractor and equipment quickly for an emergency.
- DO NOT MOUNT or DISMOUNT Tractor in motion.
- NEVER ALLOW riders on tractor or implement.
- NEVER ALLOW children to operate or ride on tractor or implement.
- KEEP BYSTANDERS CLEAR of area before moving tractor or implement.
- KEEP ALERT and AVOID hitting stumps, holes, ruts, and uneven terrain.
- AVOID tree limbs, brush and other overhanging objects that can strike and throw the operator from seat.

D843 SP 1

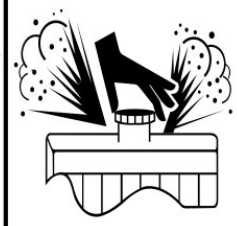
© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

⚠ WARNING

PRESSURIZED TANK
OIL FILLER CAP IS PRESSURE RELIEF CAP

TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM HOT OIL:

- STAY AWAY from hot oil that may spray out of tank.
- ALLOW oil to cool down BEFORE removing cap .
- SLOWLY remove cap to relieve pressure BEFORE removing completely.



⚠ ADVERTENCIA

TANQUE PRESURIZADO
LA TAPA DE DEPOSITO DE PETROLEO ES LA TAPA DE ALIVIO DE PRESIÓN.

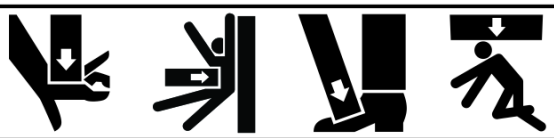
PARA EVITAR MUERTE O LESION GRAVE POR ESCALDADURA DE PETROLEO CALIENTE:

- MATENGASE ALEJADO del aciete caliente que puede salir a presión del tanque.
- Remueva LENTAMENTE la tapa para relevar la presión ANTES de remover la tapa completamente.
- PERMITA que el petróleo se enfríe ANTES de remover la tapa.

D625 SP

⚠ DANGER

CRUSHING HAZARD AND PINCH POINTS



TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:

- KEEP AWAY from moving machinery parts that can pinch, crush or fall.

⚠ PELIGRO

RIESGOS DE APLASTAMIENTO Y PUNTOS DE PELLIZCO

PARA EVITAR MUERTE O LESION GRAVE:

- MANTENGASE ALEJADO de piezas moviles de la maquina que pueden peliscar, aplastar o caerse.

D628 SP

IMPORTANT

Over speeding the engine will overheat and rapidly decrease the life of hydraulic components.

To prevent premature hydraulic component failure:

- DO NOT overspeed engine.
- Operate tractor at 540 PTO speed.

IMPORTANTE

Sobre apresurar el motor recalentará y disminuirá rápidamente la vida de componentes hydráulicos.

Para prevenir el fallamiento prematuro de componentes hidráulicos:

- NO sobre apresurar el motor.
- Opere el tractor a la velocidad de 540 PTO.

D624

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD

DESCRIPCIÓN DE CALCOMANÍA

⚠ WARNING

TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY FROM HIGH PRESSURE HYDRAULIC OIL LEAKS PENETRATING SKIN:

- DO NOT OPERATE equipment with oil or fuel leaks.
- KEEP all hydraulic hoses, lines and connections in good condition and tight before applying system pressure.
- Relieve hydraulic pressure before disconnecting lines or working on the system.
- REMOVE and replace hose if you suspect it leaks. Have dealer test it for leaks.

HIGH PRESSURE FLUID LEAKS CAN BE INVISIBLE. WHEN CHECKING FOR HYDRAULIC LEAKS AND WORKING AROUND HYDRAULIC SYSTEMS:

- DO NOT use hands to check for leaks.
- ALWAYS WEAR safety glasses with side shields (marked with ANSI Z87) and impenetrable gloves.
- USE paper or cardboard to search for leaks.
- KEEP hands and body AWAY from pin holes and nozzles ejecting hydraulic fluid.
- Hydraulic fluid may cause gangrene if not surgically removed immediately by a doctor familiar with this form of injury.







D617 SP

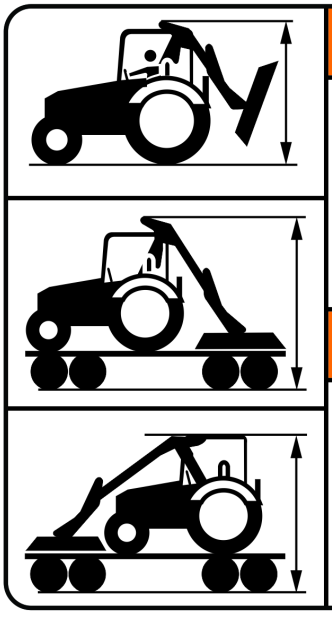
⚠ ADVERTENCIA

PARA EVITAR MUERTE O LESION GRAVE POR LA PENETRACION A LA PIEL POR ALTA PRESION DE ACEITE HYDRÁULICO:

- NO OPERE el equipo con fugus de aceite o combustible.
- MANTENGA todas las mangueras hydráulicas, líneas y conexiones en buenas condiciones y apretadas antes de aplicar presión al sistema.
- Releve la presión hidráulica antes de desconectar las líneas o trabajar en le sistema.
- QUITE y reemplace la manguera si sospecha que hay fuga.

FUGAS DE ALTA PRESIÓN PUEDEN SER INVISIBLE. AL VERIFICAR POR FUGAS HIDRAULICAS Y TRABAJANDO ALREDEDOR DE SISTEMAS HIDRAULICOS:

- NO use las manos para verificar si hay agujeros.
- SIEMPRE USE lentes de seguridad y guantes impenetrables.
- USE papel o un cartón para buscar agujeros.
- NO USE las manos o partes del cuerpo para buscar agujeros.
- MANTEGA manos y cuerpo LEJOS de agujeros de alfiler y boquillas que expulsan el liquido hidráulicos.



⚠ WARNING

CLEARANCE HAZARD

Do Not Exceed 13'-6" Maximum

To avoid serious injury or overhead structural damage:

- Place mower in transport position and measure from the ground to the highest point of the machine.

⚠ ADVERTENCIA

RIESGO DE ESPACIO LIBRE

No Exede lo Maximo de 13'-6"

Para evitar lesion seria o daño por estructuras elevadas:

- Coloque la cortadora en la posición de transporte y mida del suelo al punto mas alto de la máquina.

D688

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD

INFORMACIÓN DE PARTES

Las cortadoras Terrain King usan balanciadas y componentes de systema seleccionado para los portadores de cuchillas, cuchillas, eje de cortar, navaja, suspensiones de navajas, los rodillos, los componentes de línea motriz, y cojinetes. Estas partes son echas y probadas a la especificaciones de Terrain King. Partes que no son auténticas no regularmente llegan con estas especificaciones. El uso de partes que no son auténticas puede reducir el funcionamiento de la cortadora, anular garantias, y presentar un peligro de seguridad. Use partes de cortadora auténticas de Terrain King por economía y seguridad. (SPTK-1 SP)
(SPAM-1 SP) str

CONTACTE A SU DISTRIBUIDOR TERRAIN KING

.

Manuales de Partes y Operador

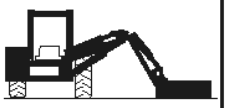
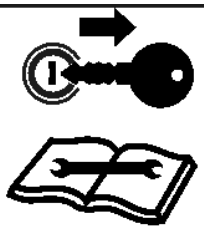
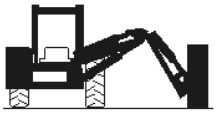
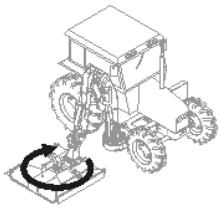
www.alggr.com/kpm

NOTA: *Si necessita un manual completamente en español por favor de ponerse en contacto a; Translations, dirección 1502 E. Walnut Street Seguin, TX 78155; Fax: (830) 372-9529*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD

RIESGOS CON EL MANTENIMIENTO DEL IMPLEMENTO

				
Inspeccione periódicamente todas las partes móviles, lubrique las líneas de conducción y ajuste todas las sujeciones.	Baje el cabezal de la cortadora hasta el suelo o bloquéelo antes de repararlo.	Apague el motor. Quite la llave antes de realizar tareas de mantenimiento.	Baje el cabezal a una posición segura sobre el suelo antes de reparar las cuchillas.	Riesgo de objetos arrojados por la cortadora. Asegúrese de que las cuchillas giren en sentido horario vistas desde arriba del cabezal de la cortadora.

ADVERTENCIA **MANTENGA LOS IMPLEMENTOS EN BUENAS CONDICIONES DE FUNCIONAMIENTO, A TRAVÉS DE UN SERVICIO, REPARACIÓN O MANTENIMIENTO APROPIADO.**

ANTES DE REALIZAR TAREAS DE SERVICIO, REPARACIÓN Y MANTENIMIENTO DEL IMPLEMENTO:

- **APAGUE EL MOTOR Y EL PTO**, coloque el freno de mano, descienda el implemento, espere a que se detengan todas las partes móviles y quite la llave antes de bajarse del tractor.
- **COLOQUE** el implemento sobre el suelo o trabe de manera segura los equipos elevados. Utilice bloques grandes sobre suelo blando o húmedo.
- **EMPUJE** y **JALE** la palanca del Cilindro Hidráulico Remoto para liberar la presión hidráulica.
- **DESCONÉCTE** la válvula de solenoide de la bomba o la conexión de la línea de conducción de la TDF de antes de reparar el cabezal de la cortadora.
- **USE GAFAS DE SEGURIDAD y GUANTES PROTECTORES y siga todos los PROCEDIMIENTOS DE SEGURIDAD al realizar tareas de servicio, reparación y mantenimiento sobre el implemento:**
- Siempre **USE GUANTES** protectores al manipular las hojas, cuchillas, bordes filosos o un componente desgastado con bordes filosos.
- Siempre **USE GUANTES** y **GAFAS DE SEGURIDAD** al reparar componentes en caliente
- **EVITE EL CONTACTO** con tanques de aceite hidráulico, bombas, motores, válvulas y superficies de conexión de mangueras calientes.
- **SUJETE FIRMEMENTE** o **TRABE EN POSICIÓN ELEVADA** todos los implementos, bastidores y componentes elevados antes de trabajar sobre los equipos que se encuentran debajo.
- **SIGA LAS INSTRUCCIONES** de la sección de mantenimiento al reemplazar los cilindros hidráulicos para evitar la caída de componentes.
- **DETENGA** el movimiento de todos los implementos y **APAGUE EL MOTOR DEL TRACTOR** antes de realizar ninguna tarea.
- **USE** una escalera o gradas elevadas para alcanzar áreas altas del equipo a las que no se pueda acceder desde la tierra.
- **ASEGÚRESE** de estar bien apoyado sobre superficies sólidas planas al subirse al implemento para realizar tareas.
- **SIGA** las instrucciones del fabricante sobre cómo manipular los lubricantes, solventes, limpiadores y otros agentes químicos.
- **NO** cambie ninguna calibración hidráulica de fábrica para evitar fallas de los componentes o equipos.
- **NO** modifique o altere el implemento, las funciones o componentes.
- **NO SUELDE** o repare los componentes de la cortadora. Esto puede causar vibraciones y fallas de los componentes que se desprendan de la cortadora.

REALICE LAS TAREAS DE SERVICIO, REPARACIÓN, LUBRICACIÓN Y MANTENIMIENTO QUE SE DESCRIBEN EN LA SECCIÓN DE MANTENIMIENTO DEL IMPLEMENTO:

- **INSPECCIONE** el implemento para detectar sujeciones sueltas, partes gastadas o rotas, ajustes sueltos o con filtraciones, que los pasadores tengan chavetas y arandelas, y las partes móviles para detectar el desgaste.
- **REEMPLACE** todas las partes gastadas o rotas con repuestos autorizados.
- Inspeccione el huso de la cuchilla de la cortadora para asegurar la carga previa de los rodamientos. Si está suelto, repárelo antes de operar.
- **LUBRIQUE** la unidad tal como se especifica en el cronograma de lubricación.
- **NUNCA** lubrique, ajuste o quite material mientras el equipo está en funcionamiento o movimiento.
- **AJUSTE** todas las tuercas y pernos tal como se especifica.

INSPECCIÓN DE CUCHILLAS:

- Inspeccione el soporte de la cuchilla y las cuchillas a diario.
- Inspeccione el AJUSTE DE LOS PERNOS del soporte de la cuchilla y las cuchillas a diario. Los pernos sueltos pueden causar fallas de la cuchilla o del perno de la cuchilla.
- **REEMPLACE** las cuchillas dobladas, dañadas, agrietadas o rotas inmediatamente por cuchillas nuevas.
- **EVITE** fallas de las cuchillas y que vuelen trozos de cuchillas. NO enderece, suelde o suelde con superficies rígidas.

INSPECCIÓN DE PROTECTORES DE SEGURIDAD, GUARDAS Y DISPOSITIVOS DE SEGURIDAD:

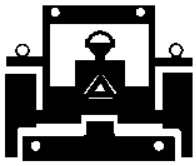
- **MANTENGA** en su lugar y en buen estado todos los deflectores, protectores de cadena, protectores de acero, cubiertas de caja de engranajes, cubiertas integrales de PTO, bandas, faldones laterales y zapatas antideslizantes.

ADVERTENCIA Cáncer y daño reproductivo www.P65Warnings.ca.gov. *PN HMBM-01 SPstr*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD

RIESGOS EN TRANSPORTE

		
Use señales de SMV (vehículo de movimiento lento) y balizas	Riesgo de pérdida de control al detenerse	Riesgo de pérdida de control al acelerar

ADVERTENCIA **PARA EVITAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTE AL REMOLCAR O TRANSPORTAR EQUIPOS:**

- **MANTENGA** la velocidad de transporte **POR DEBAJO DE 20** millas por hora para mantener el control del equipo.
- **REDUZCA LA VELOCIDAD** en terreno inclinado, en las curvas y en condiciones de remolque desfavorables.
- **NO REMOLQUE** camiones u otros vehículos
- **USE** un tractor de tamaño adecuado y equipado en función del equipo de remolque.
- **SIGA** todas las reglamentaciones de tránsito locales.

REQUISITOS DEL TRACTOR PARA REMOLCAR O TRANSPORTAR IMPLEMENTOS:

- **SÓLO TRANSPORTE** en el tractor con el mecanismo **ROPS** (antivuelco) en posición elevada.
- **USE** un tractor de tamaño adecuado y equipado, que supere el peso del implemento en al menos un 20%
- **MANTENGA EL 20%** del peso del tractor en las ruedas frontales para mantener la dirección en forma segura.

ANTES DE TRANSPORTAR O REMOLCAR EL IMPLEMENTO:

INSPECCIÓN DEL TRACTOR:

- **VERIFIQUE** la dirección y los frenos para asegurarse el correcto funcionamiento y las condiciones adecuadas.
- **VERIFIQUE LLEVAR EL AVISO DE SMV**, los reflectores y las luces de advertencia para la adecuada operación y visibilidad detrás de la unidad.
- **VERIFIQUE** que no haya impedimentos a la visión mientras conduce, en el tractor, la cabina o el implemento, sentado en el asiento del tractor.
- **AJUSTE** su posición de conducción, los espejos y el transporte del implemento para tener una visión clara para condiciones de conducción y tránsito.

PREPARE EL IMPLEMENTO PARA EL TRANSPORTE O EL REMOLQUE:

- Guarde el brazo y la cortadora en posición de transporte y conecte las trabas de transporte si existen.

DETERMINAR LAS CARACTERÍSTICAS DE DETENCIÓN DEL TRACTOR Y EL IMPLEMENTO PARA EL TRANSPORTE O REMOLQUE:

PRUEBAS DE FRENADO:

- La distancia de frenado puede aumentar con el implemento conectado
- Observe las distancias de **DETENCIÓN** con el aumento de velocidad.
- **DETERMINE** la velocidad de transporte máxima segura que no supere las 20 millas por hora
- Reduzca la velocidad en caminos mojados o cubiertos de hielo; las distancias de frenado aumentan.

DETERMINE LA VELOCIDAD DE GIRO MÁXIMA ANTES DE OPERAR EN CARRETERAS O TERRENO IRREGULAR:

- **PONGA A PRUEBA** el equipo aumentando lentamente la velocidad en las curvas para determinar si se puede operar a mayor velocidad.
- **USE MENORES** velocidades de giro en las curvas pronunciadas para evitar el vuelco.

AL REMOLCAR O TRANSPORTAR EL EQUIPO:

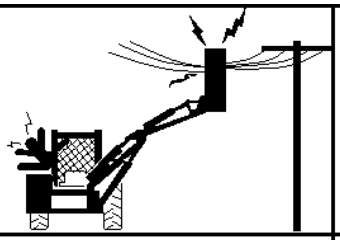
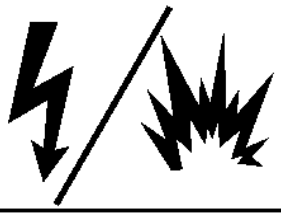
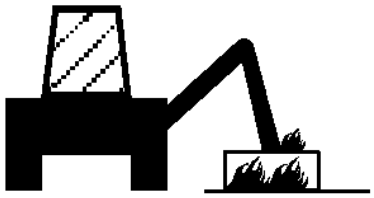
- Siempre **USE EL CINTURÓN DE SEGURIDAD** al operar o transportar la cortadora.
- **USE** bajas velocidades para evitar el vuelco con el implemento elevado.
- **USE** bajas velocidades y dirección gradual en las curvas, colinas, o en superficies irregulares o poco uniformes, y en carreteras mojadas.
- **ENCIENDA LAS BALIZAS DE ADVERTENCIA** del tractor.
- **TENGA EN CUENTA** el espacio necesario para el vaivén del implemento en las curvas.

MANTENGA le brazo y cortadora elevadas a 3 metros (10 pies) o una mayor distancia de todos los cables de alimentación y obstrucciones elevadas. *PN THBM-01 SP str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD

RIESGOS ELÉCTRICOS Y DE FUEGO

		
Cabezal o brazo en contacto con cables eléctricos elevados	Riesgo de choque y explosión Contacto de paletas con líneas de servicios o gas	Riesgo de incendio. No opere cerca de fuego. Mantenga los residuos legos de las válvulas y las bombas hidráulicas.

⚠ PELIGRO **PARA EVITAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTE POR CONTACTO ELÉCTRICO AL TRABAJAR CERCA DE CABLES ELÉCTRICOS, LÍNEAS DE GAS Y DE SERVICIOS:**

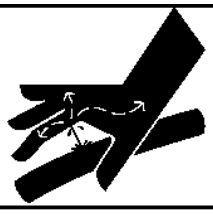
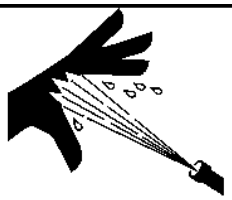
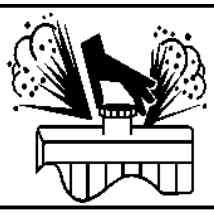
- **INSPECCIONE** el área de corte para que no interfiera con cables de alimentación eléctricos subterráneos, obstrucciones, líneas de gas, cables y servicios, estructuras municipales o de otro tipo.
- **MANTENGA** todas las alas elevadas a 3 metros (10 pies) o una mayor distancia de todos los cables de alimentación y obstrucciones elevadas.
- **NO** ponga en contacto la cortadora con ninguna estructura u obstrucción de servicios o municipales.
- **LLAME** AL 811 y al 1-800-258-0808 para identificar cables de servicios subterráneos.

PAUTAS DE PREVENCIÓN DE INCENDIOS durante la operación, reparación y servicio de la cortadora y el tractor, a fin de reducir el riesgo de incendio del equipo y de la vegetación:

- El tractor debe estar **EQUIPADO CON MATAFUEGOS**
- **NO OPERE** la cortadora sobre un tractor equipado con escape debajo del bastidor
- **NO FUME** ni acerque fuego directo a la cortadora o el tractor
- **NO CONDUZCA** sobre residuos encendidos o en áreas recientemente quemadas
- **EVITE LA FORMACIÓN DE CHISPAS** al no permitir que la hoja de la cortadora entre en contacto con objetos sólidos como metal o roca.
- NO OPERE el equipo con filtraciones de aceite o combustible. Repare cualquier filtración de aceite y retire el aceite acumulado antes de operar.
- **LIMPIE** todo resto de hierba o residuo acumulado alrededor de las líneas de conducción de la cortadora, los embragues deslizantes y cajas de cambios.
- APAGUE EL MOTOR al cargar combustible *PN EFBM-01 SPstr*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

RIESGO DE FILTRACION DE ACEITE HIDRÁULICO DE ALTA PRESIÓN

			
Penetración de aceite de alta presión en la piel	Erosión de la piel por el aceite de alta presión	Usar cartón para detectar filtraciones de aceite	Los contenidos del tanque están bajo presión Permita que el aceite se enfríe antes de quitar la tapa.

⚠ PELIGRO **PARA EVITAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTE POR PENETRACIÓN DE FILTRACIONES DE ACEITE HIDRÁULICO DE ALTA PRESIÓN:**

- **NO OPERE** el equipo con filtraciones de aceite o combustible.
- **MANTENGA** todas las mangueras hidráulicas, líneas y conexiones en **BUEN ESTADO** y **AJUSTADAS** antes de aplicar presión al sistema.
- **LIBERE LA PRESIÓN HIDRÁULICA** antes de desconectar las líneas o trabajar en el sistema.
- **QUITE** y reemplace la manguera si sospecha que tiene filtraciones. Solicite al distribuidor que verifique si hay filtraciones.

LAS FILTRACIONES DE LÍQUIDO DE ALTA PRESIÓN PUEDEN NO SER VISIBLES.

AL VERIFICAR FILTRACIONES HIDRÁULICAS Y TRABAJAR CERCA DE LOS SISTEMAS HIDRÁULICOS:

- **SIEMPRE USE** gafas de seguridad y guantes impenetrables.
- **USE** papel o cartón para verificar si hay filtraciones.
- **NO USE** las manos o partes del cuerpo para detectar filtraciones.
- **MANTENGA** las manos y el cuerpo **LEJOS** de los orificios de clavijas y boquillas de eyección de fluido hidráulico.
- El fluido hidráulico puede causar gangrena si no es extirpado quirúrgicamente de inmediato por un médico especializado en este tipo de lesiones..

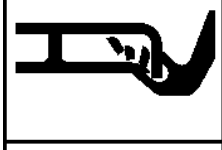
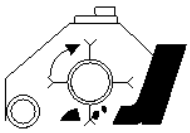
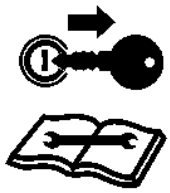
Tenga cuidado cuando retire la tapa del tanque hidráulico.

- Los contenidos del tanque pueden estar bajo presión.
- Siempre permita que el aceite se enfríe antes de quitar la tapa.
- Libere la presión de aceite antes de retirar la tapa lentamente.
- Aléjese del aceite caliente que pueda rociarse desde el tanque. *PN HPBM-01 SPstr*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD

RIESGO DEL CONTACTO A LAS CUCHILLAS DE CORTADORA

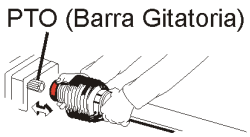
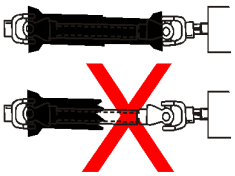
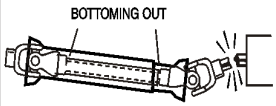
					
No ponga los dedos debajo de la cortadora	No ponga las manos debajo de la cortadora trituradora	No ponga el pie debajo de la cortadora	No ponga el pie debajo de la cortadora trituradora	Riesgo de cizallamiento por las cuchillas de hoz	Detenga el tractor. Quite la llave. Lea el Manual

⚠ PELIGRO **MANTÉNGASE LEJOS DE LAS CUCHILLAS GIRATORIAS PARA EVITAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTE POR CONTACTO CON LA CUCHILLA:**

- **MANTÉNGASE LEJOS** y **NO ACERQUE LAS MANOS, LOS PIES** y **EL CUERPO** a las cuchillas giratorias, líneas de conducción y partes hasta que todos los elementos móviles se hayan detenido.
- **NO** ponga las manos o los pies debajo de las plataformas de la cortadora
- **DETENGA** las **CUCHILLAS** giratorias, desconecte el interruptor de la cortadora y la **TDF (PTO)** y espere que la cuchilla deje de girar antes de levantar el cabezal de la cortadora.
- **NO** se acerque el cabezal de la cortadora de hoz hasta que el motor del tractor haya sido apagado.
- DETENGA la cortadora, EXAMÍNELA Y PRESTE ATENCIÓN A LOS SONIDOS antes de acercarse a la cortadora para asegurarse de que se haya detenido todo el movimiento giratorio. *PN MBBM-01 SPstr*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

RIESGO DE ENREDO POR EL PTO

			
Peligro de enredo No se acerque o toque ningún eje de transmisión de PTO giratorio	Asegúrese de que el eje de PTO esté firmemente sujetado. No use un adaptador de PTO	No opere la máquina si las cubiertas de PTO están dañadas o faltantes	Asegúrese de que los ejes de PTO sean del largo adecuado

⚠ PELIGRO **MANTÉNGASE ALEJADO DE LAS LÍNEAS DE CONDUCCIÓN Y OTROS ELEMENTOS GIRATORIOS PARA EVITAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTE:**

MANTÉNGASE LEJOS y **NO ACERQUE** las manos, los pies y el cuerpo a las cuchillas giratorias, líneas de conducción y partes hasta que todos los elementos móviles se hayan detenido.

- **DETENGA** la cortadora, **EXAMÍNELA Y PRESTE ATENCIÓN A LOS SONIDOS** antes de acercarse a la cortadora para asegurarse de que se haya detenido todo el movimiento giratorio.
- **LOS ELEMENTOS GIRATORIOS SIGUEN ROTANDO** una vez apagada la **PTO**.

PROTECCIÓN DE LA PTO:

PARA EVITAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTE POR ENREDO AL OPERAR EL IMPLEMENTO:

- **MANTENGA** instalados los protectores, las cubiertas integrales de las líneas de conducción y las cubiertas de entrada
- **NO OPERE** la cortadora si los protectores o cubiertas no están bien colocados o faltan.
- **REEMPLACE O REPÁRELOS** si faltan, están dañados o rotos
- **SIEMPRE REEMPLACE LOS PROTECTORES** que se han quitado para tareas de reparación o mantenimiento.

PARA EVITAR que la línea de conducción se rompa durante las operaciones:

- **VERIFIQUE** que la línea de conducción tenga el largo adecuado entre el eje de **PTO** y el eje de la caja de cambios del implemento.
- Las líneas de conducción demasiado cortas se pueden soltar o romper.
- Las líneas de conducción demasiado largas pueden tocar el suelo.

  Un ensamblaje telescópico de la línea de conducción que toque el suelo no se deslizará y se solidificará.
- Si la línea de conducción toca el suelo, puede atravesar los cojinetes de soporte y romper el eje de **PTO**.
- **EVITE** hacer curvas pronunciadas o elevar la cortadora a alturas que puedan hacer caer la línea de conducción.
- Lubrique los componentes telescópicos del eje de transmisión en forma semanal.

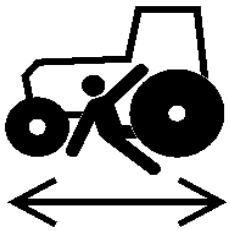
COMUNÍQUESE CON EL DISTRIBUIDOR si la línea de conducción del implemento no coincide con el eje de **PTO** del tractor:

- **NO UTILICE UN ADAPTADOR DE PTO.**
- El uso de un adaptador de PTO puede causar vibración excesiva, caída de objetos, fallas de las cuchillas y el implemento como consecuencia de la duplicación de la velocidad operativa. El aumento de la longitud de trabajo puede exponer áreas desprotegidas de la línea de conducción. *PN PE01 SPstr*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD

RIESGO DE ATROPELLO

		
Riesgo de atropello del operador	Riesgo de atropello por caída del operador	Riesgo de atropello de personas presentes

⚠ PELIGRO **PARA EVITAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTE POR CAÍDA DEL TRACTOR O ATROPELLO DEL EQUIPO:**

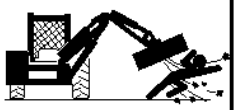
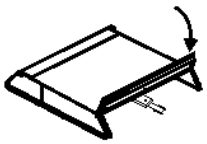
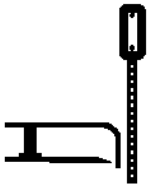
- **USE** tractores equipados con **SISTEMA ANTIVUELCO (ROPS) y CINTURONES DE SEGURIDAD** para las operaciones de corte.
- **MANTENGA EL SISTEMA ROPS** trabado en posición vertical.
- **SÓLO ENCIENDA** el tractor sentado en el asiento del tractor.
- **SIEMPRE ABRÓCHESE** el cinturón de seguridad al operar el tractor y los equipos.
- **SÓLO OPERE** el tractor y el equipo sentado en el asiento del tractor.
- **NUNCA LLEVE A OTRAS PERSONAS** en el tractor o implemento.
- Cuando no esté cortando, coloque el brazo y el cabezal de la cortadora en el espacio de transporte antes de moverse.

AL SUBIR Y BAJAR DEL TRACTOR:

- **SÓLO** suba o baje del tractor cuando éste y sus partes móviles estén detenidos.
- APAGUE EL MOTOR Y LA TDF, coloque el freno de mano, descienda del implemento, espere a que se detengan todas las partes móviles y quite la llave antes de bajarse del tractor. *PN ROBM-01 SPstr*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

RIESGO DE OBJECTOS LANZADOS CONTINUADO

				
Peligro de objetos lanzados por la cortadora	Objetos lanzados desde cortadora elevada	Mantenga la puerta de la cortadora cerrada si el tráfico se encuentra al menos de 300 pies	Inspeccione el área. Quite los objetos extraños	No permita que las cuchillas entren en contacto con objetos sólidos

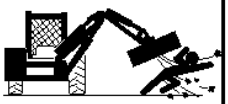
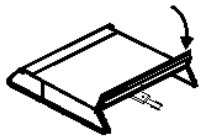
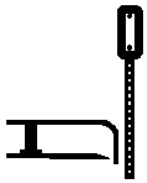
OPERACIÓN DE LA CORTADORA:

- **NO** exceda la capacidad de corte nominal de la cortadora, ni corte elementos que no sean vegetación.
- **USE CABINAS DE TRACTOR CERRADAS** cuando haya dos o más cortadoras operando en un mismo sector.
- No opere la cortadora en áreas susceptibles al ataque de abejas o insectos, salvo que **USE PRENDAS PROTECTORAS** o una cabina de tractor cerrada.
- **AJUSTE** el cabezal de la cortadora paralelo al suelo y cerca de él sin exponer las cuchillas.
- **AJUSTE LA ALTURA** de corte para **EVITAR EL CONTACTO DE LAS CUCHILLAS** con objetos sólidos, como alambres, piedras, postes, cordones, guardarrailes y obstrucciones fijas.
- **CIERRE** la puerta de la cortadora y detenga la operación si se acercan transeúntes a 100 metros (300 pies) a la redonda de la cortadora.
- Mantenga la puerta de la cortadora cerrada cuando corte cerca del suelo.
- Abra la puerta sólo para cortar ramas grandes de arbustos o árboles. Cierre la puerta inmediatamente después de cortar la rama.
- **NO** empuje el cabezal de la cortadora hacia abajo sobre el material para cortarlo, use las puntas frontales de las cuchillas de la cortadora para cortar el material.
- **NO** opere la cortadora cuando la cortadora esté en posición de transporte.
- **DETENGA LA CORTADORA** de inmediato si las cuchillas entran en contacto con objetos pesados, estructuras fijas, guardarrailes de metal y estructuras de cemento:
  5. **LAS CUCHILLAS PUEDEN FALLAR** con el impacto y los objetos pueden ser arrojados a gran velocidad.
  6. **INSPECCIONE** y **REEMPLACE** las cuchillas dañadas.
  7. **VERIFIQUE** el equilibrio del porta cuchillas y **REEMPLÁCELO** si está dañado.
- **NO** opere la cortadora en agua **PARA EVITAR** una posible **FALLA DE LAS CUCHILLAS**.
- **EVITE OPERAR LA CORTADORA** en reversa:
  1. **DETENGA EL PT O** y retroceda la cortadora.
  2. **DESCIENDA** la cortadora, encienda el **PTO** y corte hacia adelante.
- **DESCONECTE** el cabezal de la cortadora y espere hasta que las CUCHILLAS dejen de rotar antes de levantar la cortadora a la posición de transporte..
- **NO ENCIENDA EL PTO** con la cortadora en posición de transporte.
- **DETENGA** la cortadora cuando se produzca **VIBRACIÓN EXCESIVA:**
  1. **DETENGA EL PTO Y EL MOTOR** del tractor.
  2. **INSPECCIONE** la cortadora para detectar la fuente de la vibración
  3. **REEMPLACE** toda parte dañada o las **CUCHILLAS** dobladas o dañadas. *PN TOBM-02 SPstr*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD

RIESGO DE OBJECTOS LANZADOS

				
Peligro de objetos lanzados por la cortadora	Objetos lanzados desde cortadora elevada	Mantenga la puerta de la cortadora cerrada si el tráfico se encuentra al menos de 300 pies	Inspeccione el área. Quite los objetos extraños	No permita que las cuchillas entren en contacto con objetos sólidos

⚠ PELIGRO **LAS CORTADORAS GIRATORIAS PUEDEN ARROJAR OBJETOS A 90 METROS (300 PIES) O MÁS EN CONDICIONES ADVERSAS.**

PARA EVITAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTE AL OPERADOR O TRANSEÚNTES COMO CONSECUENCIA DE OBJETOS ARROJADOS:

- **MANTENGA** a los transeúntes a 100 metros de distancia (300 pies)

NO OPERE LA CORTADORA SI HAY PERSONAS A MENOS DE 100 METROS(300 PIES), SALVO QUE:

- Todos los **PROTECTORES CONTRA OBJETOS ARROJADOS** estén colocados y en buen funcionamiento al operar la cortadora, entre los que se incluyen los deflectores frontales y traseros, los protectores de cadena, los protectores de acero, las bandas, los faldones laterales y las zapatas antideslizantes.
- El Cabezal de la cortadora esta ajusta cerca y paralela al suelo, sin exponer las cuchillas.
- Se ha inspeccionado el **ÁREA DE CORTE** y se han quitado todos los materiales extraños y residuos.
- **NO** corte material suelto o cortado previamente si hay **TRANSEÚNTES** dentro de 100 metros a la redonda.
- Los **TRANSEÚNTES** estén en el interior de un vehículo cerrado.

ANTES DE OPERAR LA CORTADORA, INSPECCIONE EL ÁREA PARA DETECTAR LA POSIBILIDAD DE OBJETOSQUE PUEDAN SER LANZADOS:

- **QUITE** residuos, piedras, cables, alambres, objetos metálicos y cualquier otro objetos extraños del área.
- Los alambres, cables, sogas, cadenas y objetos metálicos pueden ser arrojados o salir desprendidos de la plataforma a gran velocidad:
- **No permita** que las cuchillas de la cortadora entren en contacto con cadáveres de animales en descomposición o otros materiales peligrosos. Las cuchillas de la cortadora podrían arrojar materiales peligrosos y biològicos de la cortadora, exponiendo al operador y personas presentes a riesgos de salud. Siempre use el equipo de protección personal (PPE) aprobado por OSHA cuando limpie o retire material potencialmente peligroso de equipo.
  1. **MARQUE** los objetos que no se puedan quitar.
  2. **EVITE** estos objetos cuando use la cortadora.

INSPECCIÓN DEL ÁREA PARA DETECTAR HIERBA ALTA Y MALEZAS:

- **INSPECCIONE Y QUITE** cualquier residuo oculto de gran tamaño.
- **PASE LA CORTADORA** a una altura intermedia
- **INSPECCIONE** y quite el residuo restante
- **PASE LA CORTADORA** a la altura final

PROTECCIÓN CONTRA OBJETOS ARROJADOS DE LA CORTADORA:

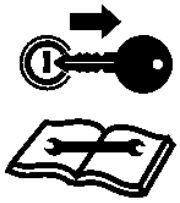
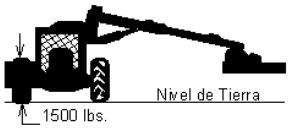
- **MANTENGA** todos los protectores contra objetos arrojados en su lugar y en buen funcionamiento al operar la cortadora, entre los que se incluyen los deflectores frontales y traseros, los protectores de cadena, los protectores de acero, las bandas, los faldones laterales y las zapatas antideslizantes.
- **NO OPERE LA CORTADORA** si falta algún protector contra objetos arrojados, o si éstos están dañados.

DERECHO DE PASO (autopista) CON LA CORTADORA

- Ninguna protección ofrece una eficacia del 100% en la prevención de objetos arrojados. Para reducir la posibilidad de que se produzcan lesiones:
- Detenga el corte si algún transeúnte se acerca a 100 metros (300 pies) a la redonda de la cortadora.
  1. **MANTENGA LOS PROTECTORES DE LA CORTADORA**, los faldones laterales, la zapatas antideslizantes y las cuchillas en buen estado de funcionamiento,
  2. **ELEVE LA ALTURA DE CORTE a 15 CM (6 PULGADAS)** como mínimo,
  3. **INSPECCIONE EL ÁREA** con cuidado antes de pasar la cortadora para ELIMINAR el posible riesgo de **OBJETOS ARROJADOS**,
  4. **NUNCA PERMITA QUE LAS CUCHILLAS EN MOVIMIENTO ENTREN EN CONTACTO CON OBJETOS SÓLIDOS** como alambres, piedras, postes, cordones, guardarrailes o el suelo. *PN TOBM-01 SPstr*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

RIESGO DE APLASTAMIENTO

			
Detenga el tractor Quite la llave Lea el Manual	Riesgo de aplastamiento. NO se coloque debajo del brazo cuando conecte el cabezal de la cortadora al brazo	Riesgo de estabilidad. Asegúrese de que el 20% del peso del tractor esté en las ruedas.	Riesgo de estabilidad. Asegúrese de que haya una fuerza hacia debajo de 1500lb sobre la rueda izquierda con el brazo extendido.

⚠ PELIGRO **PARA EVITAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTE POR APLASTAMIENTO POR EL TRACTOR O IMPLEMENTO:**

CUANDO conecte el cabezal de la cortadora al brazo:

- MANTENGA A LOS TRANSEÚNTES LEJOS del tractor y la cortadora.
- Asegúrese de que haya espacio suficiente para elevar y mover el brazo sin golpear objetos

ANTES de conectar y desconectar el cabezal de la cortadora o el brazo:

- APAGUE EL MOTOR DEL TRACTOR, coloque la palanca en “estacionar", ponga el freno de mano y saque la llave.

CUANDO conecte y desconecte el cabezal de la cortadora o el brazo:

- NO se agache o camine debajo del cabezal o el brazo de la cortadora en posición elevada. (Consulte las Instrucciones en la sección de Operación)

AL CONECTAR LA LÍNEA DE CONDUCCIÓN DEL IMPLEMENTO: (Si está equipado)

PARA EVITAR que la línea de conducción del implemento se suelte durante la operación:

- LUBRIQUE el anillo de cierre del resorte del yugo para asegurarse de que se deslice libremente sobre el eje de TDF
- ASEGURE las bolas de cierre del yugo en la muesca del eje de TDF.
- PRESIONE y JALE LA LÍNEA DE CONDUCCIÓN del EJE DE TOMA DE FUERZA del tractor y del implemento para asegurarse de que estén FIRMEMENTE SUJETADOS

PARA EVITAR que la línea de conducción se rompa durante las operaciones:

- VERIFIQUE que la línea de conducción tenga el largo adecuado entre el eje de PTO y el eje de la caja de cambios del implement (Consulte las Instrucciones en la sección de Operación))
- Las líneas de conducción demasiado cortas se pueden soltar o romper.
- Las líneas de conducción demasiado largas pueden tocar el suelo.
- Un ensamblaje telescópico de la línea de conducción que toque el suelo no se deslizará y se solidificará.
- Si la línea de conducción toca el suelo, puede atravesar los cojinetes de soporte y romper el eje de TDF(PTO).

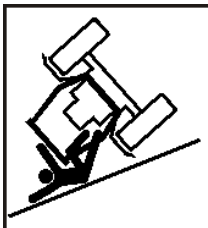
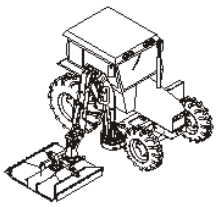
COMUNÍQUESE CON EL DISTRIBUIDOR si la línea de conducción del implemento no coincide con el eje de TDF(PTO) del tractor:

- NO UTILICE UN ADAPTADOR DE TDF(PTO).
- El uso de un adaptador de TDF(PTO) puede ocasionar:
- Vibración excesiva, caída de objetos, fallas de la cuchilla y el implemento como consecuencia de la duplicación de la velocidad operativa.
- Mayor extensión de trabajo, lo que deja expuestas áreas desprotegidas de la línea de conducción e implica el riesgo de enredo con otros objetos. *PN CDBM-01 SP str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD

SEGURIDAD DE CONECTAR O DESCONECTAR IMPLEMENTO

				
Lesión aplastante por vuelco	Use un tractor con cabina con las cortadoras con brazo	Siempre utilice cinturón de seguridad	Riesgo de punto de compresión. Mantenga las manos y el cuerpo lejos de los puntos de compresión	Lesión por aplastamiento causada por la caída del brazo o el cabezal de la cortadora

⚠ PELIGRO **PARA EVITAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTE POR CAÍDA DEL TRACTOR O ATROPELLO DEL EQUIPO, VUELCO O APLASTAMIENTO POR LA CAÍDA DE DEL BRAZO O EL IMPLEMENTO:**

- **USE** tractores equipados con **SISTEMA ANTIVUELCO (ROPS)** y **CINTURONES DE SEGURIDAD** para las operaciones de corte.
- **MANTENGA EL SISTEMA ROPS** trabado en posición vertical.
- **SIEMPRE ABRÓCHESE** el cinturón de seguridad al operar el tractor y los equipos.
- **SÓLO OPERE** el tractor y el equipo sentado en el asiento del tractor.

AL ELEVAR EL BRAZO DE LA CORTADORA:

- Eleve o descienda **SÓLO CUANDO ESTÉ SENTADO** en el asiento del tractor, ycon el cinturón de seguridad ajustado.
- **MANTENGA A LOS TRANSEÚNTES FUERA** del área de operación **PARA EVITAR** accidentes por aplastamiento.
- **MANTENGA** suficiente espacio libre alrededor de los implementos PARA EVITAR el contacto con edificios o cables elevados.

ELEVADO El equipo puede caerse por una falla mecánica o hidráulica o por un movimiento involuntario de la palanca de control.

⚠ ADVERTENCIA **PARA EVITAR LA CAÍDA DEL EQUIPO al trabajar cerca o debajo del brazo izado, los componentes y el cabezal de la cortadora:**

- **SUJETE CON FIRMEZA** o bloquee en posición vertical todos los equipos, aletas y componentes elevados.
- **BLOQUEE EN POSICIÓN VERTICAL** y sujete con firmeza el equipo antes de poner las manos, los pies o el cuerpo debajo de los equipos o componentes elevados.
- **MANTENGA A LOS TRANSEÚNTES LEJOS d**el brazo elevado o el cabezal de la cortadora hasta que estén bloqueados de forma segura.

AL ESTACIONAR el implemento y el tractor:

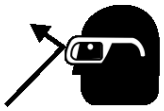
- **DESCIENDA** el cabezal de la cortadora hasta el suelo o BLOQUEE las partes elevadas antes de alejarse del equipo.
- **NUNCA** deje un implemento sin atención en posición elevada.

⚠ ADVERTENCIA **PARA EVITAR LA CAÍDA O EL APLASTAMIENTO DE NIÑOS POR EL EQUIPO:**

- **NUNCA DEJE** que los niños jueguen sobre el tractor o los implementos, ni en sus alrededores.
- **NO OPERE** el equipo sin **CABINA CERRADA o PROTECCIÓN SUPERIOR**. Las ramas y los residuos que caen pueden causar lesiones. *PN CHBM-01SP str*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD DEL OPERADOR

				
Lea con atención el Manual del Operador	Siempre use gafas de seguridad	Use casco y calzado protector	Nunca consuma drogas o alcohol mientras opera el equipo	Utilice chaleco de seguridad al operar en o cercas de carreteras

ADVERTENCIA **PARA EVITAR LESIONES GRAVES O LA MUERTE, SIGA LAS SIGUIENTES INSTRUCCIONES:**

- **LEA, COMPRENDA** y **SIGA** las instrucciones del Manual del Operador, al igual que las Advertencias y Mensajes de Seguridad.
- **USE GAFAS DE SEGURIDAD**, calzado protector, casco, protección auditiva y guantes al operar o reparar el equipo
- **USE** un aparato de respiración apropiado al operar en condiciones polvorientas a fin de evitar contraer enfermedades respiratorias.
- **NO USE** prendas sueltas o joyas que se puedan enredar con las partes giratorias y causar una lesión.
- **NO CONSUMA DROGAS** o **ALCOHOL** antes o durante la operación del equipo.
- **NO PERMITA** que nadie opere el equipo bajo los efectos negativos de las drogas o el alcohol.
- **CONSULTE** a un médico para conocer los efectos desfavorables de la medicación sobre los sentidos
- **EVITE EL CONTACTO** con superficies calientes tales como silenciadores, bombas hidráulicas, válvulas y tanques.
- **MANTÉNGASE ALERTA,** la operación prolongada puede causar fatiga. HAGA UNA PAUSA y DESCANSE.

SEGURIDAD DE OPERACIÓN GENERAL

- **CONDICIONES DE VISIBILIDAD AL USAR LA CORTADORA:**
- **OPERE LA CORTADORA CON LUZ SOLAR** o con luz que aporte una visibilidad nítida de más de 90 metros (100 yardas).
- **DEBE PODER VISUALIZAR** e identificar transeúntes, terrenos empinados, pozos, desniveles, obstrucciones elevadas, cables de alimentación, residuos y objetos extraños.
- Evite retroceder mientras opera la cortadora: la visión es limitada y pueden ocurrir daños o lesiones severas.
- NO OPERE el tractor en un recinto cerrado sin ventilación adecuada de los gases de escape.

VELOCIDAD RESPECTO AL SUELO AL USAR LA CORTADORA:

- El rango de VELOCIDAD NORMAL es de entre 1 y 2 millas por hora(1-3kph).
- AJUSTE LA VELOCIDAD DE CORTE según las condiciones del terreno y el tipo de césped, la densidad y la altura del corte.
- REDUZCA LA VELOCIDAD DE CORTE al acercarse a inclinaciones empinadas, pozos, desniveles, obstrucciones elevadas, cables de alimentación y para evitar residuos y objetos extraños.

TRACTOR y CORTADORA

- NO OPERE el tractor o la cortadora a menos que hayan recibido el mantenimiento adecuado y funcionen correctamente
- DETENGA LA OPERACIÓN si los controles eléctricos o hidráulicos del tractor o la cortadora no funcionan correctamente.
- DETENGA LA OPERACIÓN del tractor si los sistemas de frenado o dirección no funcionan correctamente.
- NO OPERE el tractor o la cortadora si hay pérdidas de líquido hidráulico.

INFESTACIÓN CON INSECTOS

- No opere en áreas susceptibles al ataque de abejas o insectos, salvo que USE PRENDAS PROTECTORAS o una cabina de tractor cerrada.

VELOCIDAD DE CUCHILLAS DE LA CORTADORA:

- **NO EXCEDA LA VELOCIDAD NOMINALES DE RPM DEL IMPLEMENTO.**
- EVITE superar las velocidades nominales de RPM de la cabaza cortadora, porque puede resultar sobrecalentamiento o fallas en el componente y las cuchillas.

SEÑALES DE SEGURIDAD:

- REEMPLACE cualquier señal de seguridad faltante, dañada o ilegible *PN OSBM-01 SPstr*

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SEGURIDAD

INSTRUCCIONES DE SEGURIDAD Y PRÁCTICAS GENERALES

El mejor operador es un operador cuidadoso. La seguridad es de importancia fundamental para el fabricante, y también debería serlo para el propietario u operador. La mayoría de los accidentes se pueden evitar prestando suma atención al equipo, al ambiente circundante, y tomando algunas precauciones. La primera sección de este manual incluye una lista de Mensajes de Seguridad que deben observarse para contribuir a la protección del operador y otras personas frente a lesiones o la muerte. Lea con atención estos Mensajes de Seguridad antes de ensamblar, operar o reparar este Implemento. Este equipo sólo debe ser operado por personas que hayan leído el manual, responsables y calificadas, que sepan cómo hacerlo de manera responsable.

El Símbolo de Alerta de Seguridad se utiliza en combinación con una Señal Verbal, tal como la que se muestra a continuación, en todo este manual y en los autoadhesivos adheridos a los equipos. El Símbolo de Alerta de Seguridad significa:

"¡ATENCIÓN! ¡MANTÉNGASE ALERTA! ¡SU SEGURIDAD ESTÁ EN JUEGO!" El Símbolo y la Señal Verbal tienen el objetivo de advertir al propietario/operador sobre un riesgo inminente y el grado de lesión que se puede producir al operar este equipo.

Adopte todas las medidas habituales para trabajar en forma segura y, sobre todo, recuerde que la seguridad depende de USTED. Sólo USTED puede impedir una lesión grave o la muerte a causa de prácticas no seguras.

PELIGRO Indica una situación peligrosa inminente que, de no ser evitada, **OCASIONARÁ** la **MUERTE O UNA LESIÓN MUY GRAVE**.

ADVERTENCIA Indica una situación peligrosa inminente que, de no ser evitada, **PODRÍA OCASIONAR** la **MUERTE O UNA LESIÓN MUY GRAVE**.

PRECAUCIÓN Indica una situación peligrosa inminente que, de no ser evitada, **PODRÍA OCASIONAR UNA LESIÓN MENOR**.

Importante Identifica instrucciones o procedimientos específicos que, de no observarse estrictamente, podrían ocasionar daños o la destrucción de la maquinaria, los accesorios o el entorno.

NOTA: *Identifica aspectos de particular interés para lograr una operación o reparación más eficiente y conveniente.*



LEA CON ATENCIÓN Y RESPETE los siguientes Mensajes de Seguridad. Si no se siguen cuidadosamente las advertencias e instrucciones indicadas en este Manual y en los Mensajes de Seguridad del implemento, se pueden producir lesiones graves o la muerte. Siempre siga las instrucciones de este manual y use el sentido común para evitar situaciones peligrosas. Los pictogramas se utilizan a lo largo de este manual para ayudar a que su atención visual se centre en los problemas de seguridad.

PELIGRO DE SEGURIDAD	PROCEDIMIENTO DE EVITACIÓN	PREVENCION DE SEGURIDAD
El pictograma rodeado por un triángulo indica un peligro de seguridad que debe evitarse. *EJEMPLO:*  Equipo en contacto con líneas eléctricas aéreas	El pictograma por sí mismo o dentro de una caja indica un procedimiento de evitación que se debe seguir para evitar lesiones. *EJEMPLO:*   Apague siempre el motor y retire la llave antes de trabajar en el equipo.	Un círculo con una barra indica una acción que está prohibida. *EJEMPLO:*  No FUMAR

NOTA: *Si desea obtener una traducción de esta sección de seguridad en alguno de los siguientes idiomas, comuníquese con: Translations, a la dirección 1502 E. Walnut Street Seguin, TX 78155; Fax: (830) 372-9529; La Sección de Seguridad está disponible en español, portugués, francés, alemán, ruso.* ***PN GS01 SPstr***

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

SECCIÓN DE SEGURIDAD

© 2023 Alamo Group Inc.

Instrucciones de operaciones antes de la entrega del DISTRIBUIDOR al CLIENTE

El distribuidor deberá informar al comprador de este producto las condiciones, disposiciones y procedimientos de garantía aplicables; informar la responsabilidad del comprador de capacitar a sus operadores para la operación segura; revisar el contenido del Manual del Operador, incluido el equipo de seguridad, la operación segura y el mantenimiento; y revisar las Señales de Seguridad que se encuentran en el implemento (y en el tractor, de ser posible).

- IMPLEMENTOS: He explicado que los deflectores, protectores de cadena o faldones sólidos se deben mantener en buenas condiciones de reparación y se deben instalar, excepto en zonas donde personas, vehículos, ganado u otros bienes no corran peligro por objetos arrojados, y en los casos en que dichos equipos de seguridad impedirían un desempeño razonable de la cortadora en su tarea asignada.
- LÍNEAS DE CONDUCCIÓN: Me he asegurado de que todos los protectores de líneas de conducción, de caja de engranajes y otros están en buenas condiciones de reparación y firmemente sujetados para prevenir lesiones por enredo u objetos arrojados.
- MÁQUINAS HIDRÁULICAS: He explicado la necesidad de usar aceite hidráulico limpio, cambiar los filtros según las instrucciones, detener filtraciones, prevenir daños por operar con aceite demasiado caliente, cuidar las mangueras, usar mangueras del tipo correcto, mantener la presión operativa especificada y prevenir el posible riesgo de que el aceite penetre en la piel.
- IMPLEMENTOS PLEGABLES: He explicado que no es posible proteger contra objetos arrojados cuando el cabezal está elevado del suelo y que el operador es responsable de verificar que no existan personas en las inmediaciones. He explicado que el brazo o cabezal de cortadora elevado puede entrar en contacto con obstrucciones elevados y dañar cables y líneas telefónicas, y posiblemente causar lesiones. He explicado que el brazo o cabezal extendido, o el brazo retraído, puede entrar en contacto con cables de alimentación y causar lesiones o la muerte por electrocución, y que el operador es responsable de evitar dichos riesgos.

SERVICIO ANTES DE LA ENTREGA

VERIFIQUE Y AJUSTE O LUBRIQUE SEGÚN SEA NECESARIO

Consulte los detalles en el Manual del Operador

Inspección realizada – Garantía y procedimientos de seguridad explicados – Instalación realizada

LUBRICACIÓN E HIDRÁULICA

- ☐ Caja de engranajes (niveles de aceite)
- ☐ Nivel de aceite hidráulico (tanque externo)
- ☐ Nivel de aceite hidráulico del tractor
- ☐ Mangueras hidráulicas (no retorcidas y ajustadas)
- ☐ Propulsor de bomba frontal (conjunto ajustado y eje bien alineado)

CORTADORA

- ☐ Nivel y altura de corte de la cortadora ajustados
- ☐ Cojinetes del eje de corte lubricados
- ☐ Todas las piezas metálicas bien ajustadas

ACCESORIOS E INSTALACIÓN

- ☐ Deflectores frontales y traseros
- ☐ Sentido de giro de las hojas correcto

CONEXIONES DE CORTADORA A TRACTOR

- ☐ Pivote y conexiones de bastidor en A
- ☐ Altura de eje (ajustar)
- ☐ Altura de corte (ajustar)
- ☐ Verificación de pre-operación de kit de montaje
- ☐ Aleta de cortadora (ajustar nivel con el centro)
- ☐ Aleta de cortadora (verificar operación de elevación correcta)
- ☐ Piezas metálicas de montaje bien ajustadas

ELEMENTOS DE SEGURIDAD

- ☐ Protectores (operación e instalación)
- ☐ Embrague de línea de conducción (limitador de ajuste) (ajustar y poner en marcha)
- ☐ Autoadhesivos de seguridad (colocados)
- ☐ Manual del Operador (entregado)
- ☐ Protector de TDF del tractor (instalado)
- ☐ Emblema S.M.V. (instalado de ser necesario)
- ☐ Gato con lengüeta (instalación y operación)
- ☐ Cadena de remolque de seguridad (instalada)
- ☐ Manual de Seguridad de Línea de Conducción ADMA (entregado)
- ☐ Manual de Seguridad de Cortadora AEM (entregado en porta manual)
- ☐ Se mostró el Video de Seguridad de Cortadora AEM al comprador

Firma de Distribuidor: _____

Firma de Cliente: _____

Terrain King está dispuesto a suministrar un (1) Video de Prácticas de Seguridad para Cortadoras AEM

Por favor enviar:

- ☐ Video de Seguridad para el Operador de Cortadoras AEM/FEMA – formato VHS
- ☐ Video de Seguridad para el Operador de Cortadoras AEM/FEMA – formato DVD
- ☐ Manual del Operador de la Cortador
- ☐ Manual de Seguridad del Operador de la Cortadora AEM

Nombre del solicitante:_____Teléfono:_____

Dirección del solicitante:_____

Ciudad:_____

Estado:_____

Código postal:_____

Modelo de cortadora:_____ Número de serie:_____

Fecha de compra:_____Vendedor del distribuidor:_____

Nombre del distribuidor:_____ Dirección del distribuidor:_____

Enviar por correo a:

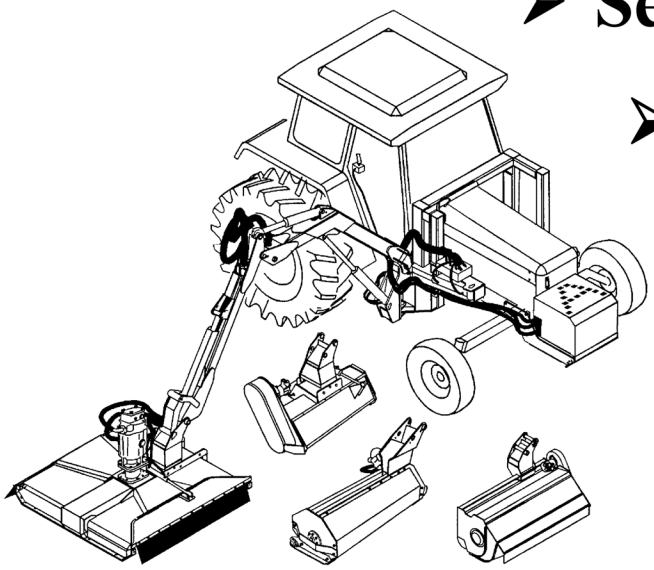
AEM Video Services
1502 E. Walnut Street
Seguin, TX 78155

O enviar por fax a:

(830) 372-9529

O enviar por correo electrónico a:

AEMVideo@alamo-group.com



➢ Sea Seguro

➢ Sea Alerto

➢ Sea Vivo

➢ Sea Entrenado antes de funcionar el cortacésped

Vídeo de Seguridad

www.alggr.com/avs

TERRAINKING™
Engineering Practical Solutions™

Entrenamiento de Seguridad Hace la Diferencia

A fin de reducir la tasa de accidentes y mejorar la operación segura de las cortadoras, Terrain King se ha asociado con otros fabricantes de la industria para desarrollar el video y la guía de Prácticas de Seguridad para Cortadoras Industriales y Agrícolas AEM/FEMA.

El video explica a los operadores de tractores y cortadoras las prácticas seguras que deben adoptar cuando utilizan cortadoras industriales y agrícolas. Es importante que todos los operadores de cortadoras aprendan cómo operar sus equipos de corte y puedan reconocer los posibles peligros que pueden surgir al operar una cortadora. Este video, en conjunto con el manual del operador de la cortadora y los mensajes de advertencia que se encuentran en la cortadora, serán muy útiles para complementar este aprendizaje tan importante.

Es posible que su distribuidor autorizado de *Terrain King* le haya mostrado este video y le haya entregado una copia en DVD cuando adquirió su cortadora. Si usted o algún operador de cortadora no vio el video: mire el video, lea este Manual del Operador, y complete la Guía del Video antes de operar su cortadora nueva. Si no comprende alguna de las instrucciones del video o del manual del operador, o si tiene alguna pregunta acerca de la operación segura, comuníquese con su supervisor, con el distribuidor o con Terrain King.

Si desea recibir una copia del video en VHS, envíe un mensaje de correo electrónico a AEMVideo@alamo-group.com o un fax al (830) 372-9529, o envíe por correo una copia rellenada del formulario que se encuentra al dorso de esta página a AEM VHS Video 1502 E Walnut Street, Seguin, TX 78155, y solicite la versión en VHS. Indique su nombre, dirección postal, modelo de cortadora y número de serie.

Cada uno de los operadores debe recibir capacitación para cada equipo (tractor y cortadora), comprender el uso previsto, y comprender los posibles peligros antes de operar el equipo.

La informacion y material mecionado en la informacion anterior junto con el Manual de Operador puede asistir en cumplir con los requisitos de OSHA para el entrenamiento anual del Operador.

REQUISITOS DE ENTRENAMIENTO DEL OSHA

Los seguientes requisitos de entrenamiento se an tomoda del Titulo 29, código de la pieza de regulaciones federales 1928.57 (a) (6). www.osha.gov

Instrucciones del operador. A la hora de la asignación inicial y por lo menos anualmente después de eso, el empleador mandará a cada empleado quien opera un tractor agricola o implemento en las practicas de operación segura y el mantenimiento de el equipo con el cual el empleado esté, o estará implicado y de cualquier otras prácticas dictados por el ambiente laboral.

Al propietario/operador/distribuidor

Este Manual del Operador es una parte esencial de la operación segura de esta máquina y se debe mantener con la unidad siempre. El implemento incluye un porta manual donde se puede guardar el manual de manera adecuada. Si el manual se extravía o se daña, puede solicitar otra copia sin cargo a un distribuidor autorizado de *Terrain King* o descargarlo del sitio web de *Terrain King* (www.terrainking.com).
ANTES DE COMENZAR LEA, COMPRENDA y SIGA la información incluida en este manual, el Manual de Seguridad de la Cortadora AEM y el manual del operador del tractor para conocer cómo operar la máquina y realizar tareas de servicio correctamente. De lo contrario, podría sufrir lesiones u ocasionar lesiones a terceros. Todos los implementos con partes móviles son potencialmente peligrosos. Cada esfuerzo ha sido hecho para asegurar que la màquina esté segura, pero los operadores deben evitar entrar en prácticas peligrosas y seguir las instrucciones escritas que son proporcionadas. El fabricante ha diseñado este implemento para ser usado con todos sus equipos de seguridad correctamente sujetados para minimizar la probabilidad de accidentes.

LA SEGURIDAD PRIMERO. Lea con atención la totalidad de la sección de seguridad de este manual antes de operar el equipo. No permita que nadie opere el equipo sin haber leído y comprendido la totalidad de este manual. Comuníquese con el distribuidor si necesita explicación sobre alguna instrucción que no haya comprendido del todo.

Los cuidados que brinde a su Implemento *Terrain King* determinarán en gran medida su satisfacción con el desempeño y la vida útil del equipo. Lea con atención y siga las instrucciones de este manual para comprender cabalmente su nuevo implemento, su uso previsto, y sus requisitos de servicio.

Todas las referencias que se hacen en este manual a derecha, izquierda, frontal, trasero, arriba y abajo corresponden a la perspectiva en el sentido del desplazamiento hacia delante con el implemento correctamente sujetado al tractor.

La información sobre repuestos se encuentra por separado en el Manual de Partes. Las cortadoras *Terrain King* utilizan componentes del sistema equilibrados y coincidentes para porta cuchillas, cuchillas, ejes de corte, hojas, ganchos para hojas, rodillos, componentes de los engranajes, y cojinetes. Estas partes se fabrican y se prueban según las especificaciones de *Terrain King*. Las partes compatibles no genuinas no siempre cumplen con estas especificaciones. El uso de partes no genuinas puede perjudicar el desempeño de la cortadora, anular la garantía y presentar un riesgo para la seguridad. Use partes genuinas *Terrain King* para ahorrar dinero y maximizar la seguridad.

Para referencia futura, registre el número de modelo y el número de serie de *Terrain King* que ha adquirido.

Distribuidor		Teléfono		Fecha de modelo:	
Dueño		Fecha de compra:		Número de serie	



TERRAINKING™

Engineering Practical Solutions™

MANUAL DE OPERADOR

KB1800
KB2200

Cortadora Con Brazo Hydráulico

Video de Seguridad

www.algqr.com/kvs

Este Manual del Operador es una parte esencial de la operación segura de esta máquina y se debe mantener con la unidad siempre. LEA, ENTIENDA, y SIGA las Instrucciones de Seguridad y Operación contenidas en este manual antes de operar el equipo.

Importantes instrucciones de operación y las instrucciones de seguridad se encuentran en el video Cortacésped Sobre Seguridad que se puede acceder instantáneamente en el internet en: www.algqr.com/kvs ***C01-Cvr Kubota_SP***

Publicado en 11/23

Parte nº. 37002988395



Terrain King

1502 East Walnut
Seguin, Texas 78155-5202
1-800-882-5762
e-mail: customerservice@terrainking.com

¡ATENCIÓN!
LEA EL INSTRUCTIVO

Si No Lee Ingles, Pida Ayuda a Alguien Que Se Lo Lea Para Que le Traduzca Las Medidas de Seguridad

Terrain King Web Page

www.algqr.com/kwe

©2023 Alamo Group Inc.